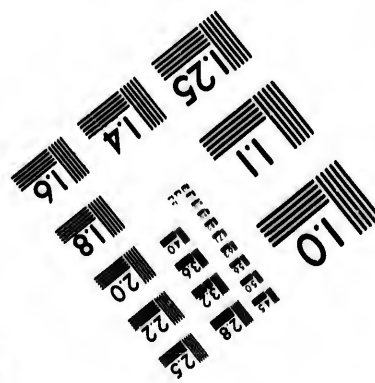
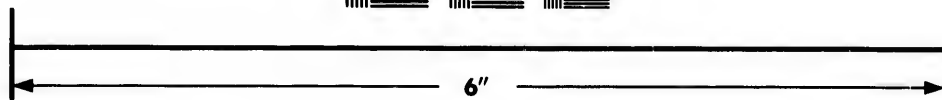
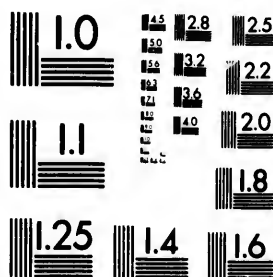


# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

**© 1982**



**The c  
to the**

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

**The i  
possi  
of the  
filming**

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distortion le long de la marge intérieure                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Origin**  
begin  
the la  
sion,  
other  
first p  
sion,  
or ill

**The la  
shall  
TINU  
which**

**Maps differ  
entirely  
begin  
right  
requir  
metho**

10X			14X			18X			22X			26X			30X		
						✓											
12X			16X			20X			24X			28X			32X		



The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

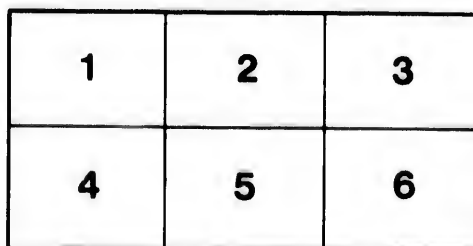
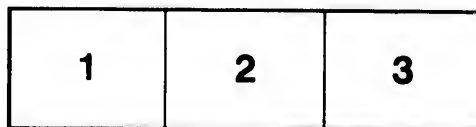
University of British Columbia Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

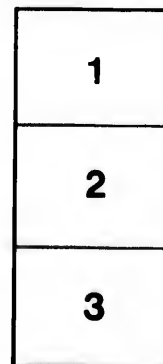
University of British Columbia Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.





THE LIBRARY



---

THE  
Geographical  
Grammar,

---

A



---

# IMPRIMATUR

*Liber cui Titulus, Geography Anatomiz'd, &c.*

*John Hoskyns, V.P.R.S.*

---



Geography Anatomiz'd :  
OR, THE  
*Geographical Grammar.*

Being a Short and Exact

ANALYSIS

Of the whole Body of

Modern Geography,

After a New and Curious Method.

COMPREHENDING,

- I. A General View of the Terraqueous Globe.  
Being a Compendious *System* of the true Fundamentals of  
*Geography*; Digested into various Definitions, *Problems*,  
Theorems, and *Paradoxes*: With a Transient Survey of  
the Surface of the *Earthly Ball*, as it consists of Land  
and Water.
- II. A Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.  
Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all Remarkable  
Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; shewing  
their Situation, *Extent*, Division, *Subdivision*, Cities, Chief  
Towns, Name, Air, Soil, *Commodities*, Rarities, Arch-  
bishopricks, Bishopricks, *Universities*, Manners, *Languages*,  
Government, Arms, Religion.

*Collected from the Best Authors, and Illustrated with divers Maps.*

*The Sixth Edition, Corrected, and somewhat Enlarg'd.*

By PAT. GORDON, M. A. F. R. S.

*Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. Hor.*

L O N D O N,

Printed for J. Nicholson, J. and E. Sprime, and S. Burroughs,  
in *Little Britain*; And, Edw. at the *Cross-Keys* and *Bible*  
in *Cornhil*, and R. Smith under the *Royal-Exchange*, 1717.



—  
—  
  
C  
Do  
viru  
for  
And  
*mea*  
defe  
One  
only  
prud  
Chu  
pafs  
Safet  
*Able,*  
hithe  
verer



---

---

TO THE  
Most Reverend Father in GOD  
T H O M A S,  
Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

*May it please your Grace,*

ONE who appear'd for the *Church* in time of her greatest Danger : Briskly defended her *Doctrines* against the daring Assaults of her most virulent Opposers : Took care to erect a *Synagogue* for God where He found a *Synagogue* for Satan : And One whose *Life* has all along been one *continued Sermon* against *Vice* and *Immorality*, does well deserve to wear a *Mitre*. And the fixing of such an One at the *Helm* of this *National Church*, did not only proclaim the *Royal Wisdom* in making that prudent Choice ; but did also prognosticate to the Church herself what she has seen already come to pass: Even those wish'd-for *Halcyon Days*, and Safety from Danger, which by the Care of such an *Able, Watchful Pilot*, she has, Thanks to Heaven, hitherto enjoy'd. This *mighty Blessing* [most Reverend Father] we owe, under the *Auspicious Pro-*



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

vidence of God, to your Grace's *excellent Management* of things. And, as 'twere not enough to influence and govern the *Established Church* at home, your Grace takes also care to enlarge her *Bounds*, and the number of her *Members* abroad. Bless'd be God, our implacable Adversaries can no longer upbraid us with a *supine Neglect* of our *Heathen American Neighbours* in their *Spiritual Concerns*. We may now boast of a settled Society *de propaganda Fide* as well as *they*: And hope to bring over, in progress of Time, good store of *real Converts* to the *Truth*, in lieu of the many *pretended Ones* of theirs. That most venerable Society, as it consists of a considerable number of *excellent Persons* both in *Church* and *State*, so it is singularly happy in having the *benefit* of your Graces *ready Advice* and *Assistance* upon all occasions. You are indeed the *main Spring*, that animates that *truly Christian Body*, and it is your *extraordinary Zeal* for the *Cause of Christ* that gives *Life* and *Vigour* to her many great Designs.

Upon which account it is, That I presume to lay at your Grace's Feet this *new Edition* of the following *Geographical Treatise*. For having considered in it [under the general Head of *Religion*] the *Spiritual State* of *Mankind* through all Quarters of the known World; and finding, by a modest Calculation, that scarce five of twenty five Parts thereof are *Christian*: Who can refrain from wishing, that the thick Mists of *Pagan Ignorance* and *Error* were dispell'd by the radiant Beams of the



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

the Sun of *Righteousness*; so that those People who sit in Darknes might know the *True God* their Maker: And be yet so happy as to see the *saving Light* of the *Gospel* of *Jesus Christ*. [My Lord,] There is none, I'm confident, that more cordially wisheth this than your self; and none more earnestly desireth, that all human Means were used to effect the same in those Parts of the *Heathen* World, where the *English* Nation is mostly concern'd. To whom therefore could I so properly address my self as to your *Grace*; Being well assur'd that you'll leave no Stone unturn'd, in endeavouring to set that most desirable Design on foot, when you, in your Godly Wisdom, shall see it truly feasible.

That great *Work*, I'm sensible, requires the *joint Assistance* of many *Hands*, and calls aloud for the *ready Concurrence* of every *Christian*; and truly all who bear that *Honourable Title* may be assistant therein one way or other? whether it be by their *Advice*, their *Prayers*, or their *Purse*. But to promote the same in the most expeditious manner, it's much to be wish'd that such a *Glorious Undertaking* were made a *National Concern*, and had a *proper Fund* appointed for it in a *Parliamentary* way. This still remains to be done; and all Men believe, That there's none so likely to bring That about as *Your Grace*, whenever a *favourable Juncture* shall offer. In the mean time, may *Heaven* long preserve *Your Grace* in *Health* and *Welfare*: And bless with *success* your many *Noble Designs* for the *Church* of *God*. May it graciously please the *True God*, the *Sovereign*



## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

*Lord of Heaven and Earth, to make known his Ways upon Earth, his saving Health among all Nations. May the Chariot Wheels of the blessed Gospel drive swiftly thro' the whole inhabited world: And may all the Kingdoms thereof become the Kingdoms of the Lord and of his Christ. In fine, may it please God to call in his ancient People the Jews, with the fulness of the Gentiles: That as there is but one Shepherd, so there may be but one Sheepfold. This is the daily Prayer of the best Church upon Earth, and the hearty Wish and Petition of every True Son thereof: Particularly of Him who is, with the profoundest Veneration,*

*May it please your Grace,*

*Your Grace's*

*Most Obedient,*

*Humble Servant,*

P. G.



Ways  
ations.  
drive  
may all  
e Lord  
to call  
ness of  
d, so  
daily  
heartly  
Par-  
st Ve-

---

---

TO THE  
Right Honourable  
**THOMAS**  
EARL OF  
*COVENTRY,*  
BARON OF  
*ALESBOROUGH*  
IN  
*Worcester-Shire,*

**T**HIS New Edition of the  
following Tract of *MO-*  
*DERN GEOGRAPHY* is  
(with



*The Epistle Dedicatory.*  
( with the profoundest Respect )  
Dedicated by

*Your Lordship's*

*Most Humbly*

*Devoted Servant,*

**Pat. Gordon.**

M  
bilit  
and  
G R  
ly d  
it b  
with  
Char  
none  
one  
Vol  
from  
con  
a b  
Con  
tho  
the  
for,  
to  
tre  
An  
sam  
ma  
me



y.  
pect )

T H E  
P R E F A C E.

tant,

on.

*MY principal Design in publishing the following Treatise, is, to present the younger sort of our Nobility and Gentry, with a Compendious, Pleasant and Methodical Tract of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, that most useful Science, which highly deserves their Regard in a peculiar manner. If it be alledg'd, That the World is already overstockt with Composures of this Nature; I freely grant the Charge; but withal, I'll be bold to say, That there's none as yet publish'd, which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of these three respects. Either they are too Voluminous, and thereby fright the Young Student from so much as ever attempting that Study: Or, Secondly, too Compendious, and thereby give him only a bare Superficial Knowledge of Things: Or finally, Confus'd (being writ without any due Order or Method) and so confound him before he is aware. But all these are carefully avoided in the following Treatise; for, in framing of it, I've industriously endeavour'd, to make it observe a just Mean, between the two Extreams of a large Volume and a narrow Compend. And as to the Method in which it now appears, the same is (I presume) so Plain and Natural, that I may safely refer the Trial thereof, to the Impartial Judgment of the Severest Critick.*



## The PREFACE.

*To descend to particulars. The whole consists now of Two Parts, whereof the first gives a General, and the second a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.*

*Part I. In giving a General View of the said Globe, I've perform'd these five Things, viz. (1.) I've illustrated (by way either of a Definition, Description, or Derivation) all those Terms that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe, as also the Analytical Tables of the following Treatise. (2.) I've set down all those pleasant Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, together with the manner of their performance. (3.) I've subjoin'd divers plain Geographical Theorems [ or self-evident Truths ] clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems. (4.) I've advanc'd some Paradoxical Positions in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables. Lastly, I've taken a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts.*

*This is the Substance of the first Part, and before I proceed to the Second, I must here desire the Reader may be pleas'd to observe these two Things, viz. (1.) That in defining the various Geographical Terms [ mention'd Sect. I. ] I have not strictly ty'd my self to the Logical Rules of a Definition ; for if the Term propos'd be only explain'd, that is all requir'd here. (2.) In advancing those Geographical Paradoxes [ mention'd Sect. IV. ] which will probably so startle the Reader at first ( being a meer Novelty in Tracts of this kind ) as that he can't readily comprehend either their Meaning or Design ; let him therefore be pleas'd to know, that the main Drift of such an uncommon Essay, is, in short, To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a*  
com-



## The PREFACE.

compleat Understanding of the Globe, [*upon a thorough Knowledge of which, these seeming Mysteries do mainly depend*] or more briefly, 'tis to set our young Students a thinking. Although the Soul of Man is a cogitating Being, and its Thoughts so nimble as to surround the Universe it self in a trice; yet so unthoughtful and strangely immur'd in Sense is the generality of Persons, that they need some startling Noise (like a sudden Clap of Thunder) to rouse and awake them. Now, as a strange and unheard of Phænomenon, suddenly appearing in the Natural World, doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiseth a Curiosity in some to enquire into the Reason of it; even so is the Proposal of a Paradoxical Truth to the Intellectual: for it immediately summons all the Powers of the Soul together, and sets the Understanding a-work to Search into, and Scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Man to its Natural Act of Thought and Consideration, may be justly reckon'd no trivial Business; if we consider, that 'tis to the want thereof (or a stupid Inconsideration) that we may chiefly impute all the Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore these Paradoxes above-mention'd shall obtain the End propos'd, (the rousing of the Mind to think) it matters the less, if some of them, upon strict enquiry; should be found to consist of Equivocal Terms, or perhaps prove little more than a Quibble at the Bottom. Proceed we now to

Part II. Giving a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe. By such a View I understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth; and that in these following Particulars; viz. Their

Situa-



# The PREFACE.

Situation,	Air,	Universities,
Extent,	Soil,	Manners,
Division,	Commodities,	Language,
Subdivision,	Rarities,	Government,
Chief Towns,	Archbishopricks,	Arms,
Name,	Bishopricks,	Religion.

*What is said upon each of those Heads, will best appear by the following Table.*

Concerning	Situation	are briefly declar'd	The Degr. of Long. between which any Country lies.
	Extent		Its due Dimensions { E. to W. } in English Miles.
	Division		from { S. to N. }
	Subdivision		2 Things, { The general Parts or Classes to which any Country is reducible.
	Chief Towns		viz. { How those Parts or Classes are most readily found.
	Name		2 Things, { The particular Provinces which any Country contains.
	Air		viz. { How those Provinces are most readily found.
	Soil		2 Things, { The Modern Names of those Towns.
			viz. { How such Towns are most readily found.
			How term'd by the Ancients.
			3 Things, { The various Modern Appellations.
			viz. { The Etymology of the English Name.
			Its Nature as to Heat and Cold, &c.
			2 Things, { The Antipodes of that part of the Globe.
			viz. { The proper Climate thereof.
			3 Things, { Its natural Product.
			viz. { The Extent of Days and Nights.

Concern-

Concerning

of  
the  
to  
'en  
m  
w  
Se  
th  
se  
of



# The PREFACE.

Concerning	Commodities —	are briefly declar'd	{ Those in particular which the Country produceth.
	Rarities —		2 Things, { Those of Nature where certain.
	Archbishopsricks —		viz. { Those of Art, especially Monuments of Antiquity.
	Bishopsricks —		2 Things, { viz. their } Number.
	Universities —		2 Things, { Names.
	Manners —		2 Things, { The Natural Temper. } of the
	Language —		viz. { The most noted Customs. } People.
	Government —		2 Things, { Its Composition and Propriety. } of the
	Arms —		viz. { Pater Noster as a Specimen thereof. } People.
	Religion —		2 Things, { Its Nature or Real Constitution. } of the
			viz. { The Publick Courts of Judicature. } People.
			2 Things, { The true Coat quartered. } of the
			viz. { The proper Motto. } People.
			2 Things, { The chief Tenets thereof. } of the
			viz. { When and by whom Christianity was planted, if ever. } People.

*The Reader can't here expect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little room, as the narrow Compass of a Compend allows, to say the half of what might be said upon many of 'em; however he may here find all those things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an Abstract of what is more largely express'd in the greatest Volumes. Several of those Heads above-mention'd, being Subjects that don't much admit of new Relations, I reckon my self no Plagiary, to grant, that I've taken th' assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character*



## The PREFACE.

*Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the Reader may be pleas'd to know, that in treating of all Countries, I've made their Situation my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the North, excepting North America, where I thought good to end at the Pole. But, as touching the Analytical Tables of this Treatise, ( the main Business of the Book ) their Design and Use in short, is, To present to the Eye at one view, a compleat Prospect of a Country in all its remarkable Divisions, Subdivisions, and Chief Towns, with the manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of the N. S. W. E. [ signifying the four Cardinal, and N. W. N. E. S. W. S. E. the four Intermediate Points of the Compass ] being affixt to the outside of the various Braces in the aforesaid Tables, do express the Situation of the Parts of any Country there mention'd; as ( page 45 ) where the Divisions of Africa are said to be found from N. to S. If only Cities and Towns, and no Divisions of a Country are set down, then these Letters have the same Relation to them, shewing their Situation in respect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater [ as page 45. where Egypt and Barbary have their peculiar Brace ] this is to show, that those two Countries are taken together, and consider'd as one Division, when reckon'd with the following Countries, in respect of their Situation, express'd on the backside of the outmost Brace, the same is to be said of Cities and Towns, if only such are set down. But finally, if neither Divisions nor Towns can be so order'd, as to have their*

*Situa-*



## THE PREFACE.

*Situation express'd in a conjunct manner; then the respective Distance of such Towns from some remarkable City, is particularly declar'd in English Miles, as (page 144.) where those in the Circle of Suabia are so set down. If it be objected, that not all but only the Chief Towns of every Country are mention'd in these Tables: To this I answer, That to mention all were needless; for I presume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty two Counties of England, and can readily point at the Chief Towns in each of 'em, may easily find any other in the same County, if express'd in the Map. Besides, the business of a Geographical Tract, is not so much to heap up a vast multitude of Names, as to shew the Divisions, and Subdivisions of every Country, with the Principal Town in each of 'em, and how all such are most readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the Analytical Tables of this Treatise, nor the various Descriptions of Countries annex'to them, are any thing of a new Discovery in the Science of Geography, but only the bare Crambe recocta of those who have gone before us. To this I answer, that the Tables are indeed materially the same with others [and otherways it cannot be, unless we of this Age were so extremely fortunate, as to make a compleat Discovery of all the Countries and Towns as yet unknown; or so absurdly ridiculous, as to Coin new Names for those we know already] yet notwithstanding this, they are highly preferable to all others whatsoever. For such Tables, hitherto publish'd, (whether English, French, or Dutch) being only a bare Catalogue of Names, confus'dly set down without any due*



## The PREFACE.

*Order and Method, are of so little use to the Reader that his Pains are still the same as before, to find out those Names in the Map : Whereas the Tables of the following Treatise are so contriv'd, by particular Directions on the out-side of their respective Braces, that he may point at those various Countries and Towns in the Map ( almost ) as fast as he can read their Names in the Table. And as touching the Descriptions of those Countries and their Inhabitants ; 'twere indeed most unreasonable to expect a Narrative of them compleatly new, unless it be in those Countries, which have undergone such wonderful Changes, that the very face of Things is compleatly New ; or some remote Parts of the World, where later Intelligence hath rectify'd former Mistakes. Besides, 'tis not so much my present Design in the following Tract, to present the Reader with perfectly new Relations, ( except in such Cases abovemention'd ) as to Abridge and Methodize those already known. And this sufficiently answers the proposed End of the Treatise, being calculated ( as I already hinted ) for those, who are mere Strangers to Geography, or [ at least ] but young Proficients in that excellent Science ; I mean the generality of them, who either attend our Publick Schools, or Study under the Care and Conduct of Private Tutors. And so much for the Second Part.*

*To these Two parts is annexed an Appendix comprehending, (1.) A Short View of the chief European Plantations abroad, whether Countries, Towns, or Factories, (2.) Some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.*

*This,*



## The PREFACE.

*This, in short, is the Summ and Method of the following Geographical Treatise, which ( as I said ) is principally design'd for the use and benefit of the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry. And did such Persons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this most useful and diverting Science ; 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid those many and gross Immoralities which abound among us. For if we strictly enquire into the Source of these foul and loathsome Streams, ( especially in those whom Fortune hath rais'd above the common level, ) we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that detestable Habit of Idleness, in which the generality of such Persons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themselves, when arriv'd to riper Years. By which means they're expos'd to a thousand Temptations, and continually lie open to the grand Adversary of Souls. For the remedying of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wisht, that such Persons would daily imploy a few of their many spare Hours ( that now lie heavy upon their Hands ) in some proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleasure, as its constant Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of History, a Study that's particularly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments ; a Study that begets Experience without Gray Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made attempts of the same, and that without Success. Most certain it is, I own, and the reason is ready at hand, namely, their Omis-*

B 2

sion



## The PREFACE.

*tion of a needful Preliminary Study, viz. That of GEOGRAPHY, which with some small taste of Chronology, may be deservedly term'd, The Eyes and Feet of History, and ought to be acquir'd by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or (at least) in the first place. On which account, I've drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it Chiefly to the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry; by the help of which, they may quickly acquire such an Idea of all remarkable Countries, as to Fit 'em sufficiently for turning over any Modern History whatsoever. This one step in Education of Youth were preferable [methinks] to a Seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeship that's usually spent in a Phantastick improvement of the Mind, with many useless Speculations. And I may be bold to say, that to exercise the Thoughts in such a manner as this, (or to be but tolerably accomplish'd in these diverting Studies, would vastly transcend most of those other Accomplishments and Diversions, so much in Vogue among our Gentry at present. And 'tis highly probable, that such a Method as this, might more effectually check the Growth of Vice among 'em, than the most elaborate Moral Discourse that can be fram'd; [the very Title of such Composures being enough many times to fright them from the Perusal] whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforesaid Studies, would insensibly wean the Thoughts of some, from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others, it might ev'n happily prevent an early acquaintance with Vice in general.* And



## The P R E F A C E.

*And thus you see the Design, Method, and Substance of the whole Treatise. One Word now, concerning this Edition, and I have done. The kind Reception of the former Impressions of this Geographical Tract, and its ready admittance into many of our publick Schools, gave me fresh Encouragement to Revise it once more, and to make what farther Improvements as either the Nature of the Subject, or Bigness of the Volume would admit of. Besides a careful Correction of a few Mistakes in the last Impression, I've made in this, some Material additions, and Those dispers'd thro' the Body of the Book, which, I confess, is a loss to the Gentlemen who bought the former Editions, but there is no remedy for it now. In the mean time, if it could any ways atone for what is done; or rather to prevent, at least the fears of any such Thing for the future; I may here adventure to declare once for all, That this is the last Time I ever intend to make any considerable additions to this Treatise; even supposing it should bear a great many Impressions hereafter. I may likewise take this Occasion to declare, That, Health and Opportunity serving, 'tis probable, I may publish, some Years hence, a Compendious Body of Ancient Geography; and that fitted likewise for the Schools, and made much more Methodical and Useful than any as yet extant. A Work extreamly wanted, and may be justly rank'd among the Desideranda of this inquisitive Age. But to return to the present Treatise. As for the Maps belonging to it; I have not augmented the Number of them, because the Analytical Tables of this*



## The PREFACE.

*Tract are to be read with particular Sheet Maps [whether English, French, or Dutch,] and not with those here inserted; which though good enough of their kind, yet being so small a Scale, they're more for ornament than use. How far this Treatise in the whole doth answer its proposed End; and how much this Impression is preferable to any of the former, I intirely leave to the Reader's Judgment to determine. This being all I think necessary to premise concerning the following Composure, I shall no longer detain the Reader by way of Preface, concluding the same with the Words of the Poet,*

Vive, vale : Si quid novisti rectiùs istis,  
Candidus imperti: si non, his utere mecum.

*Q. Hor. Epist. Lib. 1.*

---

The



# The CONTENTS.

THE following Treatise being divided into Two Parts ; where-  
of  
The { First } gives { a General View } of the Terraqueous Globe.  
      { Second } gives { a Particular View }

## PART I.

### Giving a General View.

Comprehends	{	Sect. I. Containing 38 Geographical Definitions. From Page 1 to 15	15
		Sect. II. Containing 48 Geographical Problems ————	15 to 32
		Sect. III. Containing 41 Geographical Theorems ————	32 to 37
		Sect. IV. Containing 39 Geographical Paradoxes ————	37 to 44
		Sect. V. Concerning Land and Water ————	44 to 60

## PART II.

### Giving a Particular View, Comprehends

#### CHAP. I. OF EUROPE.

Sect. I.	Concerning	{	Scandinavia [p. 63.] containing	{	Sweden	65	
Sect. II.			Denmark		69		
Sect. III.			Norway		75		
					Moscovia		79
					France		85
Sect. IV.				Germany [p. 103.] divided into	{	Lower {	Holland 116
							Flanders
						Upper	Germany—123
Sect. V.					Poland		135
Sect. VI.			Spain and Portugal		143		
Sect. VII.			Italy		155		
				{	Hungary	162	
Sect. VIII.		Turky in Europe [p. 177.] as			Grece	184	
					Tartary	189	
					Danubian Provinces	191	
				{	Scotland	199	
Sect. IX.		European Islands [p. 197.] as	{		Britain {	England 209	
						Wales	229
						Ireland	225



# The CONTENTS.

## CHAP. II. OF ASIA. Page 253

Sect. I.	Concerning	Tartary	254
Sect. II.		China	258
Sect. III.		India	264
Sect. IV.		Persia	273
Sect. V.		Turky in Asia	278
Sect. VI.		The Asiatick Islands	300

## CHAP. III. OF AFRICA. 311

Sect. I.	Concerning	Egypt	312
Sect. II.		Barbary	316
Sect. III.		Biledulgerid	321
Sect. IV.		Zaara, or the Desert	323
Sect. V.		Negroeland	325
Sect. VI.		Guinea	328
Sect. VII.		Nubia	332
Sect. VIII.		Æthiopia	334
Sect. IX.		African Islands	344

## CHAP. IV. OF AMERICA.

Sect. I.	Concerning	New Spain	354
Sect. II.		Nova Granada	358
Sect. III.		Florida	360
Sect. IV.		Terra Canadensis	362
Sect. V.		Terra Arcticæ	378
Sect. VI.		Terra Firma	379
Sect. VII.		Peru	383
Sect. VIII.		Amazonia	387
Sect. IX.		Brasil	389
Sect. X.		Chili	394
Sect. XI.		Paraguay	397
Sect. XII.		Terra Magellanica	399
Sect. XIII.		Terra Antarctica	400
Sect. XIV.		The American Islands	Ibid.
APPENDIX			417



— 254  
— 258  
— 264  
— 273  
— 278  
— 300

311

— 312  
— 316  
— 321  
— 323  
— 325  
— 328  
— 332  
— 334  
— 344

— 354  
— 358  
— 360  
— 362  
— 378  
— 379  
— 383  
— 387  
— 389  
— 394  
— 397  
— 399  
— 400  
— *Ibid.*  
— 417



# A NEW MAP of <sup>y</sup>e WORLD

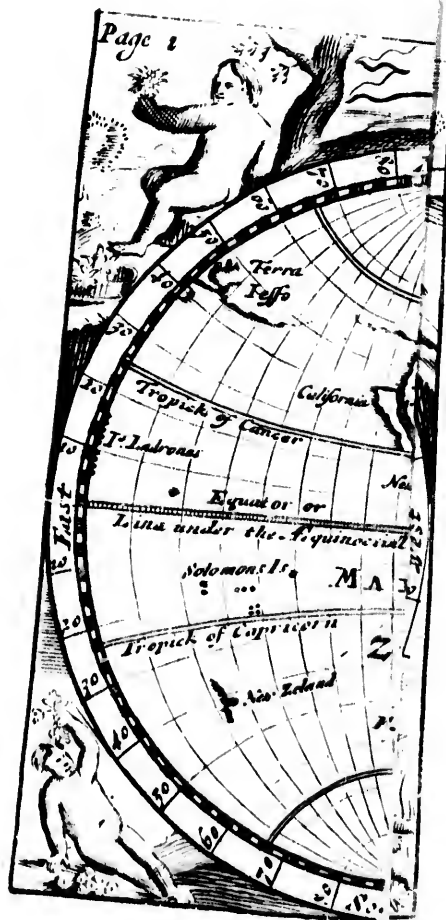




*fy<sup>c</sup> WORLD by Rob<sup>t</sup> Morden*

*Page*  
*86 & 87.*







---

# Modern Geography.

---

## PART I.

---

Comprehending a

# GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

# *Terraqueous GLOBE.*

---

## INTRODUCTION.

Y a *General View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we understood such a prospect of it and all its appendages, as sufficiently amounts to a *pendious* (yet compleat) *System* of the true *Fundamentals* of the *ole Body* of *Modern Geography*. In taking such a view, we shall observe the following Method.

1. We shall illustrate (by way either of *Definition*, *Description*, or *ivation*, especially the first) all those *Terms*, that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid *Globe*; as also the *lytical Tables* of the following Treatise.

2. We



2. We shall set down in due Order and Method, all those pleasant Problems, or delightful Operations, performable by the Artificer of the Globe: together with the manner of their performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain *Geographical Theorems*, or self evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography; (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depend upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, tho' many of 'em may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, We shall take a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five General Heads separately, and in their order. Therefore

## S E C T. I.

*Containing some necessary Geographical Definitions.*

Def. 1. **G**EOGRAPHY [*a Science both pleasant and useful*] doth mainly consist, in giving a true Description of the exterior Part of the Earthly Globe, as 'tis compos'd of Land and Water, especially the former.

That Geography doth merit the Title of Science in several respects, and that the Knowledge thereof is both pleasant and useful to Mankind, is a Truth so universally granted, that 'twere altogether needless to enter upon a Probation of it. Geography derives its compound Name from the two Greek Primitives of γῆ, Terra, and γράφω, scribo vel describo; and differeth from Cosmography, [quasi τῆ κοσμοῦ γεαφῆ vel ἀπογεαφῆ, i. e. *Mundi Descriptio*] as a part doth from the whole; as also from Chorography and Topography, [quasi τῆ χερῶς ἔ τῆ τοῦ ἀπογεαφῆ, i. e. *Regionis ac Loci Descriptio*] as the Whole from its Parts. By a true Description of the Exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth we understand purely an Account of the Situation, Extent, Divisions and Subdivisions, of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the said Globe, together with the Names of their Cities and Chief Towns, and that according as those Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual Survey of Mensuration of 'em, which the Science of Geography presupposeth, and which properly belongs to Geotajia, or the Art of Surveying Land. In giving such a Description of

Coun-



those pleasant  
the Artificial

re. or self evi  
ems.

atters of Geo.  
ch mainly de  
e equally cer  
y possibly ap.

le Surface of  
as its sole

er. There.

itions.

pleasant  
ng a true  
, as 'tis

respects,  
Mankind,

ests to en  
me from

describo;

ography,

so from

ph, i. e.

ue De-

purely

of all  
with the  
s those  
graphi-  
ch the  
gs to  
ion of  
Coun-

Countries (as aforesaid) doth the Science of *Geography* properly consist; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themselves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly swell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (tho' the more pleasant part of this Study) rather the *Fringes* of Geography, than its real or essential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we intirely restrict the Science of *Geography* to the exterior Part or Surface of the Earthly Globe, and that as it's compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts; designing thereby to distinguish it from *Natural Philosophy*, which (in its curious and pleasant Enquiries) reacheth not only the said Surface in all its constituent Parts, but also the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same: Yea, and even the outmost imaginable Expanse of the Firmament it self. We again restrict that Science mainly to one Part of the aforesaid Surface (*viz.* the *Dry Land*) thereby to distinguish it from *Hydrography*, which particularly treateth of the other, namely, *Water*. The *Object* therefore of Geography in a large Sense, is the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, consisting of *Land* and *Water* as its sole constituent Parts; or (in a strict and more proper Sense) only One of those Parts, to wit, the *Firm Land*. For the more distinctly viewing which Parts, and the better comprehending of the Science of *Modern Geography* in the true Fundamentals thereof, we shall begin with that Artificial Representation of the Earthly Ball, commonly called the *Terraqueous Globe*.

Def. 2. *The Terraqueous Globe is an Artificial Spherical Body, on whose Convex Part is truly represented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it consists of Land and Water.*

This Globe is term'd *Terraqueous* from *Terra* and *Aqua*, (the two constituent Parts of its Surface) or *Terrestrial* to distinguish it from the *Cœlestial*; or finally, the *Artificial Globe* as a differencing Mark from the Natural or Real Globe of the Earth, are all so notoriously known, that the least Illustration were wholly superfluous. We reckon it also superfluous to show, that there is a true Resemblance in Figure, between the Artificial and Natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly Spherical: This being now beyond all dispute, and never (at least very rarely) call'd in question, except it be only by Women and Children. But here Note, That in the following Treatise, we intirely restrict our selves to this Globe; so that wheresoever the Name of *Globe* is indefinitely mention'd, we are never to understand the *Cœlestial*. Note, also, that wheresoever we are upon the Surface of the Natural Globe, that the Point in the Heavens exactly vertical to us, is term'd our *Zenith*; and that Point diametrically Opposite thereto, is stil'd our *Nadir*; which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Astronomy importing what is here asserted



4 asserted of them. The first observables that present themselves to our view in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The Axis is an imaginary Line passing through the Center of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is supposed to turn round.*

It's term'd *Axis* from *ἄξω*, quod circa illam agatur Terra. As this *Axis* in the Natural Globe, is an imaginary line, so in Artificial Globes it is a real one, being a streight piece of Iron, or solid Wood, passing through the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The Poles are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is termed the North or Arctick, and the other the South or Antarctick.*

They are call'd *Poles* from *πολεῶ*, verito, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is term'd *Arctick* from *ἄρκτος*, signifying a *Bear*, because the real *North Pole* in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of the *Little Bear*: And the *South* is stil'd *Antarctick*, from *ἀντι*, [contra] and *ἄρκτος* [Ursa] because of its Diametrical Opposition to the other. The *Terraqueous Globe* being a Spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own *Axis*: For the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations perform'd by the same; we are to conceive it, not only as a bare Spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary *Circles*; the chief of which are Eight, divided into

Five Pa-  
rallels, { The Equator,  
          { The two Tropicks,  
viz,       { The two Polar Circles.

Three not  
Parallel, { The Horizon,  
          { The Meridian,  
viz.       { The Zodiack.

Otherwise divided into

Four Greater, { The Horizon,  
                  { The Meridian,  
viz.             { The Equator,  
                  { The Zodiack.

Four Lesser, { The two Tropicks,  
                  { The two Polar Circles.

Def. 5. *The Horizon is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the Upper and the Lower Hemispheres.*

It's so call'd from *ὁρίζων*, Terminans vel finiens, quia nostrum terminat prospectum, it being the outmost bounds or limits of our Sight when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is two-fold, viz. The *Sensible* and the



Part I.

through the  
the whole

As this  
Globe  
wood, passing  
Wheel.

the Axis,  
the other

them the  
m'd Arctick  
in the Hea-  
nstellation  
stild An-  
of its Dia-  
g a Sphe-  
: For the  
, and the  
ve it, not  
ded with  
ded into

izon,  
idian,  
ack.

s,

Circles.

ideth  
the

minat  
fitu-  
and  
the

**Part I.** *The Rational Horizon:* The *Sensiqle*, is that already describ'd, bounding the outmost prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any part of the Surface of the Earth; but th'other is purely form'd in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very Centre of the Earth, beholding the intire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament: The Circle terminating such a prospect is reckon'd the true *Rational Horizon*, which is duly represented by that broad wooden Circle, usually fitted for all Globes. Upon which are inscrib'd several other Circles, particularly those two containing the Names of the Months, and Number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian Account*; as also That other divided into the Thirty two Points of the Compass.

**Def. 6.** *The Meridian is that great Circle, which, passing through the two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.*

It's so call'd from *Meridies* vel *medius dies*, because the Sun, coming to the Meridian of any place, is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said place. The Meridian here defin'd is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turneth round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passing through the said Circle; but the Meridians inscrib'd on the Globe it self, are those Thirty six Semicircles terminating in both the Poles; besides which we may imagine as many as we please; only Note, That one of those Meridians is always reckon'd the *first*; however it's matter of indifference, which of them we take for such.

**Def. 7.** *The Equator or Equinoctial, is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, called the Southern and Northern Hemispheres.*

It's call'd *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc equantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same reason, viz. *equalitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it's simply term'd the *Line*  $\alpha\gamma\tau' \epsilon\zeta\omicron\chi\eta\nu$ , and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It's divided into 360 degrees, and those are reckon'd round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding Eastward.

**Def. 8.** *The Zodiack is that great broad Circle which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one side thereof extending it self so far North, as the other doth to the South of the said Line.*

It's so call'd from  $\zeta\omicron\nu$ , (*Animal*) because it's adorn'd with Twelve Asterisms, (commonly term'd the *Twelve Signs*) being most of them Representations of divers Animals. The Names and Characters of which Signs are these following.

*Aries.*



<i>Aries.</i>	<i>Taurus.</i>	<i>Gemini.</i>	<i>Cancer.</i>	<i>Leo.</i>	<i>Virgo.</i>
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
<i>Libra.</i>	<i>Scorpio.</i>	<i>Sagittarius.</i>	<i>Capricornus.</i>	<i>Aquarius.</i>	<i>Pisces.</i>
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Of all Circles inscrib'd on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude, and is divided in the middle by a Concentrick Circle, term'd the *Ec'iptick*, which properly is that Circle set upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the Twelve Signs above-mentioned, each of which Signs is  $\frac{1}{12}$  part of that Circle, and contains 30 degrees.

Def. 9. *The Tropicks are the two biggest of the four Lesser Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidistant therefrom.*

They're term'd *Tropicks* from *τρέπω*, (*verto*) because the Sun in his annual Course, arriving at one of those Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their respective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is distant from the Equator, exactly 23 degr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Def. 10. *The Polar Circles are the two least of the four Lesser Circles running parallel to the Equator, and at the same distance from the Poles, as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They're term'd *Polar*, because of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle nearest the *North*, is call'd the *Arctic*; and th'other, next to the *South* Pole, the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, and that for the reason already given, (Def. 4.) when treating of the Poles themselves.

These are the eight necessary Circles above mention'd; but to compleat the Furniture of the Globe, there remain as yet but three Particulars, v'z. the *Horary Circle*, the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semi-Circle of Position*.

Def. 11. *The Horary Circle is a small Circle of Brass, and so affixt to the Brazen Meridian, that the Pole (or end of the Axis) proves its Center.*

Upon this Circle are inscrib'd the Twenty four Hours of the Natural Day at equal distances from one another; the XII. for Mid-day being in the upper part towards the *Zenith*, and th'other XII. for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*; so that the Hours before Noon are in the *Eastern*, and those for the Afternoon in the *Western* Semi-Circle: As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the same is fixt upon the end of the Axis, and turneth round with the Globe. The Use

of



this Circle and Index will sufficiently appear in many pleasant Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 12. *The Quadrant of Altitude is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Brass, exactly answerable to a fourth part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Quadrant, are inscrib'd 90 Degrees, each of 'em being according to the same Scale with those upon the Equator. How useful this Quadrant is, will also appear in the Solution of several Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 13. *The Semi-Circle of Position is a narrow solid Plate of Brass, exactly answerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-Circle are inscrib'd 180 Degrees, exactly the same with those upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in some respect, and it is of considerable Use in several delightful Problems.

To these I might add the *Mariner's Compass*, that most necessary Instrument, commonly us'd by Navigators, which being duly touch'd with the Load-stone, and horizontally fixt upon the Pedestal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of several Problems.

The necessary Circles of the Globe being Eight (as aforesaid): Of them, and some others, hereafter mention'd, are form'd the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Places, as also *Zones* and *Climates*.

Def. 14. *Latitude is the distance from the Equator to either of the Poles, and measured upon the brazen or first Meridian.*

No Term is more frequently us'd in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is two-fold, viz. *North* and *South*. In reckoning of the *Northern Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick: And the *Southern*, from the Equinoctial to the Antarctic Pole; still numbring the Degrees of Latitude, either upon the brazen, or first Meridian. The many Circles inscrib'd on the Globe, at the distance of 10 degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are term'd *Parallels* of Latitude. But besides those actually inscrib'd, we are to conceive the Globe as furnish'd with a vast multitude of such Circles; for every Degree of Latitude, yea, and every sixtieth part of each degree, is supposed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle, passing through the same. But since *Latitude* (as aforesaid) is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greatest Latitude consisteth of 90 Degrees. Now correspondent to each of those Degrees (or the  $\frac{1}{360}$  of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Surface of the Earth, which is every where of the same Extent



tent in it self, but different in its number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the said different number of Parts, (of what sort soever, whether they be *Miles*, *Leagues*, or other *Measures*) corresponding to one Degree in the Heavens, absolutely necessary for the right understanding of the true *Distance* of Places in different Countries, we shall therefore illustrate the same and that by the following Table.

Answerable to one Deg. are	Common <i>Italian</i> , <i>English</i> , and <i>Turkish</i> Miles	60
	Ordinary <i>French</i> Leagues	20
	<i>Spanish</i> Miles, according to Vulgar reckoning	17
	<i>German</i> , <i>Dutch</i> , <i>Danish</i> , and <i>Great Poland</i> Miles	15
	Miles usual in <i>Swedeland</i>	12
	Miles usual in <i>Hungary</i>	10
	The <i>Versts</i> of <i>Moscow</i>	80
	<i>Persian</i> , <i>Arabian</i> , and <i>Egyptian</i> Parasanga	20
	The <i>Indian</i> Cos	24
	The <i>Stades</i> of <i>China</i>	250
	The <i>Ins</i> of <i>Japan</i>	400

But here Note, that tho' these are the most remarkable Measures of Distance throughout the inhabited World, with their respective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet, we are not to imagine, that these Measures are of the same Extent in the various Provinces of the same Country; as is evident from the different length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as also the diversity of Miles in the *South* and *North* of *England*.

**Def. 15.** Longitude is the Distance from the first Meridian, and measured upon the Equator.

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the first Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correspondent to each of those Degrees in the Equator, (as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian) are sixty *Italian* Miles, or twenty *French* Leagues, according to Vulgar Calculation: But this is to be understood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Distance between two Places lying due *East* and *West* in any considerable Latitude, is far less in Miles, than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewise under the same Meridians; the Reason of which is most evident, namely, the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer to one another, till at last they unite all in the Pole; But that you may readily find the true Distance in Miles from *East* to *West*, between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude; we shall here subjoin the following Table: In which is set down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact Number of Miles, and sixtieth part of a Mile, that are answerable to one Degree in the Equator; still allowing sixty *Italian* Miles to such a Degree.

Lat.

De  
Ear  
four

Th  
encor  
surro

Viz.

Of  
table  
of th  
Poet



Lac.	m.	f.	Lac.	m.	f.	Lac.	m.	f.	Lac.	m.	f.
0	60	00	23	55	12	46	41	40	69	21	32
1	59	56	24	54	48	47	41	00	76	20	32
2	59	54	25	54	24	48	40	08	71	19	32
3	59	52	26	54	00	49	39	20	72	18	32
4	59	50	27	53	28	50	38	32	73	17	32
5	59	46	28	53	00	51	37	44	74	16	32
6	59	40	29	52	28	52	37	00	75	15	32
7	59	37	30	51	56	53	36	08	76	14	32
8	59	24	31	51	24	54	35	26	77	13	32
9	59	10	32	50	52	55	34	24	78	12	32
10	59	00	33	50	20	56	33	32	79	11	28
11	58	52	34	49	44	57	32	40	80	10	24
12	58	40	35	49	08	58	31	48	81	9	20
13	58	28	36	48	32	59	31	00	82	8	20
14	58	12	37	47	56	60	32	00	83	7	20
15	58	00	38	47	16	61	29	04	84	6	12
16	57	40	39	46	36	62	28	08	85	5	12
17	57	20	40	46	00	63	27	12	86	4	12
18	57	00	41	45	16	64	26	16	87	3	12
19	56	44	42	44	36	65	25	20	88	2	04
20	56	24	43	43	52	66	24	24	89	1	04
21	56	00	44	43	08	67	23	28	90	0	00
22	55	36	45	42	24	68	22	32			

Def. 16. Zones are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying Parallel to the Equator, and distinguish'd by the four lesser Circles of the Globe.

They're term'd Zones from *ζώνη*, [*Zona vel Cingulum*], because they encompass the Globe of the Earth in some manner, as a Girdle doth surround the Body of a Man, and are in number Five.

Viz.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Two Frigid} \\ \text{Two Temperate} \\ \text{One Torrid} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{comprehended between} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Polar Circles, and the Poles.} \\ \text{The Polar Circles, and the Tropicks.} \\ \text{The Two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator.} \end{array} \right.$

Of these the ancient imagin'd only the Two Temperate to be habitable, esteeming the scorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid, to be equally intolerable, according to that of the Poet.

C

QUATUM



*Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu :*  
*Nix tegit alta duas :* ————— Ovid Metam. I.

Def. 17. *Climates are those Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running Parallel to the Equator, and of such a breadth from South to North, that the length of the Artificial Day in one surpasseth that in the other, by half an Hour.*

They're term'd *Climates* from *κλίμα*, [*Declino vel Inclino*] because in numbring of them, they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Ancients taught of *Climates*, either as to their number, or manner of reckoning them, it's sufficient for our present purpose, to consider, that Modern Geographers have advanced the Number of 'em to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles, are 24, arising from the difference of  $\frac{1}{2}$  Hour in the longest Day ; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themselves are Six, arising from the difference of an intire Month ; the *Sun* being seen in the first of these, a whole Month without setting ; in the second, two ; and in the third, three Months, &c. How all these *Climates* are fram'd, viz. the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewise the beginning of the following) with the respective breadth of each of 'em, you may clearly see by the following Tables.

Climates between the Equator and Polar Circles.									
Climate:	l. m. d.			m.	C. m.	l. m. d.			m.
	Par.	of Lat.	Breadth.			Par.	of Lat.	Breadth.	
1	8	25	8	25	13	59	58	1	29
2	16	25	8	00	14	51	18	1	20
3	23	50	7	25	15	62	25	1	07
4	30	20	6	30	16	63	22	0	57
5	36	28	6	8	17	54	6	0	44
6	41	22	4	54	18	54	49	0	43
7	45	29	4	07	19	55	21	0	32
8	49	01	3	32	20	65	47	0	26
9	51	58	2	57	21	66	6	0	19
10	54	27	2	29	22	66	20	0	14
11	56	37	2	10	23	66	28	0	08
12	58	29	1	52	24	66	31	0	03

Climates



etam. I.

urface of the  
parallel to the  
North, that  
that in the

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.											
d.	m.d.	m.	l.	m.d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.
67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	34	00	90	00
Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.
01	00	02	00	03	50	05	00	5	40	06	00
1 Month.	2 Month.	3 Month.	4 Month.	5 Month.	6 Month.	7 Month.	8 Month.	9 Month.	10 Month.	11 Month.	12 Month.

no] because  
ad incline to  
Climates, ei  
t's sufficient  
ers have ad  
h of the Po  
the longest  
Six, arising  
in the first  
vo; and in  
d, viz. the  
kewise the  
ach of 'em,

Having thus taken a view of the chief *Circles* belonging to the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner how *Latitude* and *Longitude* with *Zones* and *Climates* are fram'd: Proceed we next to the various Positions of the Globe, commonly term'd *Spheres*, which are three in Number, viz. *Parallel*, *Right* and *Oblique*.

Def. 18. *A Parallel Sphere, is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir. (2.) The Equator in the Horizon: (3.) The Parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are those (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19. *A Right Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) Both the Poles in the Horizon. (2.) The Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir. (3.) The Parallel Circles perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An Oblique Sphere is that Position of the Globe which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon. (2.) The Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon. (3.) The Parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth; except those exactly under the Poles, and Equinoctial Line.

But having no regard to these *Positions* of the Globe; the various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewise considered with respect to the se-



veral *Meridians* and *Parallels*, peculiar to their Habitations ; and they live under these three Titles, viz. *Antæci*, *Periæci*, and *Antipodes*.

Def. 21. *The Antæci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars ; viz. (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides. (3.) They have most Noon and Midnight at the same time. (4.) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, & vice versa. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary ; it being Winter to one, while it is Summer to the other, &c.

Def. 22. *The Periæci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars ; viz. (1.) One of the Poles is equally elevated to both, and the other equally depressed. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same side. (3.) When it is noon to one, it is Midnight to the other, & vice versa. (4.) The length of the Day to one, is the Complement of the Night to the other, & vice versa. (5.) They both agree in the same Season of the Year, &c.

Def. 23. *The Antipodes, are those People of the Earth who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars. viz. (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole. (2.) They are both equally distant from the Equator ; but on different sides, and in opposite Hemispheres. (3.) When it's Noon to one, it's Midnight to the other, & vice versa. (4.) The longest Day or Night to the One, is the shortest to the other. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, &c.

The Inhabitants of the Earth, were likewise considered by the Ancients with respect to the Diversity of their *Shadows*, and accordingly reduc'd to three Classes ; viz. *Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, and *Heteroscii*.

Def. 24. *Amphiscii, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the Zone, or between the two Tropicks.*

They're so term'd from ἀμφι [utrinque] and σῶα [Umbra], because they cast their *Shadows* on both sides of 'em, viz. North and South, according to the Nature of the Sun's Declination.

Def. 25. *Periscii, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.*

They



## Part

ations ; and the  
Antipodes.

the Earth in  
parallels.

culars ; viz. (1.)

or the same Po

n different sid

time. (4.) T

vice versa (5.)

er to one, wh

the Earth w  
dians.

rs ; viz. (1.) O

qually depre

oth on the far

other, &c. &c.

mpliment of t

the Seafo

the Earth w

s. viz. (1.) Th

re both equa

opposite Hen

he other, &c.

the shortest

ry, &c.

red by the A

d according

Heteroscii.

the Earth w

bra], becau

and South, a

th who li

cles and

They

They're so call'd from  $\pi\epsilon\sigma$ , [Circa] and  $\sigma\upsilon\alpha$  [Umbra], because they cast their Shadows round about them towards all Points of the Compass.

Def. 26. Heteroscii, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the two Temperate Zones ; or between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles.

They're so call'd from  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\rho$ , [Alter] and  $\sigma\upsilon\alpha$  [Umbra], because they cast their Shadows only one way ; viz. North, if in the North temperate ; or South, if in the South temperate Zone.

The Earth, in respect of its Inhabitants, was likewise considered by the Ancients as divided into the Right-Hand and the Left ; and that by several sorts of Persons ; viz. (1.) Poets, who accounted North the Right-Hand, and South the Left. (2.) Astronomers, who accounted West the Right-Hand, and East the Left. (3.) Geographers, who accounted East the Right-Hand ; and West the Left.

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come closer to our main Design ; let us return to the Globe of the Earth it self, consider'd simply as a Spherical Body, whose Surface we are to view as compos'd of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts and those two Parts, thus subdivided as followeth ; to wit,

## Land into

## Water into

Continents, Isthmus's,  
Islands, Promontories,  
Peninsula's, Mountains.

Oceans, Straits.  
Seas, Lakes,  
Gulfs, Rivers.

Def. 27. A Continent [Lat. Continens à contineo] is a large and spacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms and States all join'd together without any intire Separation of its Parts by Water.

Def. 28. An Island [Lat. Insula, quasi in salo] is a part of dry Land environed round with Water.

Def. 29. A Peninsula [quasi pene Insula, otherwise Chersonesus from  $\chi\epsilon\rho\sigma$ , Terra, and  $\nu\eta\sigma$ , Insula] is a part of the dry Land every where enclosed With Water, save one narrow Neck adjoining the same to the Continent.

Def. 30. An Isthmus [ab  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu$  vel  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu$ , ingredior] is that narrow Neck of Land annexing the Peninsula to the Continent ; by which People may enter into one from the other.



Def. 31. A Promontory [quasi Mons in mare promiens] is a high part of Land stretching it self out in the Sea, the Extremity whereof is commonly term'd, a Cape or Head Land.

Def. 32. A Mountain [à moneo vel emineo] is a rising part of the dry Land, over-topping the adjacent Country, and appearing the first at a distance.

Def. 33. The Ocean [Gr.  $\omega\kappa\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$  quasi ex  $\omega\kappa\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ , cito, &  $\nu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , Fluo] is a mighty Rendezvous, or large Collection of Waters environing a considerable Part of the Main Continent.

Def. 34. The Sea [Lat. Salum à sale quia falsum] is a smaller Collection of Waters, intermingled with Islands, and intirely (or mostly) environed with Land.

Def. 35. A Gulf [Lat. Sinus, quasi sinu suo mare complectens] is a part of the Sea every where environed with Land, except one Passage, whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.

Def. 36. A Strait [Lat. Fretum, à ferveo, quod ibi ferveat mare propter angustiam] is a narrow Passage, either joining a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one part of the Sea or Ocean to another.

Def. 37. A Lake [Lat. Lacus, à Gr.  $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\kappa\omicron$  Fossa vel Fovea] is a small Collection of deep standing Water, intirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.

Def. 38. A River [Lat. Flumen vel Fluvius, à fluo] is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one, or various Fountains, and continually gliding along in one, or more Channels, till it disgorgeth it self at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.

These being all the necessary Terms commonly us'd in Modern Geography; and particular y those, that either need or can well admit of a Definition, Description, or Derivation: We proceed in the next place to



## S E C T. II.

Containing some pleasant Geographical Problems.

Prob. 1. **T**HE Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Measure.

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the first: Then Multiply the said product by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as also the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same, providing it be always and every where of the same height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof by that common Experiment of the ascent of *Mercury* at the foot and top of a Mountain; double the said Height, and add the same to the Diameter of the Earth; then multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and from the Product subtract the Solidity of the Earth, the Remainder will give the Solidity of the Atmosphere.

Prob. 2. *To Rectifie the Globe.*

The Globe being set upon a true Plain, raise the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compass upon the Pedestal) let the Globe be so situated, as that the brazen Meridian may stand due *South* and *North*, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place.*

By *Longitude* we do not here understand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of *Easting* and *Westing*, but simply the distance between the given place and the first Meridian inscrib'd on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given place to the *East* side of the brazen Meridian, and observe what Degree of the Equator is just under the said Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that place is its proper Latitude, which is either *Southern* or *Northern*, according as the place is *South* or *North* of the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 4. *The Longitude and Latitude of any place being given, to find that place on the Globe.*



Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the brazen Meridian; reckon upon the same Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether South or North, and make a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends; the Point exactly under that Chalk is the place desired.

**Prob. 5.** *The Latitude of any place being given, to find those Places that have the same Latitude.*

The Globe being rectified (a) according to the Latitude (a) *Prob. 2.* of the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a mark exactly above the same and turning the Globe round, all those places passing under the said mark, have the same Latitude with the given place.

**Prob. 6.** *To find the Sun's place in the Ecliptick at any time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the same upon the wooden Horizon, and over-against the Day you will find the particular Sign and Degree in which the Sun is at that time (observing withal the difference between the Julian and Gregorian Calendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the same is the Sun's place (or pretty near it) at the time desired.

**Prob. 7.** *The Month and Day being given, as also the particular time of that Day, to find those places of the Globe, to which the Sun is in their Meridian at that particular time.*

The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given place, bring the said place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index of the horary Circle at the Hour of the Day, in the given place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that situation and observe what places are exactly under the upper Hemisphere of the brazen Meridian, for those are the places desired.

**Prob. 8.** *To know the Length of the Day and Night in any Place of the Earth at any time.*

Elevate the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of the given (a) *Prob. 2.* place; find the Sun's place in the Ecliptick (b) at that time, which being brought to the East side of the Horizon, set (b) *Prob. 6.* the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon (or the upper Figure of 12.) and turning the Globe about till the aforesaid place of the Ecliptick touch the Western side of the Horizon, look upon the Horary Circle, and wheresoever the Index pointerth, reckon the



Meridian; rec-  
titude, wher-  
the reckonin-  
desir'd.

en, to find a

to the Latitud  
brought to the  
bove the same  
under the said

iptick at any

on the wooden  
cular Sign and  
the difference  
n and Degree  
ce (or pretty

also the par-  
the Globe,  
particular

given place;  
the Index of  
ce, turn the  
h done, fix  
actly under  
the places

ight in any

of the given  
that time,  
orizon, set  
the upper  
the afore-  
izon, look  
h, reckon  
the

the Number of Hours between the same and the upper Figure of 12. for that is the Length of the Day at the time desir'd, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

**Prob. 9. To find by the Globe the Antæci, Periæci and Antipodes, of any given place.**

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and finding (a) its true Latitude, count upon the Equator the same (a) *Prob. 3.* Number of Degrees towards the opposite Pole, and observe where the reckoning ends, for that is the Place of the *Antæci*. The given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about till the same Point at Mid-night (or the lower 12.) the place which then comes to the Meridian, (having the same Latitude with the former) is that of the *Periæci*. As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the said place upon the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees, either *South* or *North*, or as many Degrees beyond the farthest Pole as you are to the nearest; and observe exactly where the reckoning ends, for that is the place desir'd.

**Prob. 10. To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any place in the World, and at any time, providing you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the same time.**

Bring the place in which you are to the brazen Meridian (the Pole being raised (b) according to the Latitude (b) *Prob. 3.* thereof) and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day at that time. Then bring the desired Place to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point out the present Hour at that place where-ever it is.

**Prob. 11. To know by the Globe when the Great Mogul of India, and Czar of Moscovia, sit down to Dinner.**

This being only to know when it's Noon at *Agra* and *Moscow*, (the Imperial Seats of those Mighty Monarchs) which we may very easily do, at what time soever it be, or wheresoever we are: For finding (by the foregoing Problem) the present Hour of the Day in the Cities above-mention'd, supposing withal that Mid-day in the aforesaid Cities is Dining-time, we may readily determine how near it is to the time desir'd.

**Prob. 12. To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any time when the Sun shines.**

Divide your Ecliptick Line into twenty four equal Parts, and in small Figures set down the Hours of the Natural Day after the following manner. At the Intersections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the Figure 6; and bring both these Figures to the brazen Meridian, one being



being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemisphere. Which done, place the twelve Figures in the *Western Hemisphere* in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Beginning then at the same Figure of 6, and proceeding *Eastward*, set down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6. The Equinoctial being thus divided and mark'd, elevate the Globe

- (a) *Prob. 3.* (a) according to the Latitude of the place where you are, and bring the Intersection of the Vernal Equinox to the upper Part of the brazen Meridian; and situating the Globe (b) duly *South* and *North*, observe exactly that half of the Globe upon which the *Sun* doth actually shine; for the last part of the enlightned Hemisphere doth always shew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

*Prob. 13. The Latitude of the Place, and Height of the Sun being given at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

- The Globe being rectify'd (a) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Height of the *Sun* at that time being found by an exact Quadrant; mark his place in the (b) *Prob. 6.* Ecliptick (b) for the given Day, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian. After this, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the said Quadrant the particular Degree of the *Sun's* Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the *Sun's* place mark'd in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude mark'd upon the said Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, observe what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour desir'd.

*Prob. 14. The Latitude of the Place being given as also the true bearing of the Sun in the said Place at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

- The Globe being (a) rectify'd, and the *Sun's* Place (b) (a) *Prob. 2.* mark'd in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and by the Mariners Compass observe the true bearing of the *Sun*; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the observed Point of the compass upon the wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, and the Globe continuing in that Position, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day, at the time desir'd.

*Prob. 15. The Latitude of the Place, and Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*



Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude, and situate the Globe duly *South* and *North* (a) by the Mariners (a) *Prob. 2.* Compass; then fix a small Needle perpendicularly in the *Sun's* Place in the *Ecliptick*, and, bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the *Hourly Circle* at Noon; Which done, turn the Globe till the Needle cast no Shadow at it, and then observe the Index, for it will then point at the true Hour of the Day.

*Prob. 16. Any Place being given to move the Globe so as that the wooden Horizon shall be the Horizon of the same.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the said Meridian the number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the reckoning ends, place that part of the Meridian in the Notch of the wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

*Prob. 17. To find the Meridian Line by the Globe in any place, and at any time of the Day.*

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe (a) elevated accordingly; observe the height of the *Sun* (a) *Prob. 2.* above the Horizon at that time, and draw upon a true Plain a straight Line in, or Parallel to the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that Plain: In which describe a Circle at an opening of the Compasses, and find (b) the *Sun's* Place in the *Ecliptick*, and mark his observed height in the Quadrant of Altitude. (b) *Prob. 2.* Then move the Globe together with the said Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant, and the *Sun's* place in the *Ecliptick*, come both in one; which done, count upon the wooden Horizon the number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude, and the brazen Meridian, and set off the same number of Degrees upon the afore said Circle drawn upon the Plain, by making a visible Point in the Circumference where the reckoning ends, (beginning still at the side towards the *Sun*, and proceeding *East* or *West* according to the time of the Day.) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference through the Centre of the said Circle, and the same will prove the true Meridian Line of that Place, at what time soever the Observation is made.

*Prob. 18. A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those Days in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and observe the two Points of the *Ecliptick* that pass through the said Degree of Latitude. Search upon the wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of the



the *Sun's* Annual Motion) on what Days he passeth through the afore-said Points of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days required in which the *Sun* is vertical to the given Place.

**Prob. 19.** *The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe those places of the North Frigid Zone, where the Sun beginneth then to shine constantly without setting: as also those places of the South Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally absent.*

The Day given, (which must always be one of those, either between the Vernal Equinox and Summer Solstice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solstice) find (a) the *Sun's* Place in (a) *Prob. 6.* the Ecliptick, and marking the same bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like number of Degrees from the North Pole towards the Equator, as there is betwixt the Equator and the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, and set a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends. Which done, turn the Globe round, and all the Places passing under the said Chalk are those in which the *Sun* begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem; set off the same distance from the South Pole upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly set off from the North, and making a mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all Places passing under the said mark are those desired, viz. them in which the *Sun* beginneth his total Absence, or Disappearance from the given Day.

**Prob. 20.** *A Place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what number of Days the Sun doth constantly shine upon the said Place, and what Days he is absent, as also the first and last Day of his appearance.*

Bring the given place to the brazen Meridian, and ob-  
(a) *Prob. 2.* serving its Latitude, (a) elevate the Globe accordingly, then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of *Cancer* come under the Meridian, and count the same number of Degrees upon the Meridian from each side of the Equator, as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a mark where the reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick, pass exactly under the two Points mark'd in the Meridian, for the Northern Arch of the Circle (viz. that comprehended between the two mark'd Degrees) being reduc'd to time, will give the number of Days that the *Sun* doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said Circle will give the number of Days



ugh the afore-  
ired in which

o find by the  
ere the Sun  
as also those  
n beginmeth

her between  
he Autumnal  
Sun's Place in  
o the brazen  
ees from the  
ator and the  
ere the rec-  
l the Places  
gins to shine  
tion of the  
n the South  
is formerly  
nd turning  
e those de-  
ee, or Dis-

a Frigid  
the Sun  
at Days  
s appea-

, and ob-  
ordingly,  
f Cancer  
rees upon  
is distant  
, turn the  
cliptick,  
, for the  
the two  
of Days  
ne given  
mber of  
Days

## Part I.

## Geographical Problems.

21

Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick, which in the mean time co-incide with the Horizon; then search upon the wooden Horizon, for those Days that the *Sun* doth enter into the aforesaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of his first and last appearance in the given Place.

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that place on the Globe to which the Sun (when in its Meridian) shall be vertical on that Day.*

The *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick being (a) found, bring the same to the brazen Meridian in which make a small (a) *Prob. 6.* mark with Chalk, exactly above the *Sun's* place. Which done, find (b) those places that have the *Sun* in the (b) *Prob. 7.* Meridian at the time given; and bringing them to the brazen Meridian, observe that part of the Globe exactly under the aforesaid mark in the Meridian, for that is the place desir'd.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any place at the time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the Eastern side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his place co-incide with the Western side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting.

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the first Degree of *Cancer* (if in the Northern, or *Capricorn*, if in the Southern Hemisphere) to the East-side of the Horizon; and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the Western-side of the Horizon, and then observe upon the Horary Circle the number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. (reckoning them according to the Motion of the Index) for that is the Length of the longest Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the shortest Night.



Night. As for the shortest Day and longest Night, they are only the reverse of the former.

Prob. 24. *To know the Climates of any given place.*

Find (a) the Length of the longest Day in the given (a) Prob. 23. Place, and whatever be the number of Hours whereby it surpasseth Twelve, double that number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place desired. But here note, That this is to be understood of Places within the Latitude of  $66\frac{1}{2}$ . As for those of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates encrease by intire Months) enter the second Table of Climates (pag. 11.) with the Latitude of the given Place, and opposite thereto you'll find the proper Climate of a place in the said Latitude.

Prob. 25. *The Length of the longest Day in any place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that place.*

Having the Length of the longest Day, you may know (a) Prob. 24. thereby (a) the proper Climate of that Place, and by the Table of Climates (pag. 10.) you may see what Degree of Latitude corresponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place desired.

Prob. 26. *The Latitude of the Place being given also the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning, and end of the Evening Twilight.*

The Globe being rectify'd, and the Sun's Place brought to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring that Degree of the Ecliptick, which is opposite to the Sun's Place) to the Western-Quarter, and so move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree opposite to the Sun's Place, and the 18th Degree of the said Quadrant come both in one; Which done, observe what Hour the Index then pointeth at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twilight bring the Degree of the Ecliptick opposite to the Sun's Place at that time to the Eastern-Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same, and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both in one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob.



Prob. 27. *The length of the longest Day being given, to find thereby those places of the Earth, in which the longest Day is of that Extent.*

By the given Length of the longest Day (a) find the true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Extent, and making a mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desir'd. (a) Prob. 25.

Prob. 28. *A certain number of Days, not surpassing 182. being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe, where the Sun setteth not during those Days.*

Take half of the given Number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of Cancer, and make a mark where the reckoning ends; only observe, that if your number of Days surpass thirty, then your number of Degrees ought to be less than it by one. Bring then the mark'd Point of the Ecliptick to the brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the aforesaid Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desir'd Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be South of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of Capricorn to the Meridian in lieu of Cancer.

Prob. 29. *The Hour of the Day being given, according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Babylonick Hour at any time.*

The Babylonick Hour is the number of Hours from Sun rising, it being the manner of the Babylonians of old, and the Inhabitants of Norimberg at this Day to commence their Hours from the appearance of the Sun in the Eastern Horizon. For the finding of this Hour at any time, and in any place, first elevate the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (b) noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this, rowl the Globe either Eastward or Westward according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from West to East, till the Sun's Place mark'd in the Ecliptick, co-incide with the Eastern Horizon which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index Noon (or the upper Figure of 12.) for that is the number



ber of Hours from *Sun*-rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desir'd.

Prob. 30. *The Babylonick Hour being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then Rowl the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at the given Hour from *Sun* rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backwards till the *Sun's* Place, mark'd in the Ecliptick, return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done, observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desir'd.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Italick Hour at any time.*

The *Italick Hour* is the number of Hours from *Sun*-setting at all times of the Year, to *Sun*-setting the next following Day.

(a) Prob. 2. For the ready finding of such Hours, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place, and (b) noting the (b) Prob. 6. *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either *East* or *West*, according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon. Which done, turn the Globe about *Eastwards* till the mark of the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the *Western* Horizon, and observe how many Hours there are between the upper Figure of 12. and the Index (reckoning them *Eastward* as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from *Sun*-set, or the *Italick Hour* desir'd.

Prob. 32. *The Italick Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time according to our way of reckoning in England.*

This being the Reverse of the former Problem (a) elevate (a) Prob. 2. the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and noting the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the *Western* Horizon and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at (b) the *Italick* (b) Prob. 31. *Hour* given; then fixing the Globe in that Position, bring the Index back to Noon, and move the Globe backward till the

the



the Mark of the *Sun's* Place return to the same Semi-Circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, observe how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from *West to East*) for those are the Hours desired according to our way of reckoning in *England*.

Prob. 33. *The Hour of the Day being exactly given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Judaical Hour at any time.*

By the *Judaical Hour* we understand the exact Time of the Day according to the Ancient *Jews*, who, in reckoning their Time, divided the Artificial Day into twelve Hours, and the Night into as many, which Hours provid every Day unequal in extent (unless in Places exactly under the Equator) they still decreasing or encreasing according to the Seasons of the Year, or the various Declination of the *Sun*. For the finding of which Hours, observe the following Method, (a) Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, (a) Prob. 2. and (b) marking the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index (b) Prob. 6. of the Horary Circle at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that place mark'd in the Ecliptick, come to the *Western* Horizon, and observe the number of Hours between Noon and the Index, these being the Hours of which the given Day doth consist, which number you are to Note down, and (c) to find what Hour from (c) Prob. 29. 31. Sun-rising corresponds with the given Hour, or from Sun-setting, if the given Hour be after Sun-setting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the number of Hours, whereof the given Day consisteth, (*viz.* those noted down) is to 12; so is the number of Hours from Sun-rising, (if it be an Hour of the Day) or from Sun-setting (if an Hour of the Night) to a fourth proportional, which is the number desired, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the time given.

Prob. 34. *The Judaical Hour being given to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick at the time given, bring the same to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, then Rowl the Globe *Westward*, till the *Sun's* Place co-incide with the *Western* Horizon, and the Index will point at the number or equal Hours, whereof that day consisteth. Which number you are to note down, and bring the *Sun's* Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the *Sun's* Place co-incide with the *Eastern* Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour when the



the Sun riseth in the given place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judaical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only note, That if the fourth proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of Sun-rising, and the product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than 12, than subtract it from 12, and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon.

**Prob. 35.** *To find the true Area of the five Zones in square Measure, allowing 60 Miles to one Degree in the Equator.*

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees, which reduced Miles, make 2820; each of the Temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580; and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which make 1410 Miles; the true Area of each of those Zones may be found in square Measure by the following Proportion. (1.) For the Torrid. The Area of the whole Globe being found, (*per Prob. 1.*) say as *Rad.* to the Sine of 47; so is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Area of the Globe to the Area of the Torrid Zone. (2.) For each of the Temperate Zones; say as *Rad.* to the difference of the Sines of  $23 \frac{1}{2}$  and  $66 \frac{1}{2}$ ; so is  $\frac{1}{2}$  Arch of the Globe to the Area of one of the Temperate Zones. Lastly, For the Frigid Zones, add  $\frac{1}{2}$  Area of the Torrid to the whole Area of one of the Temperate, and Subtract the Product from  $\frac{1}{2}$  Area of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true Area of either of the Frigid Zones.

**Prob. 36.** *A Place being given on the Globe to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given Place: as also that have the contrary Hours, i. e. Mid-night in the one when it's Mid-day in the other.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under the Semi-Circle of the said Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with that they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Index point at Mid-night, and observe what places are then in that Semi-Circle of the Meridian, for the Inhabitants of those Places do reckon their Hours contrary to those in the given Place.

**Prob. 37.** *The Hour of the Day being given in any place, to find those places of the Earth where it's either*

Noon

Noon or  
time.

Bring th  
the Horary  
the Globe  
what Place  
idian, for  
the Globe  
what Place  
it's Midnig  
those Place  
moving the  
ving the Pl

Prob.  
Globe tha  
vertical at

The Sun's  
brought to  
same with C  
in whose Me  
to the braze  
al Part of th  
brazen Mer  
vertical at t

Prob. 3  
find those  
adly, Tho  
it's Mid-da  
lightned, a

Find that  
vertical at t  
brazen Meri  
itude of the  
tion, obser  
of the Horiz  
in the Easte  
that are exa  
And Lastly,  
they are ad  
darkness, or



*Noon or Midnight, or any other particular Hour at the same time.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII, and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-Circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them it's Mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII, and what Places are then in the lower Semi-Circle of the Meridian, in them it's Midnight at the given Time. After the same manner we may find those Places that have any other particular Hour at the Time given, by moving the Globe till the Index point at the Hour desir'd, and observing the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

*Prob. 38. The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.*

The Sun's Place in the Ecliptick (a) being found and brought to the brazen Meridian, make a mark above the same with Chalk; then (b) find those Places of the Earth, in whose Meridian the Sun is at that instant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian. Which done, observe narrowly that individual Part of the Earth which falls exactly under the aforefaid Mark in the brazen Meridian, for that is the particular Place, to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

*Prob. 39. The Day and Hour of the Day being given to find those Places on the Globe, in which the Sun then riseth. 2dly, Those in which he then setteth. 3dly, Those to whom it's Mid-day. And Lastly, Those Places that are actually enlightned, and those that are not.*

Find that Place of the (a) Globe, to which the Sun is vertical at the given Time, and, bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, (b) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place. The Globe being fixt in that Position, observe what Places are in the Western Semi-Circle of the Horizon, for in them the Sun riseth at that time. 2dly, Those in the Eastern Semi-Circle, for in them the Sun setteth. 3dly, Those that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them it's Mid-day. And Lastly, all those upon the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for they are actually enlightned, and those upon the lower are them in darkness, or deprived of the Sun at that very time.



Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the Moon in the Zodiac, and her true Latitude, to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the given Place.*

The Moon's Place in the Zodiac may be found ready enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-Circle of Position

(a) Prob. 2. on to her Place in the Zodiac. For the solution of this Problem, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of

(b) Prob. 6. the given Place, and the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, at that time, being (b) found, and mark'd with Chalk, and

also the Moon's Place at the same time: Bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Moon's Place successively co-incide with the Eastern and Western side of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point at those various times, the particular Hour of her Rising, Setting and Southing.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places which the same will be visible.*

Mark the Sun's Place in the (a) Ecliptick for the given (a) Prob. 6. Day, as also the opposite Point thereto, which is the Place of the Moon at that time. Then find (b) that Place of the

(b) Prob. 38. Globe to which the Sun is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the Wooden Horizon, and, fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere, for in most of them will the Sun be visible during his Eclipse. As for the Lunar Eclipse, you

(c) Prob. 9. are to find (c) the Antipodes of that place which hath the Sun vertical at the given Hour, and bringing the same to the Pole of the wooden Horizon, observe (as formerly) what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the Moon be visible during her Eclipse, except those that are very near unto or actually in the Horizon.

Prob. 42. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desired or how it beareth in respect of such Places.*

The various Places desired [which are supposed to be some of those that lie upon the intermediate Points of the Compass] being pitch'd up



on, bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to its Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the same successively to the Places desir'd, and the lower part of the said Quadrant will intersect the woodeen Horizon at those various Points of the Compass (inscrib'd upon the said Circle) according to the true bearing of the given Place, in respect of the Places desir'd.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find all other Places that are situated from the same, upon any desir'd Point of the Compass.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower part thereof to the desir'd Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon; and observe what Places are exactly under the Edge of the said Quadrant, for those are the Places that are situated from, or bear off, the given Place according to the desired Point of the Compass.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true distance between them.*

The two Places given must of necessity lie under either the same Meridian, the same Parallel of Latitude; or else differ both in Longitude and Latitude. (1.) If they lie under the same Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and observe the number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd. (2.) If they lie under the same Parallel of Latitude, then bring them separately to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [ pag. 6. ] with the Latitude of the given Places, and seeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are answerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply those Miles by the aforesaid Number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Distance requir'd. But, Lastly, if the two Places given do differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, observe upon the said Quadrant the Number of Degrees between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the distance requir'd. This third Case of the Problem being most considerable, and occurring more frequently than the other two, we shall here annex another way of performing the same besides the Globe, and that is by resolving a Spherical Triangle, two Sides whereof (*viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the distance of the given Places from the Poles) are not only given, but also the Angle comprehended between them, (it being equal to the difference of their Longitude) by which Sides



and Angle given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the distance required.

**Prob. 45.** *A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second place, to find thereby all other Places of the Earth that are of the same distance from the given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon up the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place (providing the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-Circle of Position) and making a Mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-Circle quite round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those Desir'd.

**Prob. 46.** *The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth of the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the Upper Semi Circle of that Meridian mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other place, and, fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point mark'd in the aforesaid Meridian co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the Number of Degrees between that Point mark'd in the first Meridian and the vertical Point, which Degrees being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

**Prob. 47.** *The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown, Reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the number of Degrees equal to the difference of Longitude of the two Places, and make a mark where the reckoning ends, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, (which represents the Meridian of the second Place) reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude; and fixing the Globe in  
tha



the noted  
uired.

d its true  
ber Place  
the given

re the Pole  
Quadrant of  
the given  
e same be  
of Position  
ng the said  
the Globe

, and how  
true Di

idian to be  
that whose  
t Meridian  
le accord  
Quadrant of  
Point of the  
out till the  
Quadrant  
Degrees be  
ical Point  
ll give the

en, as ab  
the other

idian to be  
Reckon  
rees equa  
ke a mark  
razen Me  
e) reckon  
Globe is  
tha

that Situation, raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface, where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian, for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

Prob. 48. *The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that place with its true Distance from the other two.*

The given Distance being reckon'd any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that reckoning being mark'd, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of one of them, (which for Distinction's sake, we'll term the first Place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the compass upon the wooden Horizon, according as the said first place beareth off the third unknown, and make a small Tract with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Tract of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe, for that is the third Place desired, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the Chief Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their Performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him consult *Varenius*, (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have barrowed several of those abovemention'd. Now followeth, according to our proposed Method,



## S E C T. III.

## Containing some plain Geographical Theorems.

Theor. 1. **T**HE Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the same Place, & è contra.

Theor. 2. The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Compliment of the Latitude in the same Place, & vice versa.

Theor. 3. Those Places lying under the Equinoctial Line, have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.

Theor. 4. Those Places lying exactly under the two Poles have the greatest Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.

Theor. 5. Those Places lying exactly under the first Meridian, have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.

Theor. 6. Those Places immediately adjacent to the Western-side of the first Meridian have the greatest Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.

Theor. 7. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, have the greater or lesser Latitude according to their respective Distance therefrom.

Theor. 8. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, and exactly under the same, have the greater or lesser Longitude, according to their respective Distance from the first Meridian.

Theor. 9. That particular Place of the Earth lying exactly under the Intersection of the first Meridian and Equinoctial Line hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.

Theor.



Theor. 10. No Place of the Earth is distant from another above 10800 Italian Miles, allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

Theor. 11. No Place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above 7200 Italian Miles, still allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

Theor. 12. The sensible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place it self.

Theor. 13. The apparent Semi-diameter of the sensible Horizon in most Places, doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the Sun-beams.

Theor. 14. All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth do equally enjoy the Light of the Sun (in respect of Time) and are equally depriv'd of the benefit thereof.

Theor. 15. In all Places on the Globe of the Earth, (save exactly under the Poles) the Days and Nights are of an equal Length, (viz. twelve Hours each) when the Sun cometh to the Equinoctial Line.

Theor. 16. In all Places between the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal to one another, save only those two times of the Year, when the Sun entreth the Signs of Aries and Libra.

Theor. 17. The nearer any Place is to the Line, the lesser is the difference between the Length of the Artificial Days and Nights in the said Place; and on the contrary, the farther remov'd, the greater.

Theor. 18. In all Places lying under the same Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the same extent, and that at all times of the Year.

Theor. 19. Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equidistant from one another; the Extent of the longest Day in those Places doth not encrease proportionably to the distance of the Places themselves.

Theor. 20. Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and the Poles, in which the Length



*Length of the longest Day doth equally encrease ; the distance between the Parallels of those Places is not equal to one another.*

Theor. 21. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whose distance from the Equator to either Pole exceeds one another in Arithmetical Proportion : The Length of the longest Day in one doth not keep the same Analogy to that in the other. according to the Proportion of their distance.*

Theor. 22. *In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is least ; in the Frigid, greatest ; and in the Temperate it's a Medium between the two.*

Theor. 23. *To all Places lying within the Torrid Zone, the Sun is duly Vertical twice a Year , to those under the Tropicks, once ; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid, never.*

Theor. 24. *In all Places of the two Frigid Zones, the Sun appeareth every Year without setting for a certain Number of Days, and disappeareth for the same space of time. And the nearer unto, or the farther from the Pole those Places are, the longer or shorter is his continued Presence in, or Absence from the same.*

Theor. 25. *In all Places exactly under the Arctick and Antartick Circles, the Sun ( at his greatest Declination ) appeareth every Year for one Day compleatly without setting, and intirely disappeareth another, but daily riseth and setteth in those Places at all other times, as elsewhere.*

Theor. 26. *In all Places between the Equator and the North-Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night, is always when the Sun hath the greatest Northern Declination ; and the shortest Day and longest Night, when he hath the greatest Southern.*

Theor. 27. *In all Places between the Equator and the South-Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Southern Declination ; and the shortest Day and longest Night, when the greatest Northern.*

Theor.

The  
Line,  
doth ca  
and ton

The  
there  
that th

The  
remov'd  
the Me  
Places.

The  
Equato  
ter is t  
tween t  
Sun ris  
Solstice

The  
of the  
ways th

The  
Hemisp  
the Sec  
other.

The  
the Ci  
rallel  
Places.

The  
Circle

very m

Th  
the C  
unto,  
Angles



Theor. 28. *In all Places situated under the Equinoctial Line, the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected doth cast it self towards the North for one half of the Year, and towards the South during the other.*

Theor. 29. *In all Places lying under the Equinoctial Line, there is no Meridian Shadow on those two Days of the Year, that the Sun doth enter the Signs of Aries and Libra.*

Theor. 30. *The nearer that Places are unto, or the farther remov'd from the Equator, the shorter or longer accordingly is the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in such Places.*

Theor. 31. *The farther that Places are removed from the Equator (yet not surpassing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greater is the Sun's Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due East and West, and those in which the Sun riseth and setteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solstice.*

Theor. 32. *In all Places lying under the same Semi-Circle of the Meridian, the Hours both of the Day and Night are always the same in one, as in the other.*

Theor. 33. *In all Places both of the North and Southern Hemispheres, that lie under opposite Parallels of Latitude, the Seasons of the Year are not the same in one, as in the other.*

Theor. 34. *In all Places situated in a Parallel Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion runs always Parallel (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.*

Theor. 35. *In all Places situated in a Right Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion is still perpendicular (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.*

Theor. 36. *In all Places situated in an Oblique Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion is always Oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of such Places at unequal Angles.*



Theor. 37. If the difference of Longitude in two Places be exactly 15 Degrees. The People residing in the Eastmost of them will reckon the time of the Day sooner by one Hour, than those in the other. If the difference be 30 Degrees, then they'll reckon their Hours sooner by two. If 45 Degrees, by three. And if by 60, then by four, &c.

Theor. 28. If People residing in two distinct Places do differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their time (it being only Noon to one, when one Afternoon to the other) the true distance between the respective Meridians of those Places is exactly 15 Degrees upon the Equator. If they differ two Hours, the distance is 30 Degrees. If three, it's 45. And if four, it's compleatly 60, &c.

Theor. 39. If a Ship set out from any Port, and steering Eastward doth intirely surround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the said Ship in reckoning their time, will gain one Day compleatly at their return, or count one more than those residing at the said Port. If Westward, then they'll lose one, or reckon one less.

Theor. 40. If two Ships set out from the same Port at the same time, and both surround the Globe of the Earth, one steering East, and the other Westward, they'll differ from one another in reckoning their time two Days compleatly at their return, even suppose they happen to arrive on the same Day. If they surround the Earth twice (steering as aforesaid) they'll differ four Days; if thrice, then six, &c.

Theor. 41. If several Ships set out from the same Port, either at the same, or different times, and do all surround the Globe of the Earth, some steering due South, and others due North, and arrive again at the same Port; the respective People of those different Ships at their return will not differ from one another in reckoning their time, nor from those who reside at the said Port.



The are the chief Geographical *Theorems*, or Self-evident Truths clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems, and to these we might add a great many more ; but leaving such Truths, we pass to some others ( in pursuance of our proposed Method ) and such as are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though not so apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth

---

## S E C T. IV.

## Containing some amazing Geographical Paradoxes.

Par. 1. **T**HERE are two remarkable Places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.

Par. 2. There are also some Places on the Earth, in which it is neither Day nor Night at a certain time of the Year, for the space of twenty four Hours.

Par. 3. There is a certain Place of the Earth, at which if two Men should chance to meet, one would stand upright upon the Soles of the others Feet, and neither of them should feel the others weight, and yet both should retain their Natural Posture.

Par. 4. There is also a certain Place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoak would ascend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if in that place one should fix a smooth or plain Table without any Ledges whatsoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the said Table, but would raise it self up in a large heap.

Par.



Par. 5. *There is a certain Place on the Globe, of a considerable Southern Latitude, that hath both the greatest and least Degree of Longitude.*

Par. 6. *There are three remarkable Places on the Globe, that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the same Meridian.*

Par. 7. *There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of Europe, that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude, and Latitude.*

Par. 8. *There is a certain Island in the Ægean Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the same instant of time, and living together for several Years, should both expire on the same Day, yea, at the same Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other by divers Months.*

Par. 9. *There are two observable Places belonging to Asia, that lie under the same Meridian, and of a small distance from one another; and yet the respective Inhabitants of them in reckoning their time, do differ an intire Natural Day every Week.*

Par. 10. *There is a particular Place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compass) do alway blow from the North Point.*

Par. 11. *There is a certain Hill in the South of Bohemia, on whose Top, if an Equinoctial Sun-Dial be duly erected; a Man that is Stone-blind may know the Hour of the Day by the same, if the Sun shines.*

Par. 12. *There is a considerable Number of Places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun-Dial be duly erected; the Shadow will go back several Degrees upon the same, at a certain time of the Year; and that twice every Day for the space of divers Weeks: yet no ways derogating from that miraculous returning of the Shadow upon the Dial of Ahaz, in the Days of King Hezekiah.*

Par. 13. *There are divers Places on the Continent of Africa, and the Islands of Sumatra and Borneo, where a certain kind of Sun-Dial being duly fixt, the Gnomon thereof will cast no shadow at all, during several seasons of the Year; and yet the exact time of the Day may be known thereby.*

Par. 14. *which being laid Ship, Course for and just as*

Par. 15. *of a very strange and two of the same, in M of time.*

Par. 16. *Ocean, where that is to shew fore it.*

Par. 17. *ous Globe, yet 'tis immediate Po Cardinal*

Par. 18. *whose Inhab Morning be set.*

Par. 19. *situated in a tants thereo he either ris*

Par. 20. *Britain, to about the W Ice-land.*

Par. 21. *whose Inhab most enlight most.*

Par. 22. *ly several properly be mophrodites*



Par. 14. There is a certain Island in the vast Atlantick Ocean which being descry'd by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due East of the said Ship, at twelve Leagues distant per Estimation; The truest Course for hitting of the said Island, is to steer six Leagues due East, and just as many due West.

Par. 15. There is a remarkable Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a very pure and wholsom Air to breath in, yet of such a strange and detestable Quality, that it's absolutely impossible for two of the intirest Friends that ever breath'd, and continue in the same, in Mutual Love and Friendship for the space of two Minutes of time.

Par. 16. There is a certain noted Place in the vast Atlantick Ocean, where a brisk Levant is absolutely the best Wind for a Ship that is to shape a due East Course; and yet she shall still go before it.

Par. 17. There are divers remarkable Places upon the Terraqueous Globe, whose sensible Horizon is commonly fair and serene; and yet 'tis impossible to distinguish properly in it any one of the Intermediate Points of the Compass; nay, nor so much as two of the four Cardinal themselves.

Par. 18. There is a certain Island in the Baltick Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is clearly visible in the Morning before he ariseth, and likewise in the Evening after he is set.

Par. 19. There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of Naples, situated in a very low Valley, and yet the Sun is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by 3000 Miles, and upwards, than when he either riseth or setteth to those of the said Village.

Par. 20. There is a certain Village in the South of Great Britain, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to those who reside upon the Island of Ice-land.

Par. 21. There is a vast Country in Æthiopia Superior, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon doth always appear to be most enlightned when she's least enlightned; and to be least when most.

Par. 22. There is a certain Island, (whereof mention is made by several of our latest Geographers) whose Inhabitants cannot properly be reckon'd either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaphrodites; yet such is their peculiar Quality, that they're seldom



dom liable unto either Hunger or Thirst, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any such of the common Attendants of Human Life.

Par. 23. There is a remarkable Place of the Earth of a considerable Southern Latitude, from whose Meridian the Sun removeth not for several Days at a certain time of the Year.

Par. 24. There is a certain Place of the Earth of a considerable Northern Latitude, where though the Days and Nights, (even when shortest) do consist of several Hours; yet in that place it's Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.

Par. 25. There are divers Places on the Globe of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon, yea, and all the Planets, do actually rise and set according to their various Motions, but never any of the fixt Stars.

Par. 26. There is a very remarkable Place upon the Terraqueous Globe where all the Planets, notwithstanding their different Motions, and various Aspects, do always bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.

Par. 27. There is a certain noted Part of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon [ipso tempore plenilunii] may both happen to rise at the same instant of time, and upon the same Point of the Compass.

Par. 28. There is a certain Place on the Continent of Europe, where if several of the ablest Astronomers (the World now affords should nicely observe the Cœlestial Bodies, and that at the same instant of time, yet the planetary Phases, and their various Aspects would be really different to each of them,

Par. 29. There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of Africa, many of whose Inhabitants are born perfectly Deaf, and others Stone-blind, and continue so during their whole Lives; and yet such is the amazing Faculty of these Persons, that the Deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as those that hear, and the Blind of Colours as they who see.

Par. 30. There are certain People in South America, who are properly furnish'd with only one of the five Senses, viz. that of Touching, and yet they can both Hear and See, Taste and Smell, and that as nicely as we Europeans, who have all the Five.

Par. 31. There is a certain Country in South America, many of whose Savage Inhabitants are such unheard of Canibals, that they not only feed upon Human Flesh; but also some of them

do



do actually eat themselves; and yet they commonly survive that strange Repast.

Par. 32. There is a remarkable River on the Continent of Europe, over which there is a Bridge of such a breadth, that above three thousand Men abreast may pass along upon the same, and that without crowding one another in the least.

Par. 33. There is a large and spacious Plain in a certain Country of Asia, able to contain six hundred thousand Men drawn up in Battel Aray; which number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were absolutely impossible for any more, than one single Person, to stand upright upon the said Plain.

Par. 34. There is a certain European City, whose Buildings, being generally of firm Stone, are (for the most part) of a prodigious height, and exceeding strong; and yet it is most certain that the Walls of those Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the Plain on which they are built.

Par. 35. There is a certain City in the Southern Part of China, whose Inhabitants (both Male and Female) do observe almost the same Posture and Gate in Walking, as we Europeans; and yet they frequently appear to Strangers, as if they walk'd on their Heads.

Par. 36. There are ten Places of the Earth, distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.

Par. 37. There are two distinct Places of the Earth lying under the same Meridian, whose difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees compleatly; and yet the true Distance between those two Places doth not really surpass sixty Italian Miles.

Par. 38. There are also two distinct Places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose difference of Longitude is compleatly 86 Degrees  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and yet the true Distance between those two Places, is not full eighty six Italian Miles.

Par. 39. There are three distinct Places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another two thousand Miles compleatly, and yet they do all bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.



Par. 40. There are three distinct Places on the Continent of Europe, equidistant from one another (they making a true Equilateral Triangle, each of whose sides doth consist of a thousand Miles) and yet there is a fourth Place so situated in respect to the other three, that a Man may travel on Foot from it to any of the other three, in the space of one Artificial Day at a certain time of the Year; and that without the least hurry or fatigue whatsoever.

Par. 41. There are three distinct Places on the Continent of Europe lying under the same Meridian, and at such a distance that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by many Degrees and Minutes exactly, as the second surpasseth the first, and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second (or Intermediate Place) is not the same by a great many Miles.

Par. 42. There are two distinct Places on the Continent of Europe, so situated in respect of one another, that though the first doth lie East from the second, yet the second is not West from the first.

Par. 43. There is a certain European Island, the Northern Part whereof doth frequently alter both its Longitude and Latitude,

Par. 44. There is a certain Place in the Island of Great Britain where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not over-cast with Clouds.

Par. 45. It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe that it is not above Twenty Four Hours Sailing from the River Thames in England to the City of Messina in Sicily, at a certain time of the Year; providing there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigate, and an Azimuth Compass.

These are the chief Paradoxical Positions in matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they'll appear to some as the greatest of Fables; yet, we may boldly affirm, That they're not only equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, but also we are well assur'd, that there's no Mathematical Demonstration



Continent  
a true Equ  
a shou  
in respect  
it to any  
at a certa  
Fatigue wha  
Demonstration of *Euclid*, more infallible true in it self  
than is every one of them, However, we think it not  
it to pull off the Vizard, or expose those masked *Truths*  
to publick View; since to endeavour the unmasking of  
un may prove a private Diversion, both pleasant and  
useful to the ingenious Reader, at his more vacant  
Hours; we hastning in the mean time to the last Thing  
propos'd, viz.

Continent  
to a distanc  
second by  
surpasseth  
rd from t  
great ma

ment of E  
ough the fi  
elt from t

the Northm  
e and Lat

reat Britain  
Day, if t

strial Glob  
the River  
at a certa  
ind, a lig

n matter  
thoroug  
ghly pro  
reateft o  
ney're no  
prems, bu  
hematic  
Demon

E 2

SECT.



## SECT. V.

## Concerning Land and Water.

THE Surface of the Terraqueous Globe [ to which we intirely re-  
strict our selves both here, and in the following Parts of this Trear-  
ise ] being always considered by Geographers as a Superficies com-  
pos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts, and these Parts  
being subdivided ( page 13. ) as followeth, viz.

Land into		Water into	
Continents,	Isthmus's,	Oceans,	Straits,
Islands,	Promontories,	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninsula's,	Mountains.	Gulfs,	Rivers.

Of all these separately, and in their Order. Therefore

## §. I. Of CONTINENTS.

Commonly reckon'd Four, viz. Those

of	
Europe, Asia,	Africa, America.

Europe.	North	{ Scandinavia ———— Muscovia [ or Russia ] ————	found from W. to E.
	Middle	{ France ———— Germany ———— Poland ————	
	South	{ Spain ———— Italy ———— Turkey in Europe ————	found from W. to E.

Asia.	North,	comprehending the vast Country of <i>Tartary</i> .	
	South	{ China ———— India ———— Persia ———— Turkey in Asia ————	found from E. to W.

Africa.

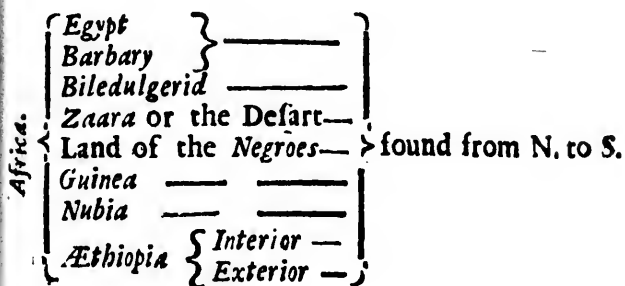
Egypt  
Barba  
Biled  
Zaara  
Land  
Guinea  
Nubia  
Æthio

North  
America.  
South

The So  
The In  
The Br  
The A  
The M

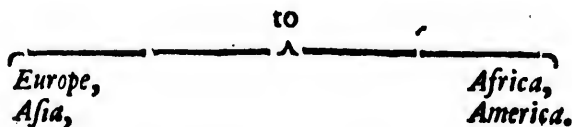


ely re-  
is Treas-  
s com-  
e Parts



## §. 2. Of ISLANDS.

They belong either



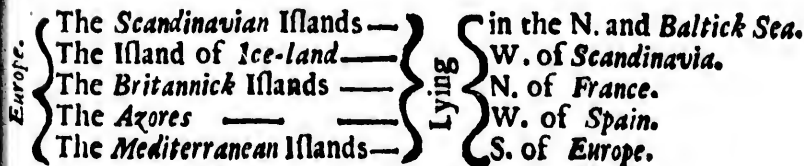
to E.

to E.

to E.

W.

frica.





Asia.	{	The Japan Island	_____	_____	{	E. of China.
		The Philippin	_____	_____		S. W. of Japan.
		The Isles des Larrons	_____	_____		E. of the Philippin.
		The Moluccoes	_____	_____		S. of the Philippin.
		The Islands of the Sund	_____	_____		W. of the Moluccoes.
		Ceylon and the Maldives	_____	_____		W. of the Isles of Sund.
Africa.	{	More Re-	{	Madagascar	{	E. of Æthiopia.
		markable		The Isles of Cape Verde		W. of Negroland.
				The Canary Islands		W. of Biledulgerid.
				The Madera		W. of Barbary.
	{	Best Re-	{	The Isles of Comoro	{	N. W. of Madagascar.
		markable		St. Thomas's Island		W. of Æthiopia, Lat. 00.
				The Princess Island		W. of Æthiopia, Lat. 3.
				St. Helena		S. W. of St. Thomas.
				Isle of Ascension		N. E. of St. Helena.
					Lying	
America.	{	North are	{	California	{	W. of Nova Granada.
				Newfoundland		E. of Terra Canadensis.
				Greater		E. of New Spain.
				Cuba		
	{	Middle are the Antiles.	{	Jamaica	{	
				Hispaniola		
				Portorico		
				Lesser		
				Caribees		S. E. of the greater Antilles.
				Lucayes		S. E. of Florida.
				Sotovento		N. of Terra Firma.
				Bermudas		E. of Florida.
		South is		Terra del Fuogo		S. of Terra Magellanica.

## §. 3. Of PENINSULAs.

Europe.	{	Fritland	_____	_____	{	Germany.
		Morea	_____	_____		Greece.
		Taurica Chersonesus	_____	_____		Little Tartary.
Asia.	{	Peninsula India	_____	_____	{	The Continent
		Malacca [Chersonesa d'or]	_____	_____		The Continent
						of Asia.
						Peninsula India intra Gangem.
America.	{	In Africa is none but Africa it self	_____	_____	{	The W. of Asia.
		Mexico or North America	_____	_____		South
		Peru or South America	_____	_____		North
						America.



## §. 4 Of ISTHMUSs.

In Europe are the Isthmus's of	Corinth ———	Joining	Morea to Greece.
	Taurica Chersonesus ———		Taurica Chersonesus to Little Tartary.
In Asia is the Isthmus of Malacca ———			Malacca to Penins. India intra Gangem.
In Africa is the Isthmus of Suez ———			Africa to Asia.
In America is the Isthmus of Panama ———			Mexico and Peru.

## §. 5. Of PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

In Europe.	{ Cape Nord ———	Extending from	The Northmost-part of Norway.
	{ Cape la Hogue ———		The N. of France.
	{ The Lands-End ———		The S. W. }
	{ The Lizard ———		The S. } of England.
	{ The Start ———		The S. }
Asia.	{ Cape de Finisterra ———		The W. }
	{ Cape de Rocca ———		The W. } of Spain.
	{ Cape St. Vincent ———		The W. }
	{ Cape Ningpo ———		The E. of China.
	{ Cape Comerin ———		Penins. India intra Gangem.
Africa.	{ Cape Razalgate ———		S. E. part of Arabia.
	{ Cape Spartel ———		The W. of Barbary.
	{ Cape Verde ———		The W. of Negroeland.
	{ Cape of Good Hope ———		The S. of Æthiopia exterior.
	{ Cape of Guardifou ———		The N. E. part of Æthiopia exterior.
America.	{ Cape de Florida ———		The S. of Florida.
	{ Cape de Coriente ———		The W. of New Spain.
	{ Cape Froward ———		The S. of Terra Magellanica.
	{ Cape Hoorn ———		The S. of Terra del Fuogo.
	{ Cape de S. Augustine ———		The E. of Brasil.



## §. 6. Of MOUNTAINS.

Remarkable Mountains in Europe.	To be seen	The Dolfrine Hills —	Between Sweden and Norway.
		Boglowy —	In the Southern-part } of Moscovia
		Hyperborean Mountains	In the Northern part }
		The Seuenues —	} In the South-part of France.
		Auvergne —	
		The Vaugue —	In Lorrain.
		Fitzstelberge —	Incirculating Bohemia.
		Schwartzwalden —	In the S. of Germany, viz. Suabia.
		The Carpathian Mount.	In the South-parts of Poland.
		The Pyrenean Hills —	Between Spain and France.
		The Alps —	Between Italy and } France.
			} Germany.
		The Appennine Hills —	Dividing Italy into } East.
			} West.
		Vesuvius [ a Vulcano ]	
		Balkan —	In the Kingdom of Naples.
		The Holy Mount —	In the N. of Macedon.
		Lacha —	In the E. of Macedon.
		The Grampion Hills —	Between Theffaly and Macedon.
		The Cheviot Hills —	In Scotland, viz. S. of the River Dee.
		Malvern Hills —	Between Scotland and England.
		The Peake —	In England, viz. Worcestershire.
		Snowden —	In England, viz. Darbyshire.
		Plinlimmon —	In Wales, viz. Caernarvanshire.
		Knock Patrick —	In Wales, viz. Cardiganshire.
		Stromboli [ a Vulcano ]	In Ireland, viz. in the C. of Limerick.
		Ætna [ a Vulcano ] —	In a little Island W. of Naples.
			In the Island of Sicily.

Asia.	To be seen	Imaus —	In Tartary.
		Caucasus —	Between } Tartary.
		Sardonyx —	} Mogul's Empire.
		Guaco —	
		Taurus —	On the N. of Penin. intra Gangem.
		Adam's Pike —	In Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem.
			Reaching from E. to W. of all Asia.
			In the Island of Ceylon.

Remarkable Mountains in  
Africa  
America

Eur. { The A  
The v

Asia { Tartar  
China  
Indian  
Persia  
Arabia

Africa { Orient  
Ethiop  
Atlant

Amc. { Vast  
The P

Baltic

German

Europe { Irish

Medi

Euxin

The Sea  
the Ocean  
as they lie

Remark.



Remarkable Mountains in	Africa	Montes Libyci —	To be seen	between Zaara and Egypt —
		Atlas —		In the W. of { Barbary.
		Basili —		In the N. of the Abyssine Empire.
	America	Amara —		Under the Eq. in the same Empire.
		Montes Luna —		Between { Abyssine Empire.
		Tenerife —		In the Island of Tenerife.
		The Apalachin Hills		Between { Florida,
		The Andes —		In S. America running from S. to N.

## §. 7. Of OCEANS.

Eur.	{ The Hyperborean } Ocean	Europe on the { North.
Asia	{ Tartarean } Ocean —	Asia on the { North.
Africa	{ China — } Ocean —	Africa on the { East.
America	{ Indian — } Ocean —	America on the { East.
Africa	{ Persian — } Ocean —	Africa on the { South.
Africa	{ Arabick } Ocean —	Africa on the { South.
America	{ Oriental } Ocean —	America on the { East.
America	{ Ethiopick } Ocean —	America on the { South.
America	{ Atlantick } Ocean —	America on the { West.
America	{ Vaſt Eaſtern } Ocean —	America on the { East.
America	{ The Pacifick } Ocean —	America on the { West.

## §. 8. Of SEAS.

Europe	{ Baltick Sea — }	with { Swedeland — }	on the { W.
Europe	{ German Sea — }	with { Poland in part — }	on the { E.
Europe	{ Irish Sea — }	with { Scandinavia — }	on the { E.
Europe	{ Mediterranean Sea }	with { Britain — }	on the { W.
Europe	{ Euxine Sea — }	with { Ireland — }	on the { E.
Europe	{ }	with { Europe — }	on the { W.
Europe	{ }	with { Barbary — }	on the { N.
Europe	{ }	with { part of Europe }	on the { S.
Europe	{ }	with { part of Asia }	on the { N. and W.

The Seas in the other three Parts of the World, are different Parts of the Ocean [except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*] variously nam'd according as they lie adjacent to different Countries.



## §. 9. Of GULFS.

Europe	Sinus Botnicus —	Bending up	Northward } into Swedeland
	Sinus Finnicus. —		Eastward }
	Sinus Adriaticus		N. W. between } Italy.
	Gulf of Lions —		N. into the S. of France.
Asia	Gulf of Tarentum		N. W. into the S. of Italy.
	Gulf of Lepanto		E. N. E. between } Greece.
In Africa	Persian Gulf —		N. W. between } Persia.
	Gulf of Bengal —		N. bet. { Penins. India intra } Gangem.
America	In Africa is the Arabian Gulf —		N. W. between { Penins. India extra }
	Gulf of Mexico —		N. W. between { Asia.
	Button's Bay —		W. between { Florida.
	Baffin's Bay —		S. W. between { Terra Firma.
			S. W. between { Terra Canadensis.
			N. W. into Terra Arctica.

## §. 10. Of STRAITS.

Europe.	Straits of Dover —	Joining.	The Germ. Ocean to the Eng. Channel
	Straits of the Sound		The Danish to the Baltick Sea.
	Straits of Gibra'ter		The Medit. to the Western Ocean.
	Straits of Caffa —		Palus Mæotis to Pontus Euxinus.
	Thracian Bosphorus		Pontus Euxinus to the Propontis.
	The Hellespont —		Propontis to the Archipelagus.
Asia	Veer of Messina —		One part of the Mediter. to another.
	Boke of Corsica —		One part of the Mediter. to another.
In Africa	Straits of the Sund		The Indian and East Ocean.
	Straits of Ormus —		The Persian Gulf to the S. Ocean.
America	Hudson's Straits —		The Red Sea to the E. Ocean.
	Fretum Davis —		Button's Bay to the E. Ocean.
	Magellanick Straits		Baffin's Bay to the E. Ocean.
			The vast E. and W. Ocean.

§. 11. 0

Most remarkable Lakes in Europe, are

Ladoga  
Fend  
Ula  
Peipus  
Wenter  
Veter  
Melor  
Onega  
Ilment  
Constant  
Geneva  
Lucern  
Winande  
Wittles-  
Ne  
Lo  
Foy  
Ne  
Ea  
De

Lough

Corus  
Kithack  
Kithay  
Piex  
Tai  
Chiamy  
Aftamar  
Babacoon  
Burgian  
Asphalt

Elbucian  
Libya  
Guard  
Barno  
Niger  
Aquilun  
Sachaf  
Zare  
Zambre  
Zaftan



S. II. Of L A K E S.

Most remarkable Lakes in Europe, are	Ladoga		}	Eastern part of Swedeland,
	Jend			
	Ula			
	Peipus		}	Western part of Swedeland,
	Wenter			
	Veter			
	Melor			
	Onega		}	Western part of Moscovia:
	Ilment			
	Constance			
Found towards the	Geneva		}	Southern part Germany.
	Lucern			
	Winander-mere		}	North of England, viz. Westmorland.
	Wittles-mere			
	Lough	Ness	}	part of Scotland.
		Lomond		
		Foyl		
		Neagh	}	part of Ireland.
		Earn		
		Derge		
Asia	Corus		}	part of Tartary.
	Kithack			
	Kithay			
	Piex		}	Eastern part of China.
	Tai			
	Chiomy		}	Northern part of India.
	Astamar			
	Babaconbar		}	part of Persia.
	Burgian			
	Asphaltis			
Africa	Elbuciar		}	Western part of Egypt.
	Libya			
	Guard		}	part of Negroland.
	Borno			
	Niger			
	Aquilunda		}	of Ethiopia Interior
	Sachaf			
	Zare			
	Zambre		}	South part of Ethiopia Exterior.
	Zastan			



America	Nicaragua	Found tow. the	South	} of New Spain.
	Mexico		Middle	
	Parime		East part of Terra Firma.	
	Titicaca		South part of Peru.	
	Eupana or Xaxaius		North part of Paraguay.	
	Iroquois		South part of Terra Canadensis.	

## S. II. Of RIVERS.

## Those of Europe.

Swedeland	{ Scandinavia are	{ Dalcarte Kimi Torn Elfe	{ Unknown Unknown Unknown Unknown	{ Eastward. Southw.
Denmark	{	{ None re- markable	{	{
Norway	{	{	{	{
Moscovia	{ Volga Don Dwina	{	{ Rha Tanais Unknown	{ E, turning S. E. turn. W. N. W.
France	{ Sein Loir Rhône Garonne	{	{ Sequana Ligeris Rhodanus Garumna	{ N. W. W. S. N. W.
Germany	{ Danube Scheld Maes Rhine Elm Weser Elbe Oder	{	{ Danubius or Ister Scaldis Mosa Rhenus Amasius Visurgis Albus Odera or Viadrus	{ E. N. tur. W. N. W. N.
Poland	{ Nieper Niefter Bog Vistule Niemen Duna	{	{ Boristhenes Tyras Hypanis Unknown Unknown Unknown	{ S. E. N. W.

Spain  
Ebro  
Xucar  
Guadalq  
Guadian  
Tago  
Douro

Italy  
Po  
Adige  
Aino  
Tiber  
Volturno

In European  
the Danube.

Scotland  
Tay  
Clyde  
Spey  
Dee  
Don

England  
Thames  
Severn  
Humber  
Tine  
Twede  
Medway  
Cam

Ireland  
Shannon  
Lee  
Blackwater  
Barrow  
Liff  
Boyne



rt l.

Spain {  
Ebro \_\_\_\_\_  
Xucar \_\_\_\_\_  
Guadalquivir \_\_\_\_\_  
Guadiana \_\_\_\_\_  
Tago \_\_\_\_\_  
Douro \_\_\_\_\_

Italy {  
Po \_\_\_\_\_  
Adige \_\_\_\_\_  
Aino \_\_\_\_\_  
Tiber \_\_\_\_\_  
Volturno \_\_\_\_\_

In European Turkey is  
the Danube.

Scotland {  
Tay \_\_\_\_\_  
Clyde \_\_\_\_\_  
Spey \_\_\_\_\_  
Dee \_\_\_\_\_  
Don \_\_\_\_\_

England {  
Thames \_\_\_\_\_  
Severn \_\_\_\_\_  
Humber { Ouse }  
Trent }  
Tine \_\_\_\_\_  
Twede \_\_\_\_\_  
Medway \_\_\_\_\_  
Cam \_\_\_\_\_

Ireland {  
Shannon \_\_\_\_\_  
Lee \_\_\_\_\_  
Blackwater \_\_\_\_\_  
Barrow \_\_\_\_\_  
Liff \_\_\_\_\_  
Boyne \_\_\_\_\_

Iberus \_\_\_\_\_  
Sucro \_\_\_\_\_  
Batis \_\_\_\_\_  
Anas \_\_\_\_\_  
Tagus \_\_\_\_\_  
Durius \_\_\_\_\_

Eridanus or Padus  
Athesis \_\_\_\_\_  
Arnus \_\_\_\_\_  
Tibris \_\_\_\_\_  
Vulturnus \_\_\_\_\_

Danubius or Ister

Anciently

Taus \_\_\_\_\_  
Glotta \_\_\_\_\_  
Speia \_\_\_\_\_  
Dea, Diva, Ocase  
Donz \_\_\_\_\_

Running

Tamesis \_\_\_\_\_  
Sabrina \_\_\_\_\_  
Abus { Ure }  
Triginta }  
Tina \_\_\_\_\_  
Tuesis \_\_\_\_\_  
Vaga \_\_\_\_\_  
Camus \_\_\_\_\_

Sinus \_\_\_\_\_  
Sauranus \_\_\_\_\_  
Avenmoore \_\_\_\_\_  
Birgus \_\_\_\_\_  
Libnius \_\_\_\_\_  
Bavinda, Bina \_\_\_\_\_

} S. E.  
}  
} S. W.  
} W. in its main  
(Body

} E.  
}  
} S. W.  
} W.

} E.

E.  
N. W.  
N.  
} E.

E.  
S. W.  
E. } S. E.  
} N. in main  
Body.  
E.  
E.  
N. turning E.  
N.

S. W.  
E.  
E. turning S.  
S.  
} N. E.

Those



## Those of Asia.

Tartary	{	Oby ———	Anciently	{	Margus ———	Running	{	W. turning N.
		Ochardus ———			Unknown ———			N.
		Tartar ———			Unknown ———			E.
		Palifanga ———			Unknown ———			W.
China	{	Chefel ———			Lazartus ———			(turnings.
								E. various
India	{	Croceus ———		Anciently	Unknown ———		{	E.
		Kiang ———			Unknown ———			S.
India	{	Ganges ———		Anciently	Idem ———		{	E.
		Guenga ———			Not remarkable ———			S. W.
India	{	Indus ———			Idem ———			S. W.
Persia	{	Abiamus ———		Anciently	Oxus ———		{	W.
		Palimalon ———			Not remarkable ———			E.
Persia	{	Ilment ———			Arabs ———		{	S.
		Bendimor ———			Bagradas. Agradatus. ———			S. W.
Persia	{	Tiriti ———			Euleus, Chaospes, Hidaspes ———		{	S. W.
		Syri ———			Araxes, Arases. ———			S. E.
Afiatick Turkey	{	Tegel ———		Anciently	Tygris ———		{	S. E.
		Frat ———			Euphrates ———			

## Those of Africa.

In Egypt is the Nile	_____	Anciently	Nilus	_____	Running	N.
Biledulgerid Barbary	{		Guadilbarbara	_____		} N.
			Major	_____		
Biledulgerid Barbary	{		Origin of {	Guadilbarbara		} N. W.
				Major		
			Branches of Gir	_____		
In Zaara is the Body of Gir	_____			Giras		_____
			Giras	_____	S. E.	
In Negroelanda is the Niger	_____		Idem	_____	W.	

Guinea

Guinea { Sweri.  
River

In Nubia is

Ethiopia { Exteri  
Interior

In New Spa

In { N. Gran  
FloridaTerra Canadensis { The gre  
The Co  
Hudson's  
Rivere  
The Sef  
The Pa

In Terra Ar

Terra Firma { R. de  
R. deBrasil { Miary  
Siop  
S. Franc  
ParamaIn Amazonia i  
with its Br



Guinea	{	<i>Smeria de Costa</i> ———	}	Anciently	{	Not remarkable	}	Running	{	S.	
		<i>Rivere de Volta</i> ———				Not remarkable					
In Nubia is the River Nuba —				Anciently	{	Not remarkable	}	Running	{	N. E.	
Ethiopia	{	<i>Zaire</i> ———				Unknown —				W.	
		<i>Coannes</i> ———				Unknown —				W.	
		<i>R. de Infanto</i> ———				Unknown —				S. E.	
		<i>Zambre</i> ———				Unknown —				S. E.	
		<i>R. de Spiritu S.</i> ———				Unknown —				S. E.	
Interior is Nile its main Body						<i>Nilus</i> ———				N.	

Those of America.

In	New Spain		none remarkable	Anciently	{	Unknown	}	Running	{	S. W.	
In	{	N. Granada is Rio del Nort.				Unknown				S.	
		Florida is R. del Spiritu S.				Unknown				E.	
Terra Canadensis	{	The great River Canada —				Unknown				}	S.
		The Connecticut —				Unknown					
		Hudson's River. —				Unknown					
		Rivere de la Ware —				Unknown					
		The Sesquahana —				Unknown					
		The Patomeck —				Unknown					
In	Terra Arctica		none.			Anciently				{	Unknown
Terra Firma	{	R. de Paria or Orinoquo		Unknown							
		R. de Madeline —		Unknown							
		S. Martha —		Unknown							
Brazil	{	Miary —		Unknown	N. E.						
		Siopé —		Unknown	N.						
		S. Francis —		Unknown	E.						
		Parama —		Unknown	S. W.						
In	Amazonia		is the Amazon	Anciently	{	Unknown	}	Running	{	N. E.	
with its Branches											



In { *Peru* none remarkable —  
       *Paraguay* is *Rio de la Plata* —  
       *Chili* none considerable —  
       *Terra Magellanica* } none  
       *Terra Antartica* — } } } Anciently } Unknown } Running } S. E.

These are the most Remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the Second Part of this Treatise, wherein we design to view all Remarkable Countries in their *Situation*, *Extent*, *Division*, and *Subdivisions*, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of those Rivers above mention'd belonging to the Continent of *Europe* do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known; we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each of them their Principal Branches, all which may be readily found by Travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore,

Remarkable Branches of the	Dwina are	{ <i>Wama</i> ——— <i>Juga</i> ———	Running	{ S. W. W.
	Volga are	{ <i>Sofowioia</i> ——— <i>Occareca</i> ———		{ S. N. E.
	Seine are	{ <i>L' Oyfe</i> ——— <i>Marn</i> ——— <i>Tonne</i> ———		{ S. W. N. W.
	Loire are	{ <i>Mayenne</i> ——— <i>Le Sarte</i> ——— <i>Le Loir</i> ——— <i>Vienne</i> ——— <i>Indre</i> ——— <i>Le Chere</i> ——— <i>Allier</i> ———		{ S. S. W. N. W.
	Rhone are	{ <i>Durance</i> ——— <i>Ifere</i> ——— <i>Saone</i> ———		{ S. W. S.
	Garone are	{ <i>Dardanne</i> ——— <i>Lot</i> ——— <i>Tarne</i> ———		{ W.

Danube a

Scheld are

Elme are

Rhine are

Maese are

Wiser are

Elbe are

Danube



to their  
ry ne-  
eatise,  
tuation,  
Europe.  
e Con-  
ery ne-  
nex to  
found  
Heads.

REMARKABLE BRANCHES OF THE

Danube are	{	Pruth	_____	_____	_____	Running	S.
		Misno	_____	_____	_____		S. E.
		Alaut a	_____	_____	_____		S.
		Morawa	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Teyssa	_____	_____	_____		S.
		Drave	_____	_____	_____		E.
		Save	_____	_____	_____		N. E.
		Inn	_____	_____	_____		N.
Scheld are	{	Iser	_____	_____	_____	Running	N.
		Lech	_____	_____	_____		W.
		Iler	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Ruppel [running W.] aug- mented by	_____	_____	_____		N. W.
Scheld are	{	Senne	_____	_____	_____	Running	N.
		Dyle	_____	_____	_____		W.
		Demer	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Dynder	_____	_____	_____		N.
Scheld are	{	Lis	_____	_____	_____	Running	N. E.
		Scarpe	_____	_____	_____		W.
		Haisne	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Soft	_____	_____	_____		W.
Elme are	{	Haisfe	_____	_____	_____	Running	W.
		Lippe	_____	_____	_____		W.
		Roer	_____	_____	_____		N. E.
		Moselle	_____	_____	_____		S. W.
Rhine are	{	Lahn	_____	_____	_____	Running	W.
		Maine	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Neckar	_____	_____	_____		N. W.
		Dommel	_____	_____	_____		N.
Maese are	{	Niers	_____	_____	_____	Running	N. W.
		Roer	_____	_____	_____		N. E.
		Ourt	_____	_____	_____		W.
		Sambre	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Semoy	_____	_____	_____		N. E.
		Chiers	_____	_____	_____		W.
Wiser are	{	Aller [W.] augmented by	_____	_____	_____	Running	N.
		Fuld	_____	_____	_____		N.
Elbe are	{	Ilmenow	_____	_____	_____	Running	N. W.
		Havel	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Saaldre	_____	_____	_____		N.
		Muldau	_____	_____	_____		N.

F

Remarable



These are  
Continent of  
this Section,  
perform'd th  
the Reader  
and Paradox  
Terraqueous  
for a Genera

Remarkable Branches of the

Oder are { *Warta* — — —  
          { *Bober* — — —  
          { *Westritz* — — —

Nieper are { *Dizna* — — —  
              { *Przypiecz*, or *Pereptus* — — —

*Vistul* is the *Bugg* — — —  
*Niemen* is the *Vilna* — — —

Ebro are { *Sagra* — — —  
          { *Cinca* — — —  
          { *Gatlega* — — —  
          { *Xalo* — — —

*Guadalquivir* { *Xenil* — — —  
                  { *Guardamena* — — —

*Guadiana* are none remarkable — — —

Tago are { *Zatas* — — —  
          { *Zezzer* — — —  
          { *Guadarran* — — —  
          { *Xaruma* — — —

Douro are { *Tonroes* — — —  
              { *Tormes* — — —  
              { *Arlanza* — — —

Po are { *Oglia* — — —  
          { *Adda* — — —  
          { *Tesino* — — —  
          { *Tanero* [running { *Bormida*  
                  E. turning N. augmented by { *Stura*  
                  { *Sesia* — — —  
                  { *Dora Baltea* — — —

*Adige* is *Bachiglione* — — —

Arno are { *Elsa* — — —  
          { *Sieve* — — —

Tiber are { *Quartitio* — — —  
          { *Nera* — — —  
          { *Chiane* — — —

*Volturno*, its chief Branch is *Sabato* — — —

W.  
N.  
N. E.

S. W.  
N. E.

N. turn W.  
W.

S. W.  
S. E.  
S. W.  
N. E.

W.  
S. W.

W.  
S.

N. W.  
S. W.

S. E.  
N.

N. E.  
S. E.  
S.  
N. W.  
E. turning S.

W.  
S. W.  
S. E.  
W.

Running

These



These are all the Remarkable Branches of the Chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period, not only of this Section, but also of the First Part of this Treatise, having now perform'd those five things at first propos'd, which was to entertain the Reader with some Geographical *Definitions, Problems, Theorems, and Paradoxes*; as also a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land and Water*. And so much for a *General View* thereof. Now followeth,

---

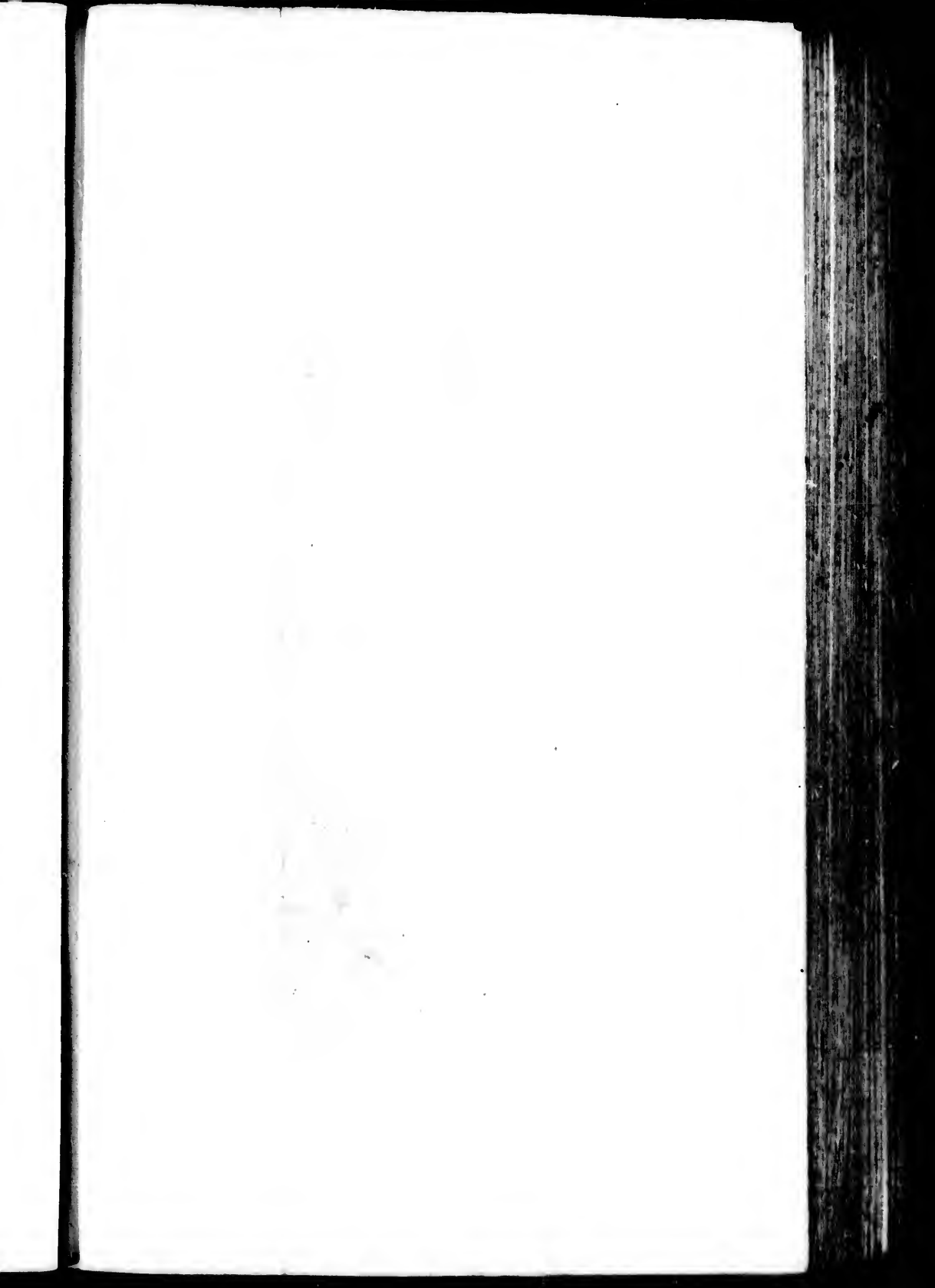
F 2

PART









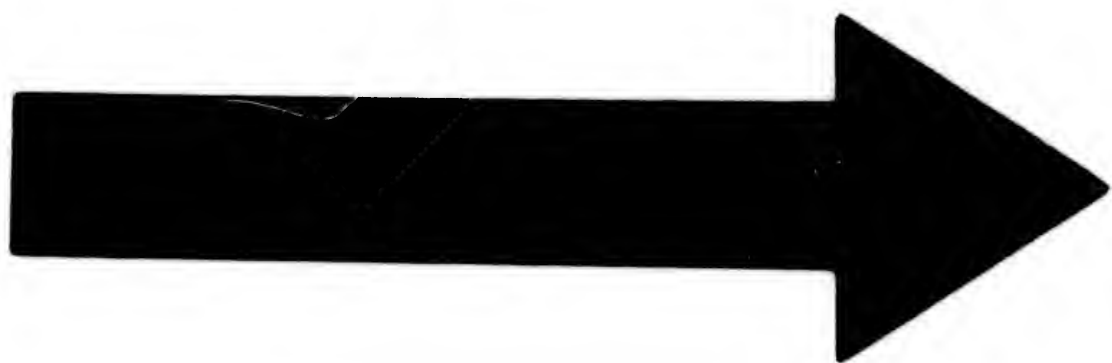




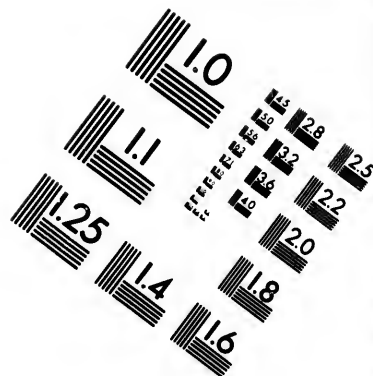
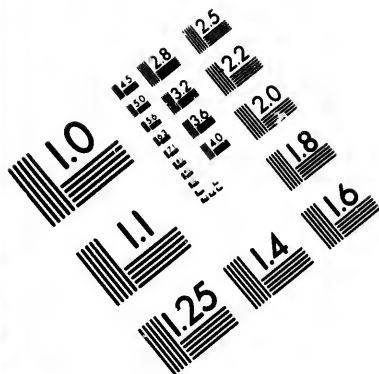




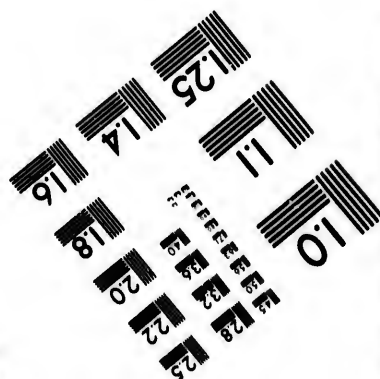
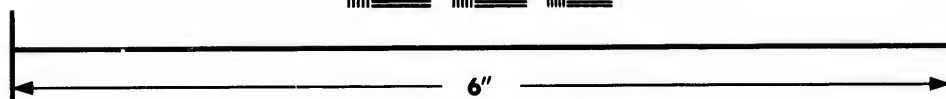
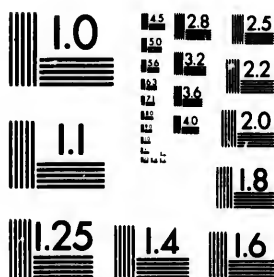








# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



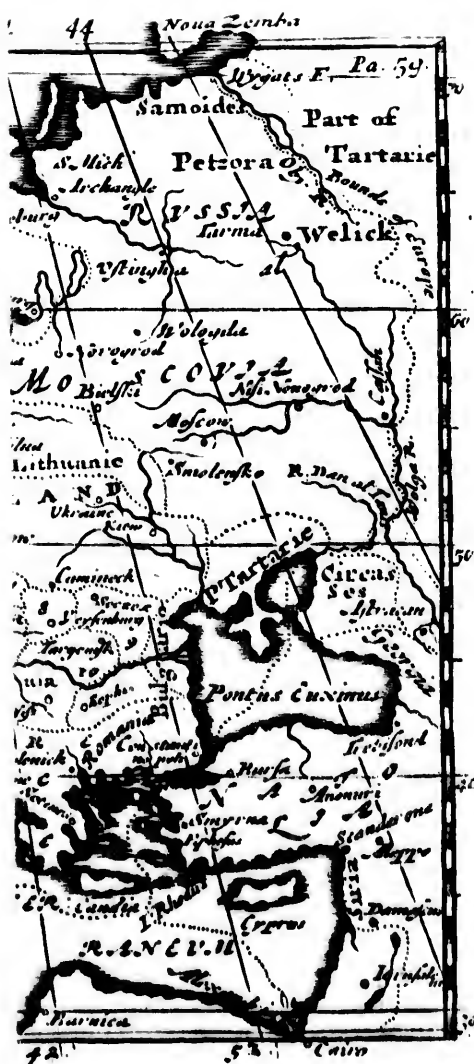
Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503









PA

B

ting eith  
duced to

In tal  
gin with  
same or



# Modern Geography.

## PART II.

### Comprehending a PARTICULAR VIEW OF THE *Terraqueous GLOBE.*

**B**Y a *Particular View* of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps; as also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating either to them or their Inhabitants: All which may be briefly reduced to these following Heads; *viz.* their

*Situation,  
Extent,  
Division,  
Subdivision,  
Chief Towns,  
Name,*

*Air,  
Soil,  
Commodities,  
Rarities,  
Archbishopricks,  
Bishopricks,*

*Universities,  
Manners,  
Language,  
Government,  
Arms,  
Religion.*

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with *Europe*, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same order as they are set down ( *pag. 44.* ) Therefore







Part II.

divided

rts.

lm.

gen.

inople.

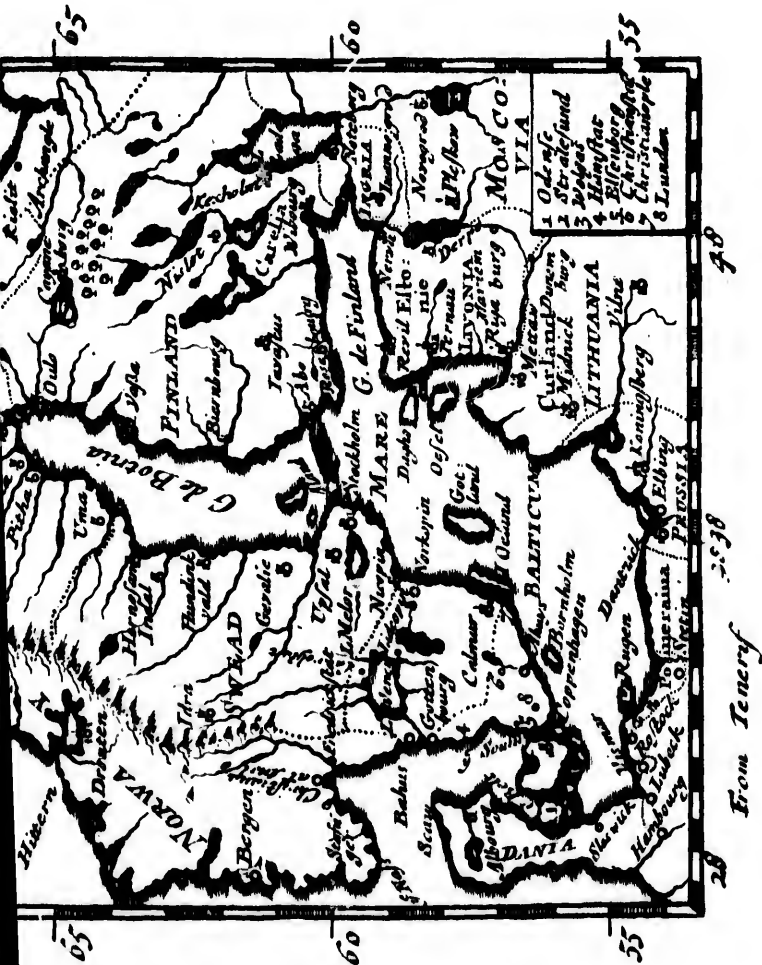
f which

ECT















## SECT. I.

## Concerning Scandinavia.

	d.	m.		Miles.
Situatcd	{ between	{ 26 20	} of Long.	{ Length is about 1030.
		{ 53 10		
	{ between	{ 54 10	} of Lat.	{ Breadth is about 840.
		{ 71 06		

Divided into the Kingdoms of { *Swedeland* } { *Stockholm.*  
{ *Denmark* } { *Copenhagen.*  
{ *Norway* } { *Bergen.*

Swedeland compre- hends.	{ <i>Scania</i> ——— }	Chief Town	{ <i>Lunden</i> ——— }	} from S. to N.
	{ <i>Gothland</i> ——— }		{ <i>Calmar</i> ——— }	
	{ <i>Swedeland prop.</i> ——— }		{ <i>Stockholm</i> ——— }	
	{ <i>Lapland</i> ——— }		{ <i>Tornia</i> ——— }	
	{ <i>Finland</i> ——— }		{ <i>Abo</i> ——— }	} from S. to N.
	{ <i>Ingria</i> ——— }		{ <i>Notteborg or</i> ——— }	
			{ <i>Oresc</i> ——— }	
	{ <i>Livonia</i> ——— }		{ <i>Riga</i> ——— }	
Denmark	{ <i>Fuitland</i> ——— }		{ <i>Sleswick</i> ——— }	} from W. to E.
	{ <i>Danish Islands</i> ——— }		{ <i>Copenhagen</i> ——— }	

Norway comprehends five Governments. Of which hereafter.

More particularly,

## §. I. SWEDELAND.

Scania contains the { *Halland* } Ch. Town { *Helmstat* — } W. to E.  
Provinces of { *Bleking* } { *Christianstat* }  
{ *Schonen* } { *Lunden, Southward.*

Gothland contains the { *Vermelandia* } Chief Town { *Carolstadt* } N. to S. in  
Provinces of { *Dallia* ——— } { *Daleburge* } the West-  
{ *Westrogothia* ——— } { *Gottenburge* } part.  
{ *Ostrogothia* ——— } { *Norkoping* — } N. to S. in  
{ *Smalandia* ——— } { *Calmar* ——— } the E. part.



Sweden [properly so call'd] contains the Provinces of	Sudermania ----	Nikopin ----	from S. to N.
	Nericia ----	Orebro ----	
	Westmania ----	Arosen ----	
	Uplandia ----	those { Upsal and of Stockholm	
	Gestrícia ----	Geval ----	
	Dalcarlia ----	Hedemore ----	
	Helsingia ----	Hadswickwalt ---	
	Medelpandia ---	Selanger ----	
	Jemptia ----	Refsundt ----	
	Angermannia ---	Hernofand ----	
Lapland contains the Provinces of	Uma-Lapmark	Uma ----	from S. to N.
	Pitha-Lapmark	Pitha ----	
	Lula-Lapmark	Lula ----	
	Tornia Lapmark	Tornia ---	
	Kimi-Lapmark	Kimi ----	
Finland contains the Provinces of	Cajania ----	Cajaneburgh upon the Ula	W. to E.
	N. Finland ----	Biorneberge ----	
	Tavastia ----	Tavastus ----	
	Savolaxia ----	Nislot ----	
	Kexholmia ----	Kexholm ----	
	Crelia ----	Wiborg ----	E. to W.
	Nylandia ----	Borgo ----	
	S. Finland ----	Abo ----	
Ingria contains the Provinces of	Ingria propria---	Oresca, or Notteberg ----	N. to S. W.
	Ingermania ----	Caperio ----	
	Solouski ----	Juanagorod ----	
Livonia contains the Provinces of	Lettenland ----	Riga ----	S. to N.
	Estland ----	Narva ----	

## §. 2. DENMARK.

Being divided into { The Peninsula of Jutland.  
The Danish Islands.

The Peninsula of Jutland comprehends { North Jutland } Chief Town { Wiborg.  
South Jutland } { Sleswick.  
D. of Holstein } [ of which in Lower Saxony.

Jutland

Jutland divided into { North preh the cessa  
South preh the ture

The C hereafter

Divided in Governme

This va three dist Of each o

flame.]

and Nor Baltick] by the Fr Sweden or Suevi, or

Mr.] too nigh healthful



Jutland divided into	North comprehends the Dio- cesses of	<i>Aalborg</i> — <i>Wiborg</i> — <i>Arhusen</i> — <i>Ripen</i> —	Chief Towns	<i>Idem</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Aarhus</i> — <i>Idem</i> —	} from N. to S.
	South comprehends the Prefe- ctures of	<i>Hederslev</i> <i>Appenrade</i> <i>Flensborge</i> <i>Gotorpe</i> <i>Tonderen</i> <i>Hufum</i> <i>Eyderstede</i>		<i>Idem</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Sleswick</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Idem</i> — <i>Tonningen</i> —	
					} from N. to S. upon the Baltick Sea.
					} N. to S. upon the German Sea.

The Chief of the *Danish* Islands are *Zealand*, *Funen*, &c. Of which hereafter when we come to treat of Islands.

### §. 3. NORWAY.

Divided into the Governments of	<i>Bahus</i> — <i>Aggerus</i> — <i>Bergen</i> — <i>Dronthemus</i> — <i>Wardus</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> — <i>Agger</i> — <i>Bergen</i> — <i>Dronthem</i> — <i>Idem</i> —	} S. to N. E.

This vast Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as aforesaid) three distinct Kingdoms, viz. those of *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Norway* Of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

### §. I. SWEDEN.

[Name.] *Sweden* formerly *Suecia*, part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East by *Moscovia* on the West and North by *Norway*; on the South by the *Sound* and part of the *Baltick* is term'd by the *Italians*, *Suezia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Suedia*, by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *English*, *Sweden* or *Swedeland*; so called from its Ancient Inhabitants the *Suenones Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination.

[Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very Cold, but (if not too nigh some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholesome; yea, so healthful to breath in, that many of its Inhabitants do frequently live



to an hundred years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practis'd by many of them. The *Antipodes* to this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, comprehended between the 220th and 230th Degree of Longitude, with 50 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.**] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet where less fertile in Corn, that disadvantage is recompens'd with tolerable Pasturage: However it produceth as much Grain as sufficiently serves its Inhabitants: Its numerous Lakes are very well stor'd with various kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lin'd with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides in *Westmania* is a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being so long without setting when near the Summer Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost, is about 6 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Nights Proportionably.

**Commodities.**] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Ox hides, Goat skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

**Rarities.**] The Chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckon'd these following, *viz.* (1.) Two publick *Clocks* of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upsal*; the other to that of *St. Laurence* in *Lunden*, especially the latter, which (suppos'd to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholinus*) shews not only the Day, Hour and Minute, but also all the remarkable Motions of the *Cœlestial* Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixt and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2.) A few Leagues from *Gottenburg* is a dreadful *Cataract*, where a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and coming at last to a hideous Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty force and a terrible noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the Height of the aforesaid Precipice; and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Masts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently dive so far under Water, that 'tis a considerable time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again; some of 'em being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledg'd that the Masts may probably stick fast into the Mud for some time. To take off that Objection; the Pit into which they fall has been often sounded with a Line of many

ny hundre  
(3.) Towar  
which sing  
Sweden is t  
termix w  
ver) affor  
write of a  
are Days in

Archbish  
viz. those

Bishopp  
of,

Gottenburg,  
Strengues,

Unibers  
of

Manner  
strong Bo  
Soldiers. T  
Achievem  
Life; yet r  
rently orde  
and his Suc  
introduc'd  
try are muc  
and many o  
Sciences.  
lookt upon  
proving the  
and improv

Language  
somewhat  
Persons of  
its Native  
own. For  
the Lord's



Five hundred Fathoms long, but never could they reach the bottom. (3.) Towards the Southern part of *Gothland* is a remarkable Slimy Lake which sings such things as are put into it. (4.) In several parts of *Sweden* is found a certain Stone, which, being of a Yellow Colour, intermixt with several Streaks of white, (as if compos'd of Gold and Silver) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, alum and Minium. (5.) Some write of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Islands in it, as there are Days in the Year.

**Archbishopsricks.]** Archbishopsricks belonging to *Sweden*, are Two, viz. those of

*Upsal*

*Riga.*

**Bishopsricks.]** Bishopsricks in this Kingdom are eight, viz. those of,

*Gottenburg,*  
*Strengues,*

*Wexiöc,*  
*Lunden,*

*Lindköping,*  
*Scaren,*

*Abo.*  
*Wiburg.*

**Universities.]** Universities established here, are Two, viz. those of

*Upsal*

*Abo.*

**Manners.]** The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men, whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Soldiers. This Nation has been noted in the World for several Warlike Achievements, and is still able to endure the Fatigues of a Military Life; yet their Military Affairs in former times were but very indifferently ordered, their chiefest Force consisting in the Boors, till *Gustavus* and his Successors with the assistance of some *Scotch* and *German* Officers, introduc'd good Discipline among the common Soldiers. Their Gentry are much given to Hospitality, very affable and Civil to Strangers, and many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts, and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteem'd good Mechanicks, but lookt upon by all, as too much addicted to Laziness in Point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests, and improving their Ground to better advantage.

**Language.]** The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, which is somewhat different from that us'd in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High German Language* in its Native purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish Tongue*, we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same Method



thod in treating of all other Languages in Europe. Their *Pater Noster* runs thus, *Fadher war som est i himlem; helghat warde tielt namyn, till komme titt ricke, skee tin wilie sa comi himmelen, sa ock pa jordenne, wart dagliha brod giffosz i dagh; och forlat ofz wara skuld, sa som ock wforlate them ofz skyldighe aro; Och in leedh ofz ickei frestelse uthan frels ofzi fra ondo. Amen.*

**Government.]** The Kingdom of Swedeland having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturb'd by the adjacent Nations at last got rid of them all, and, becoming terrible to others, spread itself over a considerable Part of its Neighbour's Territories. At present 'tis subject unto, and govern'd by its own Monarch, who, since the last Age, is not only Hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in his Country, hath also attained unto, and now exerciseth such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considering Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom, only a few Years ago. He is indeed a powerful Prince both by Sea and Land, (especially the latter) and always keeps in pay a great number of Forces; and that with a very small Charge to himself: For the Common Soldiers and Seamen are maintain'd by the Boors, and Officers (for the most part) are put in Possession of some farms of the Crown Lands, whose Revenues serve for their Pay; his Guards only are the greatest and most immediate Charge unto him, they being pay'd out of his Treasury. He is stil'd King of the *Swedes, Goths, and Vandals*: Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Caelia*, and Lord of *Ingria*, &c. The different Orders in this Realm are Six, *viz.* *Princes of the Blood, the Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchantry, and Commonalty.* These by their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, *viz.* (1.) that of the *Nobility*, where the Grand *Marshal* presides. 2. That of the *Clergy*, where the *Archbishop* of *Upsal* presides. 3. That of the *Burgessees*, where one of the *Consuls* of *Stockholm* presides. And last, That of the *Knights* of the *shire*, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts establish'd in this Kingdom, are these Five, *viz.* (1.) That commonly called the *King's Chamber*, design'd for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the Publick Officers, and here the *King* is (at least, ought to sit as) President. (2.) The Court *Martial*, in which all Matters relating to War are determin'd, and here the Grand *Marshal* of the Army is President. (3.) The Court of *Chancery*, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name, and here the *Chancellour* of the Kingdom is President. (4.) The Court of *Admiralty*, in which all business relating to Maritime Affairs are transacted, and here the *High Admiral* is President. Lastly, the Court of *Exchequer*, in which all Matters concerning the

Publick Revenue.

**Arms.]**

Fourth, As Swedeland.

Or, Crown

Fourth, Sab

Palatinate o

wife of tv

Crest, a C

many Dem

two Lions,

*Dominus Pr*

**Religion**

being univer

in *Livonia*,

*Lapland*, m

shipping the

the Days of

dom by *Gust*

since which

once, and f

Conformity

give constan

ner of Worl

impute to t

and lately p

tring *Swede*

among them

and that by

afterwards

perour *Len*

**Name.]**

part of the

the North,

term'd by t



Publick Revenue are manag'd, and here the *Grand Treasurer* is President.

**Arms.]** The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and Fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Swedeland*. In the second and third, Barry, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, Crown'd *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, Crown'd, arm'd and languid, *Gules* for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third, Lozenges, Bendwise of twenty one pieces *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Crest, a Crown Royal, adorn'd with eight Flowers, and clos'd by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Mond, *Or*, The Supporters are two Lions, *Or*, Crown'd of the same. And his *Motto* in these words, *Dominus Protektor meus*.

**Religion.]** *Lutheranism* is the establish'd Religion of this Country, being universally profess'd by all Orders and Degrees of Men, (except in *Livonia*, where is a considerable number of Papists intermixt; and in *Lapland*, many of whose Inhabitants are meer Heathens, usually worshipping the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the Like) and that ever since the Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this Kingdom by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swedish* Crown, since which time their Religion hath not been disturb'd from abroad but once, and since that disturbance, never distracted at home by Non-Conformity; for Persons of all Ranks adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*, give constant attendance on Divine Service, and join in the same manner of Worship. Which uniformity in Religion, some are pleas'd to impute to that effectual Method commonly believ'd to be here taken, and lately propos'd in *England*, to deter all Romish Priests from entering *Sweden*, [*eorum sc. Castratio*] and sowing the Seeds of Dissention among them. *Christianity* was first planted in this Country, A. C. 829; and that by the care and diligence of *Ansgarius* (a Monk of *Corvey*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Breme*) sent thither for that end by the Emperour *Lewis* the Pious.

## §. 2. DENMARK.

**Name.]** *Denmark* [formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of Ancient *Scandnavia*; and now bounded on the East, by part of the *Baltick*; on the West, by part of the *German Ocean*; on the North, by the *Sound*; and on the South, by part of *Germany*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dimmarca*; by the *French*



*French Denmark*; by the *High Germans, Denmark*; and by the *English, Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and *Marches* of its Inhabitants the *Danes*, whose Country, bordering on the Ancient *Batavi* and *Saxons*, was thereupon call'd *Dane-march*, which Name in process of time did turn into *that* of *Denmark*.

**Air.**] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with that in the Southern Part of *Swedeland*, it being extremely Cold, but in most places, very wholesome. The opposite place of the Globe to *Denmark*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 210 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.**] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Grain and Pasturage. Here is abundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the Northmost part is 17 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$  and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.**] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Ships, Armour, Ox-hides, Buck-skins, Fir-wood, and Wain-scot, &c.

**Rarities.**] Near to *Sleswick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous *Wall* and *Trench*, made above 880 Years ago by *Gotricius* (then King of *Denmark*) to hinder the IncurSIONS of the *Saxons*, resembling somewhat the *Piſſ's Wall* in *Great Britain*. Between *Flenſburg* and *Sleswick* is a small village, which goes by the Name of *Anglen*, remarkable in so far, that from the said Village and Country adjacent, came our Ancestors, the Ancient *Angles* into *Great Britain*. In *Gottorp* is an admirable *Globe* of Copper, 10 Foot  $\frac{1}{2}$  Diameter, so contriv'd by one of the Dukes of *Holſtein*, that (by certain Wheels turn'd about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the Cœlestial Bodies. As also another of six Foot Diameter, fram'd by *Tych Brahe* that famous *Danish* Astronomer, now to be seen with a lively Representation of the *Tychobraick* System Mechanically contriv'd, and several curious Astronomical Instruments in the *Round Tower* at *Copenhagen*: Which Tower it self is likewise Observable for its manner of Ascent, being so contriv'd that a Coach may drive up to the Top thereof. But whereas the chief Curiosities of *Denmark* may be justly reckon'd, those treasured up in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*; and having had lately on Occasion to view the same, I humbly presume it will not be altogether unacceptable to the Reader to give some account thereof.

This excellent Repository consists of eight different Apartments, and those well stockt with what deserves the Observation of an inquisitive Traveller,

Traveller.  
quire a Vol  
are most Ob  
Natural and  
his Museum  
positories in  
mals, Birds  
parts of the  
to particular  
ities, as he  
ame, and  
Place to tak  
most Rema  
and Arteries  
of'em appe  
Artificial Hu  
Danish Mech  
a Sand-Glass  
ity is a Co  
Anatomist T  
Passion cut  
Masts and S  
(5) A Cabi  
admirably w  
of a *Danish* M  
ble, in which  
ther large M  
naturally re  
Wooden Cu  
into one ano  
of a slight T  
Cups, Boxes  
with Variety  
no other T  
Vessels, one  
That of Gol  
contains abo  
in the Dioc  
ide such a m  
vers Hierogly  
raction, and  
ormances.  
Cornu Oldenb  
strange Re  
the Dukes of



Traveller. To run over the Contents of each Apartment, would require a Volume: I shall therefore restrict my self to such *Curiosities* as are most Observable; and those I might fitly reduce to two Classes, viz. *Natural* and *Artificial*. Of *Natural Curiosities*, there is indeed in this *Museum* as good a Collection of all sorts, as in most publick. Repositories in *Europe*; there being to be seen in it all remarkable *Animals, Birds, Fishes, Plants, Minerals, &c.* brought thither from most parts of the known World. But my present Design is not to descend to particulars here, since the Reader will find an account of such *Curiosities*, as he Travels through the various Countries from whence they came, and to whom they Originally belong: Suffice it therefore in this Place to take notice only of the *Artificial Rarities* of this *Museum*, the most Remarkable of which are these following, viz. (1.) The *Veins and Arteries* of the Human Body curiously represented by *Iron-Ware*, all of 'em appearing in their natural Situation, Bigness and Colour. (2.) An Artificial Human Skeleton, of *Ivory*, admirably well done by a certain *Danish Mechanick*. Its right Hand Grasps a large Sythe, the left holds a Sand-Glass, and upon the out-side of the Case containing this *Curiosity* is a Commendatory Copy of Verses compos'd by the celebrated Anatomist *Thomas Bartholinus*. (3.) A lively History of our Saviour's Passion cut out in *Ivory*. (4.) An Exact Model of a Ship with her Masts and Sails, all of *Ivory*. (5.) An *Ivory* Clock actually a going. (6.) A Cabinet of *Ivory* and *Ebony* very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contriv'd within; and remarkable for being the work of a *Danish Mechanick* Stone-blind. (7.) A well polish'd Table of *Marble*, in which is a natural representation of a *Crucifix*. (8.) Several other large *Marble* Tables curiously adorn'd with inlaid precious Stones naturally representing *Birds* of divers Sorts. (9.) A pretty turn'd *Wooden Cup*, which consists of no fewer than an hundred Cups put into one another; each of which is so thin, that they'll hardly admit of a slight Touch of one's Hand without harm. (10.) Several Tankards, Cups, Boxes, and other Vessels of *Beach-Tree*, neatly made and adorn'd with Variety of Curious Figures by a Peasant of *Norway*; and all with no other Tool than an ordinary Knife. (11.) Two curious drinking Vessels, one of *Gold*, the other of *Silver* in form of a sounding Horn. That of *Gold* weighs 102 Ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$ , is in length 2 Foot 9 Inches, and contains about two English Pints, and an half. This Horn was found in the Diocese of *Ripen*, Anno 1639; has in raised work on its outside such a number of *Animals*, with Men in strange Postures and Divers *Hieroglyphick* Figures as sufficiently evince it to be of a *Pagan* Extraction, and to have been us'd by the Heathens in their Religious Performances. The other of *Silver* weighs almost 4 Pounds, and is term'd *Cornu Oldenburgicum*, of which a certain Chronologer *Hamelmannus* gives a strange Relation, pretending that 'twas presented to *Otho I.* (one of the Dukes of *Oldenburg*) by a *Ghost* that appeared to him in a Wood as



he was a Hunting: But in the Judgment of the best Criticks, 'twas made by *Christian I.* of *Denmark*. (12.) Many *Roman Urns*, together with a *Stilus Romanus Æneus*, which is four or five Inches long, and about the bigness of an ordinary Goose Quill; it's sharp at one end, and the other is fitted to scratch out what has been falsly Written. (13.) *Machina Planetarum*, an excellent Modern Engine; by turning the Handle of which, one may readily see at any time, either past, present, or to come, the true State of the *Celestial Motions* according to the *Copernick System*; the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of each Planet; their *Apogæum* and *Perigæum*; and true Place in the Heavens; with several other pleasant Curiosities. (14.) *Machina Eclipsium*, another Modern Engine so contriv'd that by turning it Round, one may see both the *Year*, and *Day*, and *Quantity*, of a *Solar* or *Lunar Eclipse* for any time desir'd either past or to come. Both these curious Engines were projected and compleated by the present Professor of *Mathematicks* at *Copenhagen* the Ingenious *Olaus Rømer*. (15.) *Machina Ingens Copernicana*, a lively Representation of the *Copernick System*, being a pretty Mechanical Engine mov'd by Clock-work, which having the Sun immoveable in the Centre, shows the true Motion of the Earth both *Diurnal* and *Annual*; as also the Moon's Motion about the Earth in 29 Days and 12 Hours, with her various *Phases*, and the respective Motion of each of the other Planets. (16.) Many *Prisms*, *Microscopes*, *Barometers*, and *Burning Glasses*, particularly one of a prodigious Bigness, being 32 Inches Diameter. (17.) A curious *Cylinder* of well polish'd Metal, by which some Colours on a Table that appear monstrously confus'd to the naked Eye, do clearly represent the true Effigies of *Frederick I.* of *Denmark*, with his Queen *Sophiana Amalia*. (18.) Various sorts of *Arms* and *Habits* of a great many Nations; with a curious Collection of Pictures done by some of the best Masters. (19.) Some *Indian* and *Egyptian Idols* of Wood, Stone and Ivory; with a few of *Porcelline Earth*, and one of *Brass* from *Egypt* in form of a Hog. (20.) Some Pages of writing on *Palm Tree-Leaves* from the Coast of *Malabar*, being done by the Natives of that Country, with an *Iron Stile*. Lastly, In this *Museum* is a great number of *Medals* both Modern and Ancient. The Modern are all *Danish*, beginning with *Christian I.* and descending to the present Times. The Ancient are all *Roman* (except 5 *Greek*) and those either of Gold, Silver or Brass. Of Gold are some of *J. Cæsar*, *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antoninus Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, and some others. Of Silver are divers of the foregoing Emperours, and those that follow, viz. *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Titus Vespasian*, *Antonius Philosophus*, *Aurelius Verus*, *Aurelius Commodus*, *L. Septimius Severus*, and most of the following Emperours down to *M. Aurelius Victorinus*. Of Brass are Medals of all the Emperours above mentioned and several others besides,

Archbisch  
only one,

Bishop

Unber

Manner  
contrained  
their Arms  
with their  
rally esteem  
of the form  
ces, and so  
ces, that up  
they use to  
most Hyperb  
small Impor  
hardly deen  
the Honour  
enough, bu  
chandizing  
vernment.  
rally greater  
cially the f  
commended  
not exceed

Language  
Dialect of  
monly use  
they talk  
High-Germa  
from their  
helligt vord  
son hander i  
vor skyld, f  
Men frels of



**Archbishopsricks.]** As for *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, there's only one, viz. that of

*Copenhagen.*

**Bishopsricks.]** *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

*Sleswick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.*

**Universities.]** *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those of

*Copenhagen,*

*Kiel.*

**Manners.]** The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having constrained many of the Northern Nations to submit to the force of their Arms at some time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteem'd a People more given to Pride and Cunning, than either of the former. So extravagantly vain are they of their own performances, and so much addicted of late to fulsome Flattery of their Princes, that upon almost every undertaking of their King and Country do they use to strike *Medals*; and such as express the Action done in a most *Hyperbolical* manner, tho' sometimes the Matter in it self is of so small Importance, that no Nation of *Europe*, (but the *Danish*) would hardly deem it worthy of a place in their *Weekly Gazette*, much less the Honour of the *Medal*. The *Danes* are indeed Industrious and Frugal enough, but the Trade of their Country is at present very Low, Merchandizing being much discouraged by the Severity of the Civil Government. They are also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in Drinking or Eating, especially the former; and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High-Germans*, whom they now equal (if not exceed) in all manner of Carousing.

**Language.]** The Modern *Language* of *Denmark*, is originally a Dialect of the *Teutonic*. The Court, Gentry, and Chief Burghers, commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High-German*, and the Modern *Language* in *Swedeland* will best appear from their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus, *Fader vor du som est himmelen; helligt worde dit naffn tilkomme dit rige, worde din vilie saa paa forden, som hander i himme'en. Gifte ofz i dagh vort daglige brod; oc forlad ofz vor skyld, som wi forladi vore skyldener; ock leed ofz ickudi fristelse: Men frels ofz fra ont. Amen.*



**Government.** ] This Kingdom was formerly Elective ( although the usually advanc'd the next Heir to the Crown until the Year 1552 that *Frederick* the III<sup>d</sup>. having bravely repuls'd the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendred Hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke until these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchify'd* in Point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchies are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses, of any Note, as 'tis practis'd in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be priz'd in that it's thort and perspicuous, surpassing the like of all other Nations in that respect. It's wholly founded upon Equity, and Compriz'd in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Counsel or Attorney, and no Suit is to hang in Suspense beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage, and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one hand, but the same is attended with a vast Inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus, That the King hath the Privilege reserv'd to himself to explain, nay, to alter and change the same as he shall think good. Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in Civil and Criminal Affairs, are four, viz. *Byfought's*, *Heredsfought's*, *Lanstag*, and *High-Right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those of the Country. The third is the High-Court of the Province, to which appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the Supream of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the Principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these, there is the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs; as also a Rent-Chamber (resembling our Court of Exchequer) for managing all Matters relating to the Publick Revenue.

**Arms.** ] The King of *Denmark* bears Party of three, and Covert of two which makes twelve Quarters. In the first Or, Seme of Hearts Gules, three Lions Passant-guardant Azure, crown'd, Langued and Arm'd of the first, for *Denmark*. 2. Gules, a Lion Rampant Or, Crown'd and Arm'd of the first, in his Paws a Battel-Ax Argent, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. Gules, a Lion Passant-guardant Or, on Nine Hearts of the same in Fesse, for *Gotthland*. 4. Gules, a Dragon crown'd Or, for *Schonen*. 5. Azure, three Crowns Or, for *Sweden*. 6. Gules, a Paschal Lamb, Argent, supporting a Flag of the same, mark'd with a Cross Gules, for *Fuitland*. 7. Or, two Lions Passant-guardant, Azure, for *Sleswick*. 8. Gules, a Fish crown'd Argent, for *Ice-land*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Cross Argent, ( which is the ancient

De vise

Devise of  
of *Dithm*  
leaf open  
whole Ar  
a Crown  
12. Gules  
surrounde  
is a Crow  
Mond of  
tia coronat

**Religio**  
grown at  
expedient  
off that i  
*Luther*, w  
dle of the  
mark, tha  
*Lutheran*  
Church an  
permitted  
*Danish* Cle  
are oblig  
the Lord  
monies of  
Country a  
of Pope A  
of the Pop

**Name.** N  
North, an  
lians, Ner  
by the Ge  
its North  
it is the v

**Str.** ]  
wards the  
and that  
to *Norway*  
of Longit



Devise of the Kingdom) on the Centre of which are plac'd the Arms of *Dithmarch*, viz. *Gules*, a Cavalier Arm'd *Argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle-leaf open, and charg'd in the middle with a little *Escutcheon*, the whole *Argent* for *Holstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Cygnet *Argent*, gorg'd with a Crown *Or*, for *Stormarsh*. 11. *Gules*, two Fesses *Or*, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Pattee-fitchree *Argent*, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield surrounded with the Collar of the Order of the Elephant. The Crest is a Crown *Or*, flower'd, rais'd with eight Diadems, terminating in a Mond of the same. For the Motto are these words, *Pietas & Justitia coronant*.

**Religion.**] The Errors and Practices of the *Roman Church* being grown at length so intolerable, that an Universal Reformation became expedient, this Kingdom, among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoke, and cordially embrac'd the Doctrine of *Luther*, which being allow'd of by *Frederick the First*, about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally establish'd in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish Dominions* there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* profess'd, except some *French Refugees*, who are allow'd a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few *Popish Families*, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chappel at *Gluckstat*. The *Danish Clergy* do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are oblig'd unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; they likewise retain *Crucifixes*, and several Ceremonies of the *Roman Church*. Christianity was fully Establish'd in this Country about the middle of the XII. Century, and that by the means of Pope *Adrian the IV.* (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption of the Popedom, was term'd *Nicholaus Breakspear*.

### §. 3. NO R W A R.

**Name.** *Norway* (formerly *Noruegia*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded on the East by *Sweden*; on the West, North, and South by part of the main Ocean) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Neruegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruega*; by the *French*, *Norwege*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so call'd from its Northern Situation (*Nort* being for *North*, and *Weg, Way*,) seeing it is the way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe*.

**Air.**] The Air of this Country is so extremely Cold, especially towards the North-parts of the Kingdom, that 'tis but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway*, is part of the Pacifick Ocean between 200 and 230 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.



**Soil.** ] By reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the *Soil* is very barren, not having force enough to produce the very necessaries of Life, the Common People being forc'd to use dry Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is over-spread either with vast Forests, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost-parts of it, the longest Day is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that time; the shortest in the Southmost about six Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.** ] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Stock-fish, Rich Furs, Train-Oil, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal-boards, and the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, Beer, and other necessaries of Life.

**Harties** ] Near to *Drontheim* is a remarkable Lake, whose Waters never freeze even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding the excessive Cold at that Season. (2.) Upon the Coast of *Norway*, near the Isle of *Hitteren* in the Latitude of 68, is that remarkable and dangerous Whirl-pool, commonly call'd *Maelstrom*, and by Navigators the *Navel of the Sea*. Which Whirl-pool is, in all probability, occasioned by some mighty Subterranean *Hiatus*, and proves fatal to Ships that approach too nigh, providing it be in the time of Flood: For then the Sea, upwards of two Leagues round, makes such a terrible *Vortex*, that the Force and Indraght of the Water, together with the Noise and Tumbling of the Waves upon one another, is rather to be admir'd than express'd. But, as in the time of Flood, the Water is drawn in with a mighty Force; so during the Tide of Ebb does it throw out the Sea, with such a Violence, that the heaviest Bodies then cast into it can't sink, but are tossed back again by the impetuous Stream which rusheth out with incredible Force. And during that time is abundance of Fishes caught by Fishermen who watch the opportunity; for being forc'd up to the Surface of the Water, they can't well dive again, so violent is the rising Current. (3.) In several parts of *Norway* were discovered some Years ago, divers Silver Mines, particularly two, whereof one was term'd *Benedictio Divina*, (vulgarly *Segen Gottes*) and the other *Bona Spei*, but both of 'em were quickly exhausted; however in the former of these *An. 1630.* was found a Mass of Silver, valued at Three Thousand Two Hundred and Seventy Two Imperial Dollars. And in the other was taken out a Mass of Silver, valued at Five Thousand such Dollars. Both which Masses and some others of pure Silver from these *Norwegian* Mines, are now to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*.



**Archbishopricks.** ] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, only one, viz: that of

*Drontheim.*

**Bishopricks.** ] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

*Aslo,*

*Bergen,*

*Staffanger.*

**Universities.** ] *Universities* in this Kingdom. None.

**Manners.** ] The *Norwegians* ( being notorious Pyrates of old, became very formidable to several of the Northern Nations ) are now lookt upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant sort of People ; a People however that's very hardy, much given to toiling and Labour, very just in their Dealings, and abundantly Civil (after their own Manner) to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Tents, and travel in great Companies from one place to another in Hunting.

**Language.** ] The *Language* now spoken in this Country, ( especially in all the civilized Parts thereof ) is little different from that us'd in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in the foregoing Paragraph.

**Government.** ] This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by itself, and independent of any other, but ( being incorporated with *Denmark*, Anno 1387. ) is now subject to his *Danish* Majesty, who, besides particular Governours in places of greatest Importance, doth ordinarily keep a Vice Roy there for the better managing of the whole ; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

**Arms.** ] See *Denmark*.

**Religion.** ] The establish'd Religion in *Norway*, is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the knowledge of Christianity ( which was at first planted in this Country much about the same time with the two other Northern Crowns ) is so decay'd, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from meer Heathens.











[illegible]









Situated { bet  
bet

Divided

Trines —  
Kargapoli —  
Dwina —  
Condora —  
Siberia —  
Obdora —  
Vologda —

So

Casan —  
Mordowits —  
Kisi Novog —  
Volodimir —  
Moscow —  
Astracan —  
Novogrod —  
Pleskow —  
Severia —



## SECT. II.

Concerning *Moscovia*.

	d.	m.		Miles.
Situated {	between {	46 00	} of Long.	{ Length is about 1630.
		105 00		
	between {	45 10	} of Lat.	{ Breadth is about 1500.
		71 00		

Divided into { North } Chief Town { *St. Michael*, Arch-Angel.  
 { South } { *Moscow*, Capital City.

More particularly.

North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

<i>Trines</i> —————	} Chief Town	—————	} W. to E.
<i>Kargapolia</i> —————		<i>Kargapol</i> —————	
<i>Dwina</i> —————		<i>St. Michael</i> , Arch-Angel	
<i>Condora</i> —————		<i>Wrgatoria</i> —————	
<i>Siberia</i> —————		<i>Tobol</i> —————	
<i>Obdora</i> —————		<i>Berezow</i> —————	
<i>Vologda</i> —————		{ Idem, upon the Upper-part of the <i>Dwina</i> .	

South containing many Provinces, but chiefly these of

Casan —————	} Chief Town	Idem —————	} From E. to W. up- on the <i>Volga</i> .
Mordowitz —————		None remarkable	
Kifi Novogrod —————		Idem —————	
Volodimir —————		Idem —————	
Moscow —————		Idem —————	{ Between the Lake <i>Ilment</i> and <i>Peipus</i> .
Altrazan —————		Idem at the Mouth of the <i>Volga</i> .	
Novogrod Weliki —————		Idem —————	
Pleskow —————		Idem —————	
Severia —————		<i>Novogrod-Sewaski</i> S. W. of <i>Moscow</i> .	



## M O S C O V I A.

**Name.** *Moscowia* or *Russia* [containing much of *Sarmatia Europæa*, with part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and now bounded on the East by *Tartary*, on the West by *Sweden*; on the North by the vast Northern Ocean, and on the South by *Little Tartary*, *Georgia*, and the *Caspian Sea*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Moscovia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Moscovia*; by the *French*, *Moscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans*, *Muscau*; and by the *English*, *Moscovia* or *Moscowy*; so call'd from its Chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is deriv'd from *Moschi* or *Mosci*, an Ancient People first Inhabiting that Part of the Country. The Name of *Russia* is generally agreed upon to come from another Ancient People of that Country, call'd *Rassi* or *Russi*.

**Air.** ] The *Air* of this Country is very Cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southmost Provinces they have very scorching Heats in the Summer for the Space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 220 and 290 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 71 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.** ] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. Northern Climate) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marshes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is clear'd of Wood 'tis (for the most part) very Barren, and so extremely Cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the South west Parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several sorts of Grain in Great abundance; and 'tis reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is above two Months, The *Sun* not setting for that time when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.** ] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are furs, Sables, Martins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Train-Oil, Caviere, Hemp, Flax, Slad, Iron, &c.

**Rarities.** ] As one of the Chief *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon that strange sort of *Melon*, found in or near to *Altracan*, *Calan* and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Boranez*,\* (i. e. The Little Lamb)

Lamb) or  
Tide wou  
and such  
expression  
within its  
covered w  
curling. A  
a Plant, b  
King of D  
the inside  
side of L  
stinguish  
Lamb. V  
of this ra  
Furs for  
Country,  
salem, wh  
Pile of Bu  
out, that

Ecclesia  
Seven Arc

The Pat

Metropolita  
those of

Archbishop  
those

Bishop  
in this Cou

Unter  
where the  
Studying c



Lamb) other *Zoophyton*, which signifies the *Animal Plant*. The first Title would seem most proper because in Figure it resembles a Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that according to the vulgar manner of expression) it Consumes and Eats up all the Grass, or other Herbs, within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a Substance exactly the same with Wool that's short and curling. A part of the Skin of this remarkable *Plant*, [vulgarly reckon'd a *Plant*, but disown'd by our Modern *Botanists*,] is to be seen in the King of *Denmark's* Publick Repository of natural Rarities at *Copenhagen*; the inside of which Skin being Dress'd, as Tanners usually do the Fleishy side of Lamb Skins without taking off the Wool, no Man can distinguish between the Skin of the *Boraretz*, and that of an ordinary Lamb. Whereupon, it is that many of the *Moscovites* use the Skin of this rare Vegetable, (if we may allow it to be such) instead of Furs for Lining of their Vests. As another remarkable thing of this Country, we may here add, that stately Church in *Moscow*, call'd *Jerusalem*, which seem'd to *John Basilides I.* (then *Czar*) such a stately Pile of Building, that he ordered the Eyes of the Architect to be put out, that he might never contrive, at least, behold its fellow.

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are, One Patriarch, Four Metropolitans, Seven Archbishops, and several Bishops.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of *Novgorodski* and *Velikoluskoi*.  
*Rostoufskoi* and *Harostauskoi*.  
*Casanskoi* and *Sunatskoi*.  
*Sarskoi* and *Pondoskoi*.

Archbishopricks are those of *Archbishopricks.*  
*Wolodoskoi* and *Weliko-Premskoi*.  
*Refanskoi* and *Moromskoi*.  
*Susdalskoi* and *Turroskoi*.  
*Tweraskoi* and *Cassinskoi*.  
*Sibirskoi* and *Tobolskoi*.  
*Astrachanskoi* and *Terskoi*.  
*Pleshouskoi* and *Sberskoi*.

Bishopricks. ] As to the exact Number and Names of Bishopricks in this Country; the same is but uncertain at best.

Universities. ] Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the *Muses* where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banisht, and the Studying of them inhibited by Publick Authority.



**Manners.]** The *Moscovites* (Men of a vigorous and healthful Constitution) are generally reckon'd a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People; and much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of ignorance have they hitherto been, that 'twas lookt upon as (almost) a piacular Crime for any of them to apply himself to a search after Knowledge. But things are now mightily alter'd in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives leave to his Nobility to acquire the Liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with Foreign Countries and Languages. And that the Learned Languages (*Greek and Latin*) may be no longer strangers in this Country, he hath already erected Publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which means it is to be hop'd that the Brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People, may be much reform'd in some time. And whereas the present Emperour hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in Warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and since this Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Muscovitish* Story can't afford a Parallel; 'tis also to be hop'd, that the Effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars*, his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ. With such big hopes as these were many thinking Men in *Europe* firmly possess'd for some years by-gone: But the Czar's late Attempt upon his Christian Neighbour the *Swede*, and the Unchristian Circumstances of that Attempt have very much dash'd all hopes of that Nature.

**Language.]** The *Language* us'd in this Country, is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that 'tis hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Sclavonian*, which nevertheless is still us'd by the *Russians* in their Divine Service. The *Pater-noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus, *Ais:mei:then joko oledh tainabissa; Pyhetra olkon siun wake-kuta; si olkohn siun thatosi kwim tainabissa ayn man palla. Meidben; kopai wen leipa anna mehillen tanapaiwana, ja anna meidem syndia: Kwin moe annama meiden vassachan rickoillen; ja ala sata meita kin sauzen mutta paasta meita paasta.*

**Government.]** This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumeth the Title of *Czar*, (which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*) yet more commonly he's term'd the *Great Duke*. He's an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his disposal; and the greatest *Knez* or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself



himself his *Galop* or *Slave*. As he is a Prince of uncontrollable Power, so also he's possess'd of vastly extended Dominions, from whence (tho' much of 'em be very barren) he draws prodigious Revenues; and those not only that accrue from Publick Taxes, but likewise from his Monopoly of Sables, and farming out of publick *Inns*, *Taverns*, and *Ale-houses*, [he himself being *Brewer General*] which rises to a very high sum, especially in a Country where the People is extreemly addicted to drinking. The *Czar* not only exerciseth an uncontrollable Power over his slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of *Omniscience* among them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main body of the People doth really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all things. To support which Opinion, The *Moscovitish* Emperors have industriously endeavour'd to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that end have hitherto banish'd out of their Dominions the liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present *Czar* by his proceedings (already hinted at) seem to rectifie that gross Abuse. He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his special Permission, and seldom, or never, to visit Foreign Countries, till these our own Days: nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at home. The Publick Affairs are chiefly manag'd by his Great Council, (call'd *Dumnoy Boyaren*) consisting of the Principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are several other *Councils*, or rather *Chambers* and *Courts* of Judicature, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they're in number Six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and Foreign Negotiations. The second for managing Military Affairs. The third for the Publick Revenues of the Empire. The fourth for encouraging of Trade and merchandizing. And the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes, both Civil and Criminal. One Laudable Custom obtains in *Moscovia*, (and perhaps the only one that's worthy of Imitation in other Countries) which is, That the *Moscovitish* Emperors seldom, or never, make Foreign matches; but use to chuse for themselves a Consort from among the daughters of their own Nobility.

[*Emg.*] The *Arms* of *Moscovia* are, Or an Eagle display'd *Sable*, bearing on its Breast a Shield *Gules*, charg'd with a Cavalier *Argent* holding a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three crowns for *Moskovy*, *Cazan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the Arms are *Sable*, a Portal open of two leaves, and as many degrees, Or.

[*Religion.*] The *Moscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church* in its Ancient purity, and indeed they have mixt with the same, a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render Divine Worship



Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any thing of Moment unless they first sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lord's supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both kinds, and they give it in one kind to Children under that Age. They usually administer the same (as also extreme Unction) to persons past all hopes of Recovery; but they neither adore the Sacrament, nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portions of Holy Scripture, with St. *Basil's* Liturgy, and diverse Homilies of St. *Chrysostome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the Tenth Century, and that by the Preaching of some *Greeks*, sent thither, by the then Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

---



## Part II

rosses, and  
themselves  
in, and al  
ment of the  
Sacrament  
under the  
e Union  
adore the  
stantiation  
Days dedi  
only read  
and divers  
planted in  
y, and the  
n Patriarch

SECT



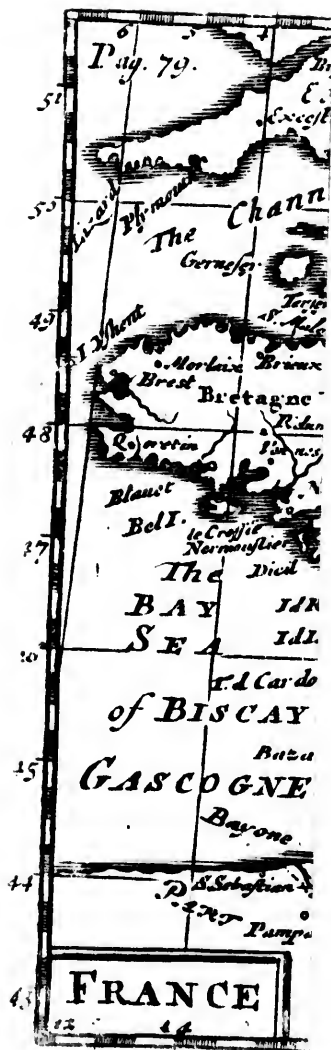
Page 79.











between  
between

Being

North compre  
bends the Go  
vernments of

Middle compre  
bends the Go  
vernments of

South compre  
bends the Go  
vernments of

divided into



# S E C T. III.

## Concerning France.

	d.	m.		Miles
{ between {	12	10	{ of Long. {	Length is about 520
	26	30		
{ between {	42	30	{ of Latit. {	Breadth is about 450
	51	10		

Being divided into Three Classes, viz. { North.  
Middle.  
South.

North compre- hends the Go- vernments of {	Picardy ——— Normandy ——— The Isle of France Campagne ———		{ Amiens, Northwards. Roven ——— Paris ——— Troye ———	{ from W. to E.
Middle compre- hends the Go- vernments of {	Bretaigne ——— Orleanois ——— Bourgoigne ——— Lionois ———	Chief Town	{ Rennes ——— Orleans ——— Dijon } Lign }	{ W. to E.
South compre- hends the Go- vernments of {	Guienne & Gascony Languedoc ——— Dauphine ——— Provence ———		{ Bourdeaux ——— Tholouse ——— Grenoble } Aix ———	{ W. to E.

Of all these in Order.

## S. I. P I C A R D Y.

divided into { Higher, towards the East-- } Ch. Town { Guise.  
Lower, towards the West-- } Abbeville.

But



But more particularly,

{ Higher contains	Tierasche —	{ Chief Town	Guise —	{ E. to W.
	Vernandois —		S. <i>Quintin</i> —	
	Santerre —		Peronne —	
	Amienois —		Amiens —	
{ Lower contains	Pais Reconquis	{ Chief Town	Calais —	{ N. to S.
	Ardes —		Idem —	
	Bou'ognois —		Boulogne —	
	Ponthieu —		Abbeville —	

To *Picardy* we subjoin the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*, lying N. of *Peronne*. Chief Town *Cambray*.

## §. 2. NORMANDY.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East — } Chief Towns { *Rouen*.  
Lower, towards the West — } *Caen*.

More particularly,

{ Higher contains	Pais Caux —	{ Chief Town	Caudefbeck —	{ N. to S. E.
	Rouen —		Idem —	
	Gisors —		Idem —	
	Evreux —		Idem, S. of Rouen.	
{ Lower contains	Contantine —	{ Chief Town	Contance —	{ W. to E.
	Caen —		Idem —	
	Alencon —		Idem, S. E. of Caen.	

## §. 2. Isle of FRANCE.

Divided into { North, the Seine — } Chief Towns { *Soissons*.  
South, the Seine — } *Melun*.



More particularly,

North the Seine contains	Laonois — Soiffonois — Beauvoises — Vexin Francois D. of Valois Isle of France — Brie —	Chief Town	Laon — Soiffons — Beauvais — Pont-Oyse — Senlis — Paris — Meaux —	E. to W.
				W. to E.
South the Seine contains	Hurepoix — Gastennis —	Chief Town	Melun — Montargis —	W. to F.
				N. to S.

#### §. 4. CHAMPAIGNE.

Divided into { Higher, on the North, — } Chief Town { Rheims.  
Lower, on the South — } Troye.

More particularly,

Higher contains	Rethelnois — D. of Rheims — High Champaigne Challonois —	Chief Town	Rethel — Rheims — S. Dizier — Chalon on the River Marne.	N. to S. W.
Lower contains	Sennois — Low Champaigne Bassigny —	Chief Town	Sens — Troyes — Langres —	W. to E.

#### §. 5. BRETAGNE.

Divided into { Higher, Eastward — } Chief Towns { Rennet.  
Lower, Westward — } Brest.

More







More particularly,

to W.  
to S.  
to N.E.  
to E.

Higher, [viz. <i>Burgogne</i> properly so call'd] contains the Towns of	Auxerre	_____	} W. to S. E.
	Semur	_____	
	Dijon	_____	
	Challou	_____	} N. to S.
	Mascon	_____	
	Autun	_____	
	Charolles	_____	
Lower, [viz. <i>la Bresse</i> ] contains the Towns of	Bourge-en Bresse	_____	} N. to S. E.
	Belly	_____	
	Trevoux	_____	Westward.

# §. 8. LIONOIS.

to E.  
Perche  
to E.

Divided into { East \_\_\_\_\_ } Chief Town { Lions,  
West \_\_\_\_\_ } Clermont.

More particularly,

to E.  
Perche  
to E.

East compre- hends	{	Lionois properly so called	}	Chief Town	{	Lions	}	S. to N. Westward.			
		Beaujolois				Beaujeu					
		Forez				Feurs					
West compre- hends	{	Auvergne	{ higher lower	}	{	Clermont	{	S. to N. Westward.			
		Bourbonnois				S. Flour					
		March	{			Bourbon (or) Moulins	{				
						Gueret					

to E.

# §. 9. GUIENNE and GASCOIGNE.

Divided into { Guienne } Northward } { Bourdeaux.  
Gascoigne } Southward } { Ayre, viz. the chief of Gascoigne,  
properly so called.



More particularly,

Guienne in 8 Provinces.	{	4 South	{	Gu'enne [proper-ly so called —	{	Bordeaux —	{
				Bazadois —		Bazas —	
				Agenois —		Agen —	
				Rovergue —		Rhodes —	
	{	4 North	{	Staintoigne —	{	Seintes —	{
				Perigort —		Perigueux —	
				Limosin —		Limoges —	
				Quercy —		Cabors —	
	{	North the Adour	{	Les Landes —	{	Dax —	{
				Albert —		Idem —	
				Condomois —		Condom —	
				Armagnac —		Aux —	
	{	Upon the Adour	{	Gaure —	{	Verdun —	{
				Labour —		Bayonne —	
				Gascoigne prop. —		Ayre —	
				Estarac —		Myrande —	
	{	South the Adour	{	Comminges —	{	Lombes —	{
				Lower Navarre —		S. Palais —	
				C. of Soule —		Maulleons —	
				Bearn —		Fau —	
	{		{	Bigorre —	{	Tarbe —	{
				Conserant —		S. Bertrand —	

Chief Town

## §. 10. LANGUEDOC.

Divided into { Higher, towards the West } Chief Town { Tholouse }  
 { Lower, towards the East } { Nismes }

Higher co-  
ritoriesLower con-  
tains the

divided into

Higher conta  
veral Towns  
chief of whiLower contain  
veral Towns  
chief of whi



More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	<div> <div>Foix —</div> <div>Rieux —</div> <div>Tholouse —</div> <div>Alby —</div> <div>S. Papoul —</div> </div>	Chief Town	<div> <div>Idem } S. to N. on</div> <div>Idem } the Garonne</div> <div>Idem } 42 m.</div> <div>Idem } N. E.</div> <div>Idem } 36 m.</div> <div>Idem } S. E.</div> </div>	} of Tholouse.
Lower contains the	<div> <div>Territories of</div> <div>Country of</div> <div>Severnes divided into</div> </div>	<div> <div>Narbonne —</div> <div>Beziers —</div> <div>Montpellier —</div> <div>Nîmes —</div> <div>Givaudan —</div> <div>Velay —</div> <div>Vivarez —</div> </div>	<div> <div>Idem }</div> <div>Idem }</div> <div>Idem }</div> <div>Idem }</div> <div>Mende</div> <div>Le Puy }</div> <div>Viviers }</div> </div>	<div> <div>W. to E.</div> <div>W. to E.</div> </div>

## §. II. DAUPHINY.

Higher, towards the East —	} Chief Town	} Grenoble.
Lower, towards the West —		Vienne.

More particularly,

Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are { *Grenoble upon the Isere*  
*Gap* — — — } Nigh unto or upon  
*Embrun* — — — } the *Durance*.  
*Briancon or Briançon* — }  
*Pignerol*, S. E. of *Briançon*.

Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are { *Vienne* — — — } N. to S.  
*Valence* — — — }  
*S. Paul de Tricasten* — }  
*Digne*, S. E. of *Valence*.



## §. 12. PROVENCE.

Divided into { *Higher, Northward —*  
*Middle part —* } Chief Town { *Sisteron.*  
*Lower, Southward —* } *Aix*  
*Marfeilles.*

More particularly,

{ *Higher, whose chief*  
*Towns are* } { *Orange —*  
*Avignon —* } — } W. to E. on the  
*Apt —*  
*Forcalquier —*  
*Sisteron —* } North of Du-  
*rance River.*

{ *Middle part, whose*  
*chief Towns are* } { *Arles —*  
*Salon —*  
*Aix —*  
*Riez —*  
*Senes —*  
*Gland —* } W. to E. on the S.  
*of the Durance.*

{ *Lower, whose chief*  
*Towns are* } { *Marfeilles —*  
*Toulon —*  
*Hieres —*  
*Frejuls —*  
*Grace —*  
*Vence —*  
*Antibe —* } W. to E. nigh unto  
or upon the Sea  
Coast.

After these Twelve Governments we may here sub-  
join two other Countries adjacent to the East-  
part of *France*.

Namely, { *Lorraine,*  
*French County.*

## LORRAINE.

Divided into { *Lorraine properly so called —*  
*Dutchy of Barr [Westward]* } Chief Town { *Nancy.*  
*Bar le Duc.*



More particularly,

Lorraine properly so called	{	Nancy towards the Middle.
D. of Bar ——— —	{	Bar le Duc, Westward.
Principality of Phaltzbourg	{	Idem, Eastward.
The Territor. of	Chief Town	Idem ———
		Idem ——— } S. to N.
		Idem ——— }
Toule —	{	Idem, 15 Miles W. of Verdun.
Metz —	{	Idem ———
Verdun —	{	Idem ———
Also those of	{	Idem ———
		Idem ——— } N. to S. upon the E.
		Idem ——— } part of Lorraine.
		Idem ———
		Idem, 18 Miles S. E. of Toul.
Clermont ..	{	
Bitch ———	{	
Sarward ...	{	
Sarbruck ..	{	
Salme ———	{	
Vaudemont -	{	

## FRENCH COUNTRY.

Divided into { Higher, Northward — } Chief Town { Montbeliard.  
Middle part ——— } Besancon.  
Lower, Southward — } Salins.

More particularly,

Higher, its chief Towns are { Montbeliard ——— } E. to W.  
Vesoul ——— }  
Middle, its chief Towns are { Besancon or Besancon } E. to W. upon  
Dole ——— } the Doux.  
Lower, its chief Towns are { Salins ——— } N. to S.  
S. Claude ——— }

Nancy.  
Bar le D



**Name.]** *France* [formerly *Gallia* from its ancient Inhabitants the *Ga-Is*, otherways the *Celte*: and now bounded on the East, by *Germany*; on the West, by the Bay of *Biscay*; on the North, by the *English Channel* and *Flanders*; on the South, by *Spain*, and part of the *Mediterranean Sea*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Franchia*; by its Natives, *la France*; by the *Germans* *Frankreich*; and by the *English*, *France*; so called (as most Authors agree) from the *Franks*, a *German Nation*, inhabiting that Part of *Germany* still call'd *Franconia*; who invading *Gaul*, and by Degrees subduing a great Part of it, gave it a New Name from its New Masters, who (in the Opinion of some Judicious Writers) had theirs from certain *Franchises* granted them by the *Roman Emperors* beyond what the Neighbouring Nations enjoyed; or (according to others) from the *German word*, *Fraen* and *Ansen*, the former signifying *Free*, and the other an *Heroe*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is very Temperate, Pleasant, and Healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attends those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yet so healthful is it, that this Kingdom is generally observ'd to be less subject to Plagues and Sicknesses, than most other Nations of *Europe*, and the Air about *Montpelier*, in particular, is Universally esteem'd Medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the Globe to *France*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 190 and 207 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8 North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, &c. The Fields being here both large and open, are generally intermingl'd with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlin'd with variety of Fruits: Here are many vast Forests, and these well stor'd with most sorts of wild Beasts fit for Hunting, several Mountains, and these cover'd over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lin'd with rich and valuable Mines. Here also are divers excellent Pits of Coals, and Quarries of Stone. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 16 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ . The shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Salt*, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvas, Oade, Linen, Paper, Wood, Skins, Alamodes, Lustring, and rich flower'd Silks, Verdigris, Cremor Tartaris, &c.

Barittes

Barittes

some remain in that Country. viz. (1.) 7 as yet en Figures are also the Saintes in erected by rain'd over ins of a R twelve Mil above another ters; as th at Perigueux at Arles in all is that a with several Romulus and Heathen Ter the Fenetoye Perigueux in (4) The Ru Burgundy; th those at Tho those Ancie more especia Arles in Pro two Foot hig Stone. And the large Pa Leagues fro of Work, g puring it to may add th the Rhone n and weighing with Scipio A officers attend the same be storing a be espous'd her. These bei vable in this



**Rarities** ] Among the chief *Rarities* of *France*, we may reckon some remarkable remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to these following Heads, viz. (1.) *Triumphal Arches*, particularly that in the City of *Rheims*, as yet entire, compos'd of three Arches, and adorn'd with many Figures and Trophies, but uncertain for whom erected : There are also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy* ; one at *Saintes* in *Guienne* ; another almost entire at the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Luftatius Catulus*, upon the Victory obtain'd over the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* ; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus*.) To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. (2.) *Amphitheatres* ; as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy* ; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne* ; another at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc* ; another at *Arles* in *Provence* ; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphine* ; but the chief of all is that at *Nismes*, of an extraordinary bigness, and as yet adorn'd with several Pillars, and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the She-wolf. (3.) The Remains of some *Heathen Temples* ; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now call'd the *Jenetoye*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy* ; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne* ; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. (4.) The Ruins of some Ancient *Aqueducts*, as those near *Coutance* in *Burgundy* ; those at *Dole* in *Bretaigne* ; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy* ; and those at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc*. (5.) *Remarkable Pillars*, particularly those Ancient Columns and Pyramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy* ; but more especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental *Granate* at *Arles* in *Province*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty two Foot high, seven Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one Stone. Among the Monuments of Antiquity, we may mention the large Passage cut through the Middle of a Rock about two Leagues from *Brianfon* in *Dauphine*, which being a stupendious piece of Work, gives occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *J. Cesar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of Massy Silver fish'd out of the *Rhone* near *Avignon*, 1665. being twenty Inches in Diameter, and weighing twenty one pounds ; 'tis 1900 Years old, and is charg'd with *Scipio Africanus* half Mantled grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attend ng with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin ; the same being consecrated to that Virtuous General upon his restoring a beautiful Captive to *Allucius*, Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had espous'd her.

These being the principal Remains of Reverend Antiquity observable in this Country ; next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin some



Rarities of Nature, the most noted of which are these following, (1.) *Waters of remarkable Qualities*; particularly *Those* nigh to *Dax* or *D'Acque* in *Gascoigne*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Province of *Aquitaine* did derive its Name. As also the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in time of the *Romans* together with the famous Fountain near to *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames and boileth up in great Bubbles, and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpellier*, much observ'd by Travellers; and finally, that Oily Spring near *Gabian*, in the Road from *Montpellier* to *Beziers*. Add to these a Spring near *Loches* in *Orleanois*, and that at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a Petrifying nature; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Mans*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. (2.) *Observable Mountains*, particularly *those* nigh to *Rhodes* in *Guienne*, call'd the Mountains of *Cansac*, which burn whenever it Rains, (3.) *Some hideous Subterranean Holes or Passages*, as that in the Forest of *S. Aubin du Cormier* in *Eretaign*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Nions* in *Dauphine*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in France, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for Artificial ones of a modern date, this Country affordeth several, particularly that famous Canal of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with divers magnificent Buildings, (especially Churches) but these are either too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

**Archbishops.]** The *Archbishops* of France are these following, viz.

Lions	} whose Arch- bishop is	{ Count and Primate of France. Primate of France and Germany. Duke and Peer, of the Realm. Duke and Peer, and Legat of the Holy See. Primate of Normandy.
Sens		
Paris		
Reims		
Rouen		

As also those,

Tours,	Bordeaux,	Narbonne,	Vienne,
Burges	Auch.	Arles,	Bezancon,
Alby,	Tholouse,	Aix,	Embrun.

**Bishops.]** The respective Suffragans of these Archbishops are as followeth.

Lions.	{	Autun	Sens.	{	Trois	Paris.	{	Chartres.					
		Langres			Auxerre			Orleans	Meaux	Macon	Nevers	Challan	
		Auxerre			Orleans			Meaux	Macon	Nevers	Challan		
		Orleans			Meaux			Macon	Nevers	Challan			
		Meaux											
Macon	Nevers												
Challan													

Reims

Soisson  
Laon  
Châlons  
Noijon  
Beauvais  
Amiens  
Senlis  
Boulogne

Bayeux  
Evreux  
Auranc  
Sees  
Lisieux  
Coutances

Mans  
Angers  
Rennes  
Nantes  
Cormoult  
Vannes  
S. Malo  
S. Brieu  
Treguier  
S. Pol d  
Dole

Clermont  
Limoges  
S. Flour  
le Puy  
Tulle

Univerfities  
estab'd at these

Paris  
Bordeaux  
Poitiers  
Orleans  
Bourges



owing,  
 o Dax  
 from  
 As al.  
 n time  
 enoble,  
 a great  
 tain a-  
 ; and  
 tpellier  
 nd that  
 nature;  
 n Silver  
 ly thie  
 ch burn  
 Passages,  
 h which  
 Dauphine  
 Barities  
 As for  
 ral, par-  
 e of Ver-  
 hes) bu  
 admit o  
 e follow  
 ly See.

Reims. { Soissons  
 Laon  
 Châlons  
 Noijon  
 Beauvais  
 Amiens  
 Senlis  
 Boulogne  
 Rouen. { Bayeux  
 Evreux  
 Auranches  
 Sees  
 Lisieux  
 Contances  
 Tours. { Mans  
 Angers  
 Rennes  
 Nantes  
 Coinonville  
 Vannes  
 S. Mito  
 S. Brieu  
 Treguier  
 S. Pol de Leon  
 Dole  
 Bourges { Clermont  
 Limoges  
 S. Flour  
 le Puy  
 Tulle

Alby. { Castres  
 Mende  
 Rodez  
 Cahors  
 Vahors  
 Bourdeaux. { Poitiers  
 Saintes  
 Angoulesm  
 Perigueux  
 Agen  
 Condom  
 Sarlat  
 Rochelle  
 Lucon  
 Auch. { Acquis  
 Aire  
 Bazas  
 Bayonne  
 Comminges  
 Conserans  
 LeFourre  
 Mescar  
 Oleron  
 Tarbes  
 Tholouse. { Pamiers  
 Mirepoix  
 Montauban  
 Lavour  
 S. Papoul  
 Lombez  
 Rieux

Narbonne. { Carcassone  
 Alet  
 Beziers  
 Agde  
 Lodove  
 Montpellier  
 Nismes  
 Usetz  
 S. Pons  
 Perpignan  
 Arles. { Marseilles  
 Orange  
 S. Paul de 3. Chateau  
 Toulon  
 Aix. { Apt  
 Reiz  
 Frejus  
 Gap  
 Sisteron  
 Vienne. { Valence  
 Die  
 Grenoble  
 Viviers  
 Maurienne  
 Bezane. { Belley  
 Basil  
 Lausanne } in Switz.  
 Embrun. { Digne  
 Glandeve  
 Vence  
 Senex  
 Grace  
 Nice in Savoy.

Universities.] Universities belonging to this Kingdom, are esta-  
 blish'd at these Cities following.

Paris  
 Bourdeaux,  
 Poitiers,  
 Orleans,  
 Bourges,

Angers,  
 Caen,  
 Montpellier,  
 Cahors,  
 Nantes,

Reims,  
 Valence,  
 Aix,  
 Avignon,  
 Pont à mauson,

Perpignan,  
 Douay,  
 Dole,  
 Friburge  
 Orange



**Manners.**] The *French* are generally a Civil, Quick and Active sort of People; but extremely given to talking, especially those of the Female Sex, who nevertheless are not only very pleasing in discourse, but also of a graceful and winning deportment. This People is thus characteriz'd by some; That they are *Aiery, Amorous*, full of *Action*, compleat Masters of the Art of *Diffimulation*, and above all things *Contentious*, being so universally given to Law-suits, and that even amongst nearest Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Justice, are observ'd to be the richest Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country in matters of Learning, are bless'd with a clear Conception, and ready Expression; and of late they have advanc'd the Republick of Letters to a very considerable height; this Age having produc'd several of that Nation, (and even some of the Female Sex) who are now famous through all the Learned World for their singular Parts.

**Language.**] The *French Language* ( compos'd chiefly of the *Latin*, together with several *German* and *Gothick* words intermixt) being lately much refin'd by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is so admir'd for its elegance and sweetness, that it hath wonderfully spread it self abroad in the world, and is now become the chief Tongue that's commonly us'd in most Princes Courts of *Europe*. *Pater-Noster* in the same run's thus, *Nôtre père qui es aux Cieux, Ton Nom soit sanctifié; Ton Règne vienne; Ta Volente soit faité en la Terre, comme au Ciel; Donne nous aujourd'hui nôtre pain quotidien; Pardonne nous nos offenses, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offensés; Et ne nous induit point en tentation; mais delivere nous du mal.* Amen.

**Government.**] This Kingdom, being formerly a part of the *Roman Empire*, was in process of time over-run by *Franks, Goths* and *Burgundians*, especially the first, by whom was rais'd a Monarchy, which continuing in the Succession of Kings of three several Races, (*viz. the Merovingian, Carolinian* and *Capetine*) is now as great as any in *Christendom*; and at present subject to one Sovereign [entitled the *Most Christian King, and eldest Son of the Church*] whose Government is Monarchical and Crown Hereditary in his Heirs Male; all Females being excluded by the *Salique Law*. There were anciently in this Kingdom many potent *Dukes, Earls, and Lords*, who generally claim'd, and currently exercised, great Authority in France; but, by the Endeavours and Policy of some grand Ministers of State, the Power and Jurisdiction of the Nobility was so strangely impair'd, that now they appear as so many *Cyphers* in the Nation. The Assembly of the three Estates (*viz. the Clergy, Nobility and Citizens*) (was likewise in great Veneration of old, and the Regal Authority it self was thereby very much limited; but that Assembly

nor having  
pres'd.  
tion of mi  
tore to  
been tau  
strangely  
posaf whic  
chy is nov  
or nothing  
And its p  
with the E  
dom being  
a Governou  
having the  
had in their  
lick Affairs  
dom, here  
cularly the  
Cou ts of Ai  
liaments (th  
Fifteen in r  
the Cities of  
Tarnes, Pau  
These Parlia  
divided into  
no less than  
of the Realm  
The Tournelle  
as exceed a  
where Appea  
and discuss'd.  
where Deposi  
etermin'd;  
Chancery and  
nest; where  
Chambers  
amin'd, and  
receiv'd, Trea  
uch like are  
eld at the Cit  
x, Pau, Bl  
Causes relat  
abelles) are c  
dicatory. T  
ns of Paris,



not having been conven'd since *Anno 1614*, their Authority is now suppress'd. Finally, the Parliament of *Paris* was likewise a Convention of mighty Power and many Privileges, and it often used heretofore to oppose the Designs of the Court; but that Assembly has been taught other things of late, and its Wings are now so strangely clipt, that it dares not appear in the least, against any Proposal which is once hatch'd at *Versailles*. So that the *French Monarchy* is now skrew'd up to such a pitch, that it differeth but little, or nothing, from any of the most absolute Empires in the World: And its present Monarch, for despotick Power, may now vie even with the Emperours of *Moscovia*, *China*, or *Turkey*. The whole Kingdom being divided into 12 Governments; over each of them is set a Governour, styl'd the King's *Lieutenant-General* or *Super-Intendant*, having the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly had in their several Counties. For the better management of the publick Affairs and Administration of Justice in all parts of this Kingdom, here are establisht a great many Courts of Judicature, particularly these following, viz. *Parliaments*; *Chambers of Accounts*; *Courts of Aids*; *Presidial Courts*; *Generalities*; *Eleſtions*, &c. I. *Parliaments* (the highest and supream Courts of the Nation) were Fifteen in number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Tholouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bourdeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Nantes*, *Pau*, *Mets*, *Besancon*, *Tourney*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Brisac*. These *Parliaments*, (according to their respective Business) are divided into several Chambers, especially that of *Paris*, which hath no less than Ten, viz. (1.) The *Grand Chamber*, where the Peers of the Realm being accus'd of any Crime, are usually Try'd. (2.) The *Tournelle Civile*; where they take cognizance of such Civil Causes as exceed a thousand *Livres* in value. (3.) The *Tournelle Criminelle*; where Appeals from Inferior Courts in Criminal Matters are heard and discuss'd. Besides these three, there are five Chambers of *Inquest*; where Depositions of Witnesses are set down, and Causes thereupon determin'd; being almost the same with our Bill and Answer in Chancery and Exchequer. And lastly, There are two Chambers of *Reuest*; where Causes of Privileged Persons are heard and discuss'd. I. *Chambers of Accounts*; where Accounts of the Treasury are examin'd, and Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Feifs are receiv'd, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King, and such like are recorded. These Chambers are 12 in number, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpelier*, *Grenoble*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lisle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. *Courts of Aids*, where Causes relating to the King's Revenue (particularly *Aids*, *Tailles*, &c.) are determin'd, and that without any appeal to a higher judicatory. The Courts are in number Eight, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Montpelier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*, *Monferrand*, *Bourdeaux*, *Aix*,



*Aix, Grenoble, and Dijon.* IV. *Presidial Courts* (compos'd of several Judges) where Civil Causes in matters of smaller importance, as also Appeals made from Subaltern Justices in Villages, are heard and determin'd. V. *Generalities*, whose Office (they Being the Treasurers general of *France*) is to take care of assessing the Taxes proportionably in their respective Districts, according to the Sum propos'd by the King and Council to be levied. These Courts are 23 in number (each consisting of twenty three Persons) and these conveniently situated in several parts of the Kingdom. They do also judge Matters relating to the Crown-Land, the King's Revenue, and such like. Lastly, *Elections*; which are small Courts subordinate to the Generalities, and their Office is to cast up how much every Parish in their respective Division must raise of the Sum propos'd by the Generality; and accordingly they issue out their Orders to every Parish, whereupon one of the Inhabitants being chosen Collector, he proportions every one's *Quota*; and collecting the same, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the publick *Exchequer*. Besides these, there are a vast number of inferiour Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers, or *Provosts, Seneschals, Bailiffs*, as also *Intendants de la Justice, Police, and Finance, &c.* But our intended brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

**Arms.**] The King of *France*, for *Arms* bears *Azure* three Flower de Lucs *Or*, two in chief, and one in base; the Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of *St. Michael* and the *Holy Ghost*. For, Crest, an *Helmet Or*, entirely open, thereon a Crown clos'd, after the manner of an Imperial Crown with eight inarched Rays, topped with a double Flower de Luce. The Supporters are, two *Angels* habited as *Levites*; the whole under a Pavillion Royal, *femé of France*, lin'd *Ermines*, with these words, *Ex omnibus Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

**Religion.**] The only Establish'd Religion in *France*, is that of the Church of *Rome*; for all the Decisions of the Council of *Trent* in Matters of Faith are there receiv'd; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the *Gallican Church*, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly call'd *Huguenots*) were formerly allow'd the publick profession of their Religion by several Edicts granted by the *French Kings*; particularly that of *Nantes*, An. 1598. by *Henry IV.* and confirm'd by all his Successors ever since. But the present King, by his Declaration of *October* 1685. abolish'd the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reform'd Religion, enjoining the profession of the *Roman*, and that under the severest Penalties. Whereupon followed

the Destruction forced ground Foreign C Divisions: boasted U and *Jansen* ed Infallibility for fear Sect of *Qu* the late Bo Life, which Bishops of King in h Author pr if permitted this Count thought) f

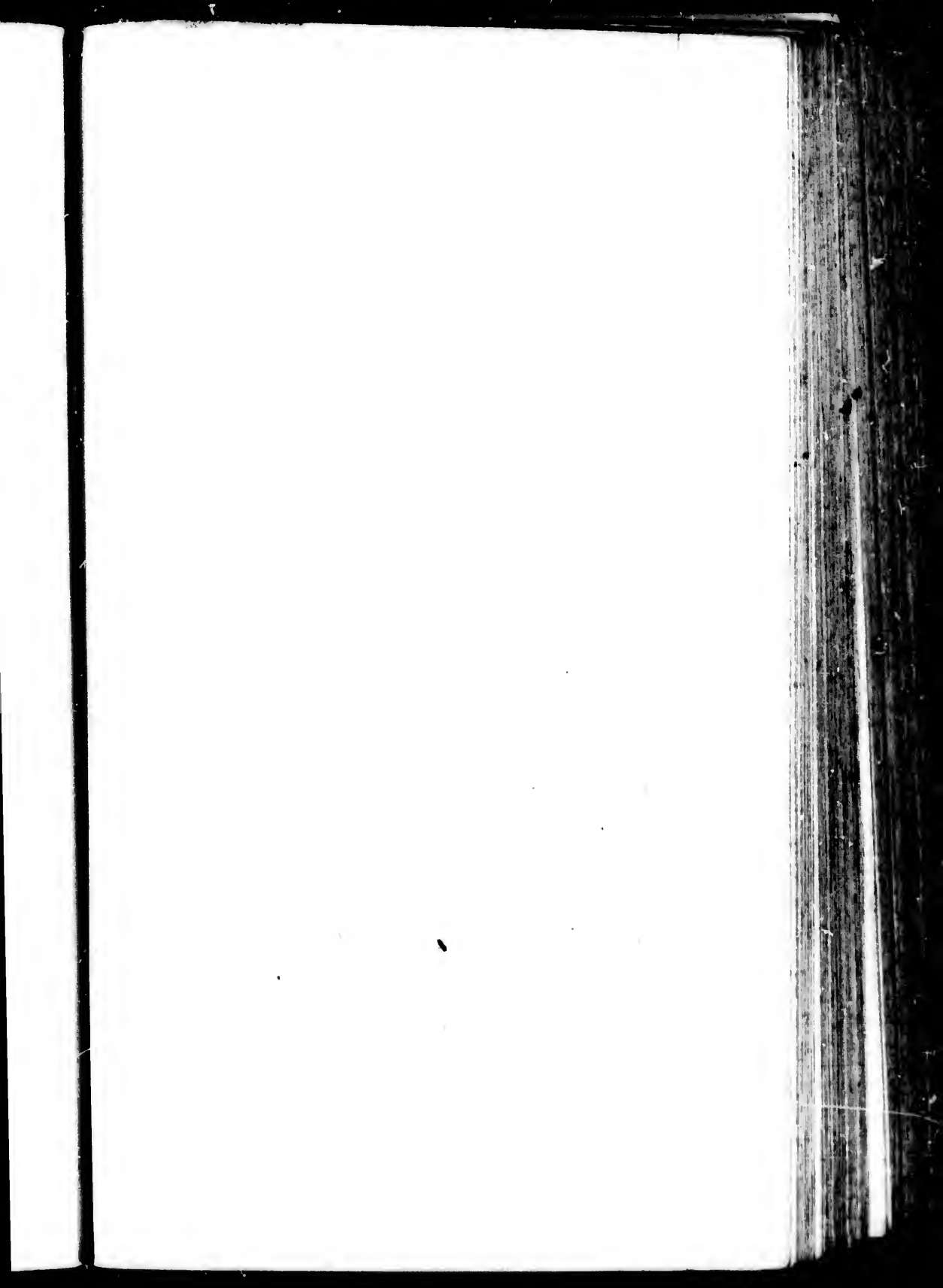


the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Doves to leave the Kingdom, and seek for shelter in Foreign Countr<sup>y</sup>. As to the *Romanists* themselves; there are great Divisions among them at present, notwithstanding of their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and *Jansenists* about *Predestination* and *Grace* (in which the pretended Infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose his Decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the Sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the *Internal Life*, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishops of *Meaux* and *Charivres*, and complain'd of by the *French* King in his Letter to the Pope, and at last condemn'd, tho' the Author profer'd to maintain his Doctrine before the *Papal* Chair, if permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of *St. Peter's* Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither by him at his first coming to *Rome*.

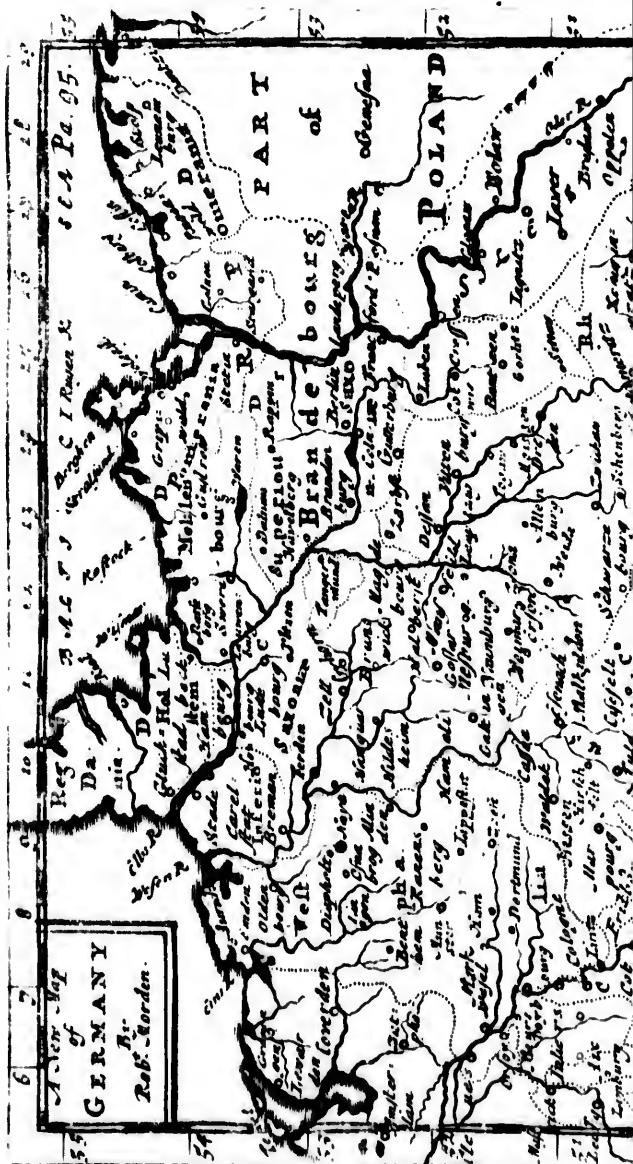








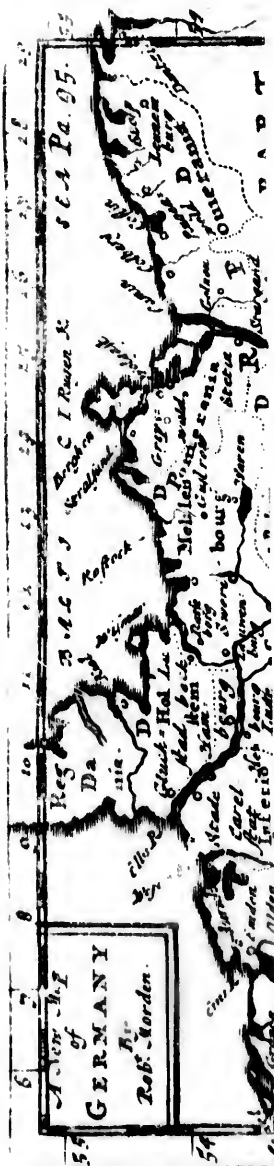












Situated { between  
between

Bein

*North.* { The Ci  
The Ci  
The Ci  
The Ci

The Ci  
The Ci  
The Ci

*South.* { The Ci  
The Ci  
The Ci



## SECT. IV.

## Concerning Germany.

	d.	m.		Miles.
Situat.	{ between	{ 24 10	} of Long.	{ Length is about 540
		{ 37 12		
	{ between	{ 45 30	} of Lat.	{ Breadth is about 510
		{ 54 30		

Being divided into Three Classes, viz. } North.  
 Middle.  
 South.

North.	{	The Circle of <i>Belgium</i>	}	are {	{	W. to E.
Middle.	{	The Circle of <i>Westphalia</i>	}	Chief Towns.	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of the <i>Lower Saxony</i> .	}	are {	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of the <i>Lower Rhine</i> .	}	Chief Towns.	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of the <i>Upper Rhine</i> .	}	are {	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of <i>Franconia</i> .	}	Chief Towns.	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of <i>Suabia</i> .	}	are {	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of <i>Bavaria</i> .	}	Chief Towns.	{	W. to E.
South.	{	The Circle of <i>Austria</i> .	}	are {	{	W. to E.

Of all these in Order.



§. 1. *The Circle of Belgium.*

Divided into { North, viz. *Holland* — } Chief Town { *Amsterdam.*  
 { South, viz. *Flanders* — } { *Bruxelles.*

*Holland* contains seven Provinces:

Viz.	{ 4 towards the South	{ <i>Holland</i> properly so call'd	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Amsterdam.</i>
		{ <i>Zeland</i> —		{ <i>Middleburgh.</i>
		{ <i>Utrecht</i> —		{ Idem.
		{ <i>Zutphen</i> , and a part of <i>Gelderland</i> .		{ <i>Zutphen.</i>
	{ 3 towards the North	{ <i>Over-Iffel</i> —	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Deventer.</i>
		{ <i>Friesland</i> —		{ <i>Lewarden.</i>
		{ <i>Groningen</i> —		{ Idem.

*Flanders* contains Ten Provinces.

Viz.	{ 4 Dutchies	{ <i>Gelderland</i> —	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Gelders.</i>	
		{ <i>Brabant</i> —		{ <i>Bruxelles.</i>	
		{ <i>Luxembourge</i> —		{ Idem.	
		{ <i>Limbourg</i> —		{ Idem.	
	{ 4 Counties	{ <i>Flanders</i> properly so call'd	{ Chief Town	{ <i>Bruges.</i>	
		{ <i>Artesia</i> —		{ <i>Arras.</i>	
		{ <i>Hannonia</i> —		{ <i>Mons.</i>	
		{ <i>Namur</i> —		{ Idem.	
	{ The Marquisate of the Empire			{ Chief Town	{ <i>Antwerp.</i>
	{ The Seignory of <i>Malines</i> .			{ Chief Town	{ Idem.

The Chief properly so them, by m Therefore,

*Holland*

{ South are

{ North are



The Chief of these Seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders* properly so called, with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them. Therefore,

*Holland* properly so called, being divided into { *South.*  
*North.*

{ *Goree in the Island Goree.*

{ <i>South are</i>	<i>Briel</i>	_____	{	<i>Nigh unto, or upon the Maze from W. to E.</i>
	<i>Rotterdam</i>	_____		
	<i>Dort</i>	_____		
	<i>Gorcum</i>	_____		
	<i>Heusden</i>	_____		
	<i>Delf</i>	_____	{	<i>In the Western-part from S. W. to N. E.</i>
	<i>Hague</i>	_____		
<i>Leyden</i>	_____			

{ *Amsterdam upon the Channel Amstel.*

{ <i>North are</i>	<i>Harlem</i>	_____	{	<i>In the Western-part from S. to N.</i>
	<i>Beverwick</i>	_____		
	<i>Alkmaer</i>	_____		
	<i>Enchuysen</i>	_____		
	<i>Hoorn</i>	_____	{	<i>Upon the Zuyder-zee, or South-Sea, from N. to S.</i>
	<i>Edam</i>	_____		
	<i>Moneckedam</i>	_____		
<i>Muyden</i>	_____			
<i>Naerden</i>	_____			







The Dutchy of Brabant being divided into { North.  
South.

m N.

from  
W.

the Lys,  
to S.

rts from

E.

werp.

E.

Chief Towns in

{ North are { Boissleduc ———  
Breda ———  
Steenbergen ———  
Bergen-op-zoom ———  
Antwerp upon the Scheld.  
Mech'in upon the Dendre. } found from E. to W.

{ South are { Aerschot ———  
Sickem ———  
Diest ———  
Brussels ———  
Louvain ———  
Tilmont ———  
Judoigne about 12 Miles S. E. of Louvain.  
Gembloers ———  
Genave ———  
Nivelle ——— } found from W. to E.  
} found from E. to W.

## §. 2. The Circle of Westphalia.

Divided into { North-East, between the Weser and Elm } { Osfnaburg.  
Middle between the Elm and the Rhine } { Munster.  
South-West, betw. the Rhine and Cir. Belg. } { Liege.

More particularly,

North-East compre- hends	{	The Coun-ty of	{ Oldenburg — Hoya — Diepholt } — Schomberg —	Chief Town	{ Idem — Idem — Idem — Idem — Emden	{	On the Weser from N. to S.
		The Princip. of Minden.					
		The Coun-ty of	{ Embden or E. Friseland } Linge. —				
		The Bishop of Osfnaburg —					
		The Coun-ty of	{ Tecklenburg Ravensburg }		{ Idem — Idem — Idem — Idem —		

Nigh unto, or upon the Elm, from N. to S. E.



Middle compre- hends	{	The County of <i>Bentheim</i> —	}	Chief Town	{	Idem	}	from N. W. to S. E.
		The Bishoprick of <i>Munster</i> —				Idem		
		The County of <i>Lip-</i> —				Idem		
		The Bishoprick of <i>Paderborne</i> —				Idem		
		The Duchy of <i>Westphalia</i> —				<i>Arensberg</i> }		
SouthWest compre- hends	{	The County of { <i>Marke</i> —	}	Chief Town	{	<i>Ham</i> —	}	from E. to W.
		{ <i>Berge</i> —				<i>Dusseldorf</i> }		
		The Succession of { <i>Cleves</i> —				<i>Cleves</i> }	}	N to S.
		the Dutchies of { <i>Fuliers</i> —				<i>Fuliers</i> }		
		The Bishoprick of <i>Liege</i> —				<i>Liege</i> }		

### §. 3. The Circle of Lower Saxony.

Divided into { *North* — — — } Chief Town { *Hamburg* —  
                   { *Middle* — — — }                   { *Lunenburg* —  
                   { *South* — — — }                   { *Magdeburg* —

More particularly,

North the D. of	{	<i>Holstein</i> { <i>Ditmarsh</i> —	}	Chief Town	{	<i>Meldorp</i> —	}	From W. to E.
		compre- { <i>Holstein prop.</i> —				<i>Kiel</i> —		
		hending { <i>Stormaria</i> —				<i>Geluckstat</i> }		
		the D. of { <i>Wagerland</i> —				<i>Lubeck</i> —		
		<i>Lawenburg</i> —				are those { <i>Lawenburg</i> —		
Middle the D. of	{	<i>Mecklenburg</i> —	}	Chief Town	{	of { <i>Wisnar</i> —	}	From W. to E.
		<i>Bremen</i> —				are those { <i>Bremen</i> —		
		<i>Ferden</i> —				of { <i>Ferden</i> —		
		<i>Lunenburg</i> —				{ <i>Lunenburg</i> —		
		<i>Hildersheim</i> , a Bishoprick —				Is that of <i>Hildersheim</i> —		
South	{	<i>Brunswick</i> , a Dutchy —	}	Chief Town	{	<i>Brunswick &amp; Wolfenbuttel</i> —	}	From W. to E.
		<i>Halberstat</i> , a Principality —				Is that of <i>Halberstat</i> —		
		<i>Magdeburg</i> , an Archbish. —				Is that of <i>Magdeburg</i> —		



Besides these are,

The D. of { *Hanover* — } Chief Town { Idem, 16 m. N. W. } of *Hildersheim*  
                   { *Gruppenhagen* — } { Idem, 37 m. S. }  
                   { *Göttingen* — } { Idem, 14 m. S. of *Gruppenhagen*. }  
 The C. of { *Reinsteln* — } Chief Town { *Blackenberg*, 10 m. } S. W. of *Halber-*  
                   { *Worringen* — } { *Elbingeröda*, 12 m. } stat.

# §. 10. The Circle of Upper Saxony.

Divided into { *South* — } Chief Town { *Wittenburg*.  
                                   { *North* — } { *Stetin*.

More particularly,

{ *South* contains the } { *D. of Saxony, properly* } Ch. { *Wittenburg* — } N. to S.  
                                   { *10 call'd* — } { *Marq. of Misnia* — } { *Dresden* — }  
                                   { *Landtgr. of Thuring.* — } { *Erfurt, Westward.* }  
 { *North* contains the } { *Mar. of* { *Alt-mark, West.* } Ch. Town { *Stendal* }  
                                   { *Br. in-* { *Middlemark* — } { *Berlin* } *Berlin* }  
                                   { *denburg* } { *Newmark, East.* } { *Gustrin* } from S. to N.  
                                   { *D. of Po-* { *Ducal, East.* } Chief Town { *Camin* }  
                                   { *merania* } { *Royal, West.* } { *Stetin* } { *Stetin* }

Besides these, are many little Princes of the House of *Saxony* scattered up and down (or nigh unto) the Landtgrave of *Thurin*. particularly these following ;

The Princip. of *Anhalt*, [ *South to Magdeburg* ] Ch. Town *Bernburg*.  
 The D. of { *Weimar* — } Chief Town { Idem, 13 Miles E. }  
                   { *Gotha* — } { Idem, 14 Miles W. }  
                   { *Eisenac* — } { Idem, 26 Miles W. } of *Erfurd*  
 The E. of { *Schwartzberg* } Chief Town { Idem, 24 Miles S. }  
                   { *Beichlingen* — } { Idem, 20 Miles N. E. }  
                   { *Mansfield* — } { Idem, 55 M. S. W. } of *Witten-*  
 The Bishoprick of *Hall* } { Idem, 36 M. S. W. } burg.



§. 5. *The Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

Divided into { East ——— } Chief Town { *Heidelberg.*  
 { West ——— } { *Cologne.*

More particularly,

It comprehends	Bishoprick of <i>Cologne</i> —		Chief Towns	<i>Cologne</i> between { <i>Fuliers.</i>			
	The Palat. of the <i>Rhine.</i>			{ The <i>Rhine.</i>			
	Archbisho- prick of	{ <i>Triers</i> ———		{ <i>Heidelberg</i> upon the <i>Necker.</i>			
		{ <i>Mentz</i> ———		{ Idem upon the <i>Moselle.</i>			
	Bishoprick of <i>Worms</i> —			{ Idem upon the <i>Rhine.</i>			
	D. of <i>Simmeren</i> ———			{ Idem 33 m. W. of <i>Mentz.</i>			
	<i>Rhinegrave</i> ———			{ <i>Kirn</i> 11 m. S. of <i>Simmeren.</i>			
	Counties of	{		<i>Meurs</i> ———		{ Idem 28 m. S.E. of <i>Cleves</i> in <i>West.</i>	
				<i>Sponheim</i> ———		{ <i>Creutznach</i> 20 m. S. W. of <i>Mentz.</i>	
				<i>Veldentz</i> ———		{ Idem 17 m. N. E. of <i>Triers.</i>	
<i>Leyningen</i> ———			{ Idem 12 m. S. W. of <i>Worms.</i>				

§. 6. *The Circle of the Upper Rhine.*

Divided into { North ——— } Chief Town { *Cassel.*  
 { South ——— } { *Francfort.*

More particularly,

It contains	D. of <i>Zueybruck</i> , or <i>Deux</i>		Chief Town	Idem, 44. m. al. W. of <i>Worms</i> .	
	<i>Ponts</i> ———			<i>Cassel</i> farther North.	
	Landtgr. } <i>Hesse Cassel</i> —	of } <i>Darmstat</i> —		Idem betw. the <i>Rhine</i> and <i>Maine</i> .	
				Idem upon the <i>Maine</i> .	
	Territories of <i>Francfort</i>			Idem } from N. to S. on the W. of	
	Counties	{ <i>Valdeck</i> —		Idem } the Landgr. <i>Hesse Cassel</i> .	
		{ <i>Solms</i> —		Idem	
		{ <i>Isenburg</i> —		Idem	
		{ <i>Nassau</i> —		Idem } from W. to S. E. on the	
		{ <i>Catzenelbogen</i> —		Idem } North of the <i>Rhine</i> .	
		{ <i>Hanaw</i> —		Idem	
of	{ <i>Erpach</i> —	Idem			



§. 7. *The Cicle of Franconia.*

Divided into { South ——— } Chief Town { *Nurenburg.*  
 { North ——— } { *Coburg.*

More particularly,

The Territ. of *Nurenburg* } Idem on a branch of the *Maine.*  
 { Marq. of { *Onspach* ——— } Idem, 23 m. W. of *Nurenburg.*  
 { *Culenbach* ——— } Idem }  
 { Bishopr. of { *Bamberg* ——— } Idem } from E. to W.  
 { *Wartsburg* ——— } Idem }  
 { *Aichstat* ——— } Idem, 34. m. S. of *Nurenburg.*

Besides these are

The State of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, chief Town  
*Margentheim*, 57 Miles W. of *Nurenburg*.

As also several Counties, but chiefly those of

*Reineck* ——— } Chief Town { *Idem* ——— } from N. to S. in the W. part of  
*Wertheim* ——— } { *Idem* ——— } this Circle.  
*Holach* ——— } { *Oringen* ——— }  
*Papeneien* ——— } { Idem 12 m. W. of the Bishoprick of *Aichstat*.  
*Schwartzenberg* } { Idem 32 m. N. W. of *Nurenburg*.  
*Castel* ——— } { Idem 23 m. S. W. of *Bamberg*.



§. 8. *The Circle of Suabia.*

Divided into { East ————— } Chief Town { *Ausburg.*  
 West ————— } *Stugart.*

More particularly,

Suabia comprehends the	{ D. of Wirtemberg ————— }		Chief Town	{ <i>Stugart</i> } Nigh or upon the	
	Bishopr. of	{ <i>Constance</i> —		{ <i>Tubingen</i> } <i>Neckar.</i>	
		{ <i>Ausburg</i> —		Idem upon the Lake <i>Constance.</i>	
	Marq. of	{ <i>Baden</i> —		Idem upon the <i>Lech.</i>	
		{ <i>Burgaw</i> —		Idem 38 m. W. from <i>Stugart.</i>	
		{ <i>Ortnaw</i> —		Idem 10 m. W. from <i>Ausburg.</i>	
	Princ. of	{ <i>Furstenburg</i> —		<i>Offenburg</i> 20 m. S. from <i>Baden.</i>	
		{ <i>Hoenzollern</i> —		Idem 36 m. N. W. from <i>Constance.</i>	
	Count. of	{ <i>Otting</i> —		Idem 11 m. S. from <i>Tubingen.</i>	
		{ <i>Reckbery</i> —		Idem 38 m. N. W. from <i>Ausburg.</i>	
Baron of	{ <i>Kornseck</i> —		<i>Gemund</i> 43 m. W. from <i>Otting.</i>		
	{ <i>Walburg</i> —	Idem 18 m. N. from <i>Constance.</i>	Id. or <i>Waldsee</i> , 30 m. N. E. fr. <i>Constance.</i>		
	{ <i>Limpurg</i> —		Idem 37 m. W. from <i>Otting.</i>		
	{ <i>Justingen</i> —	Idem 28 m. S. E. from <i>Stugart.</i>	<i>Babenhausen</i> 30 m. S. W. fr. <i>Ausburg.</i>		
	Territ. of	{ <i>Fuggers</i> —	Idem 30 m. W. from <i>Ausburg.</i>		
Abbacy of { <i>Ulm</i> —		Idem 50 m. S. W. from <i>Ausburg.</i>			
	{ <i>Kempton</i> —				

To the Circle of *Suabia* we add *Alsatia*, chief Town is *Strasburg*.

It's divided into { *Higher*, Southward.  
 Lower, Northward.

*Higher* contains the Towns of { *Freiburg* —  
*Brifach* — } From E. to W.  
*Colmar* —

*Lower* contains the Towns of { *Strasburg* —  
*Hagenaw* — } S. to N.  
*Zabern*, Westward }



§. 9. *The Circle of Bavaria.*

Divided into { North — } Chief Town { *Leuchtenberge.*  
South — } { *Munich or Munchen.*

More particularly,

*North* contains *Nortgow*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria*,

Comprehending { Landgr. of *Leuchenberg* } Chief Town { *Idem* }  
{ Territor. of { *Sultzback* } { *Idem* } N. to S. W.  
{ *Imberg* — } { *Idem* }  
{ Abbacy of *Walhausen* — } { *Idem* } N. to S.  
{ County of *Chambe* — } { *Idem* }

South con- { D. and Elect. { *Higher, Southw.* } { *Munich or Munchen.*  
tains { of *Bavaria* { *Lower, Northw.* } { *Ratisb. or Regensp.*  
{ Arch-Bishoprick of *Saltzburg* } { *Idem, Southward.*

Besides these are several other Dominions, as particularly

The Dutchy of *Newburg*, [ Chief Town, *Idem* ] 10 Miles S. of the  
Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Franconia*.

The Bishopr. of { *Passaw* — } { *Idem* 68 m. E. of *Ratisbonne.*  
{ *Freisingen* } { *Idem* 10 m. N. of *Munich.*



### §. 10. *The Circle of Austria.*

Divided into { *Lower, Eastward* ——— } Chief Town { *Vienna.*  
                   { *Higher, Westward* ——— }                   { *Innsbruck.*

More particularly,

Lower, contains	{	D. of	Arch D. of <i>Austria</i>	{	East	}	Chief Town	{	<i>Vienna</i>	}	<i>Vienna</i> , chief of	}	S. to N.						
			{	<i>Stiria</i>	{				higher, W.		}			<i>Lintz</i>	}	whole.			
									{					lower, E.		}	<i>Judenburg</i>	}	N. to S.
														<i>Gratz</i> —			<i>Clagenfurt</i>		
{	<i>Carinthia</i>	{	higher, W.	}	<i>Willach</i> —	}	<i>Clagenfurt</i>	}	N. to S.										
			lower, E.		<i>Clagenfurt</i>														
			<i>Laubach</i> —		<i>Laubach</i>														
{	<i>Carniola</i>	{	higher, N.	}	<i>Loes</i> —	}	<i>Laubach</i>	}	N. to S.										
			lower, S.																

Besides these are some other petty Sovereignities, especially the two following ;

The D. of  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Goritia} \\ \text{Cilley} \end{array} \right\}$  in Carniola  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 40 \text{ Miles W.} \\ 36 \text{ Miles E.} \end{array} \right\}$  of Ljubljana

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended *Bohemia*, containing

The K. of Bohemia, prop. so call'd		Chief Town	Prague	
Lusatia	{ higher, Northward —		Soraw —	Pantzen
	{ lower, Southward —		Pantzen	
Moravia	{ Eastern —		Weiskirk	Olmütz
	{ Western —		Olmütz	
D. of Silesia	{ higher, Southward		Troppaw	Breslaw
	{ lower, Northward	Breslaw		

After the 10 Circles of *Germany* followeth *Switzerland*, comprehending 13 Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Prefectures.

(1.) The Thirteen Cantons are those of

<i>Zurich,</i>	<i>Switz,</i>	<i>Glaris,</i>	<i>Solothurn,</i>
<i>Bern,</i>	<i>Unterwald,</i>	<i>Basil,</i>	<i>Schaffhausen,</i>
<i>Lucern,</i>	<i>Zug,</i>	<i>Friburg,</i>	<i>Appenzel.</i>
<i>Uri,</i>			



These Cantons are set down according to their Votes in the general Diets; each of them hath a capital City of its own Name except *Uri* (chief Town *Altorf*) and *Underwald* (chief Town *Stant*) and are reduced to three Classes.

{ West comprehending	{	<i>Basil</i> ———	}	from N. to S.
		<i>Solothurn</i> ———		
		<i>Bern</i> ———		
		<i>Friburg</i> ———		
{ Middle comprehending	{	<i>Schaffhausen</i> ———	}	from N. to S.
		<i>Zurich</i> ———		
		<i>Zug</i> ———		
		<i>Lucern</i> ———		
		<i>Switz</i> ———		
		<i>Underwald</i> ———		
{ East comprehending	{	<i>Appenzel</i> ———	}	from N. to S.
		<i>Glaris</i> ———		

(1.) The chief Confederates of the *Switzers* are the { *Grifons*, ch. *T. Coire* } W. of { *County of Tirol*.  
the { *City of Geneva* ——— } the { *Lake of Geneva*.

(2.) The chief Prefectures of the *Switzers* are { *Baden* ——— } on the { W. } of *Zurich*.  
{ *Bremgarten* ——— } { N. W. }  
{ *Mellingen* ——— }  
{ *Sargans* N. of the *Grifons*.

To the *German Empire* we might here annex the Kingdom of *Hungary*, it being now almost intirely under the Emperour; but of it when we come to *Turky* in *Europe*.



**T**HIS great Body being divided (as aforefaid) into Ten Circles; and the first of these (viz. *Belgium* or the *Netherlands*) being most observable upon several accounts, we shall take a particular view of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, under the General Title of *Upper Germany*. Therefore,

### §. I. Of *HOLLAND*.

**Name.]** *Holland* [of old *Batavia* or part of ancient *Belgium* and now bounded on the East by *Upper Germany* on the West, and North, by part of the *German Ocean*; and on the South, by *Flanders*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hollandia*; by the *French*, *Hollande*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Holland*; so call'd (as many imagine) from *Hol* and *Land*, two *Teutonic* words signifying a low or hollow sort of Land: But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the *Baltick Sea*) whose Inhabitants, being great Pirates, and frequently ranging these Seas at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this part of the Continent.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally thick and moist, reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Canals with which this Country abounds. And to this Moistness of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the frequency of Agues, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Holland* is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country lying very low, and in the Tenth North Latitude; its Soil is naturally wet and fenny, but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast Multitude of Artificial Canals, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they imploying the greatest part of their Land in Grazing of Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

**Commodities.]** Although the Commodities of this Country proceeding from its natural Growth, (may strictly speaking) be reckon'd only *Butter* and *Cheese*, yet by reason of the many useful Manufactures which this People encourage at home, (the Materials of which are brought from other Nations) and that which

erful Trade  
World, we  
best Commo

**Barittes.]**

ir. (1.) Th

Work of

or Traffick

printed in E

serv'd, and

ing was at f

mountains (e

catades or

5.) The bra

admirable

age of *Lofdu*

uffragan Bish

the Males, and

born at one

the IV. E

horrible giver

call'd in que

agen. (6.) T

ooks like a

hill, supported

to Foot high,

retirements o

age to the

rather with t

7.) The Room

the Seats as th

ry of this C

ately Edifice

to the Groun

rious Travell

(9.) The Bra

sterdam is li

at great and

a Distich ov

the principal

antiquity the

the famous Un

following. (1

ad and Bac

deludicious Oyl



ful Trade which they manage abroad in most Parts of the known World, we may reckon it as a Publick Warehouse of the richest and best Commodities of all Nations.

**Rarities**] The chief Remarkables in *Holland* are these following, viz. (1.) The vast Multitude of Artificial *Sluces* and *Canals*, being Work of prodigious Expence and great Convenience both for Traffick and Travelling. (2.) The first Book that ever was printed in *Europe*, to wit, a Copy of *Tully's Offices* carefully preserv'd, and now to be seen at *Harlem*, where that useful Art of Printing was at first invented, or at least improv'd. (3.) The Curious Mountains (especially that call'd the *Basin of Venus*) and the two great *Cascades* or Water-falls in the pleasant Gardens belonging to *Loo*. (4.) The brazen Font in *St. Peters Church* in *Zutphen*, Remarkable for its admirable Workmanship. (5.) The two brazen Dishes in the Village of *Lofdun*, in which were Baptiz'd (*Anno 1276.*) by *Don William*, Suffragan Bishop of *Treves*, 365 Children, [whereof 182 were said to be Males, and as many Females, and the odd one an Hermaphrodite] all born at one Birth by the Countess of *Henneberg*, Daughter to *Florentine* the IV. Earl of *Holland*. One of which Children (at least an abortive given out for one of them, the whole Matter of Fact being still'd in question) is to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. (6.) The Remarkable *Stone Quarry* near *Maestricht*, which looks like a vast Subterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, supported by some Thousands of square Pillars [commonly six Foot high,] between which are spacious Walks, and many private retirements of great Use in time of War, they serving as a sure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly resort thither with their Goods when alarm'd by an approaching Enemy. (7.) The Room where the Synod of *Dort* was held *Anno 1619.* with the Seats as they then stood, is shewn to Strangers as another Curiosity of this Country. (8.) The *Stadt-House* of *Amsterdam* is such a rare Edifice, founded upon some Thousands of large Piles drove into the Ground, that the same deserves the particular View of every curious Traveller. (9.) The Brazen Statue of the famous *Desid. Erasmus* in the City of *Amsterdam* is likewise observable, with the little obscure House where that great and eminent Man was born; which is signify'd to Strangers by a Distich over its Door in *Latin*, *Dutch* and *Spanish*. Lastly, among the principal Rarities of *Holland* we may reckon that noted piece of Antiquity the *Burg* in *Leyden*, with the many rare Curiosities in the famous University there; the most remarkable of which are these following. (1.) The Horn and Skin of a *Rhinoceros*. (2.) The Head and Back of another with the *Vertebra* of its Neck. (3.) A prodigious Oyster-shell weighing one hundred and thirty Pounds. (4.) Two



(4.) Two Humane Skins, one a Man's, the other a Woman's, purely tann'd and prepar'd like Leather, with a pair of Shooes made of such Leather. (5.) Another humane Skin dress'd as Parchment. (6.) The Effigies of a Peasant of *Prussia* who swallowed a Knife of ten Inches length, and is said to have lived eight Years after the same was cut out of his Stomach. (7.) A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man. (8.) A curious Shield made of a large Sea-Tortoise-shell. (9.) The Stomach and Bladder of a wonderful shape taken out of a monstrous Fish brought from *Sheveling*. (10.) Two *Egyptian* Mummies, being the Bodies of two Princes, of great Antiquity. (11.) Two Subterranean Roman Lamps, with divers Roman and *Egyptian* Urns, of great Antiquity. (12.) The Limbs of several Sea-Monsters. (13.) All the Muscles and Tendons of the humane Body curiously set up by Professor *Stalpert Vander Wiel*. (14.) A Wooden Effigies of the celebrated *Egyptian* God *Osiris* now almost consum'd with Age. (15.) Another of Brass with three *Egyptian* Idols of Stone. (16.) An Image of *Isis* giving Suck to her Son *Or*. (17.) Another Effigies of *Isis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffin containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince embalm'd. (18.) A Piece of Rhubarb that grew in form of a Dog's Head. (19.) A Cup made of a double Brain-pan. (20.) A Loaf of Bread petrify'd. (21.) The monstrous Skeleton of a Man with crooked Hands and Legs.

**Archbishopricks.]** Here is but one Archbishoprick in this Country (viz. *Utrecht*) and that only Titulary.

**Bishopricks.]** Under the Archbishop of *Utrecht* are Five Titular Suffragans, viz.

Those of	{ <i>Deventer,</i>	<i>Harlem,</i>	<i>Meddleburgh.</i>
	{ <i>Groningen,</i>	<i>Leuwarden,</i>	

**Universities.]** Universities in this Country are those of

<i>Leyden,</i>	<i>Groningen,</i>
<i>Utrecht,</i>	<i>Harderw.ck.</i>
<i>Franecker,</i>	

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country are reckon'd none of the Politest sort of People either in Thought or Behaviour, especially the latter; in which they so little endeavour to follow the various Modes, and nice Punctilio's of Ceremony in Use among their Neighbours the *French*, that they chuse rather to run to the other extrem. The Chief Quality of this People, (besides the singular Neatness of their Houses) is that wonderful Genius to laudable Industry, wherewith they seem to be Universally inspir'd

Persons of all  
usefully imp  
and abroad,  
whereof the  
Multitude of  
lively represe  
of the Hive  
industrious H  
at home, and  
are advanc'd  
to become

### Language.

of the Germa  
ermixt: a L  
ers. How it  
Pater Noster,  
Dien Naem v  
afchiede geliic  
not geef ont k  
even onse schul  
ns van den bo

### Governmen

Democratical  
ach Province  
independence  
in or Crim  
ining togeth  
the World; w  
ates-General  
me. To this  
the Hague) b  
ing and dispat  
Frontier  
levied for  
ere in this  
ust come to  
urning to hi  
provincial Aff  
province; wh  
at of their P  
sembly of t  
eir Voices in  
elders is the



Persons of all Ages, Sexes and Stations, being some way or other usefully employ'd. So industrious are the *Dutch* both at home and abroad, that *Holland* may be fitly resembled to a large *Bee-Hive*, whereof the City of *Amsterdam* we'll reckon the Entry; where the Multitude of Ships that one sees daily going out and in, doth lively represent the swarm of Bees thronging out and in at the door of the Hive when busie at work in a hot Summer's-day. By which industrious Hands, in carrying on several profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanc'd themselves to such a height of Power and Treasure, as to become even terrible to crown'd Heads.

**Language.]** The *Language* here spoken is the *Low-Dutch* (a Dialect of the *German* having several corrupted French and Latin words intermixt: a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *High-German* will best appear by their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus; *Onse Vader die in de hemelen [Zijt] Uwē Naem werde geheylight. Uw' koninckrijcke kome. Uwē wille geschiede geliick in den hemel [alsoo] oock op den aerden. Ons dagelicks brot geef ont haden. Ende vergeest ons onse schulden geliick oock wy verleen onse schuldenaren. Ende en lept ons niet in versoerkinge maer verlost ons van den boosseen. Amen.*

**Government.]** The Seven Provinces of *Holland*, being under a Democratical Government, are (as it were) several Common-wealths; each Province being a distinct State, yea, and every City, having independent Power within it self to judge of all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, and to inflict even Capital Punishments: But all joining together, make up one Republick the most considerable in the World; which Republick is govern'd by the *Assembly* of the *States-General*, consisting of Seven Voices, each Province having one. To this Assembly (whose place of Meeting is ordinarily at the *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors; inspecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and assigning what Sums of Money must be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determin'd here in this Assembly by Plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces must come to an unanimous Consent; and each representative returning to his respective Province, must propose the Matter in a provincial Assembly, consisting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies must also return, and receive the Consent of their Principals, otherways nothing can be concluded. In this Assembly of the *States-General*, the Seven Provinces have still given their Voices in order following; viz. *Guelthers* and *Zutphen* first, (because *Guelthers* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the Union)



Union then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zeland*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland* 6thly, *Over-Iffel*; and lastly, *Groningen*. Assistant to this Assembly is the *Council of State*, compos'd of twelve Persons, whereof *Guelderland* sends, 2; *Holland*, 3; *Zeland*, 2; *Utrecht*, 2; *Friesland*, 1; *Over-Iffel*, 1; and *Groningen*, 1;) whose business is to deliberate Previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the *States-General*; as also to state the Expence for the succeeding Year, and to propose Ways and Means how to Levy the same. Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* ( compos'd of two Deputies from each Province ) whose Office it is to examine the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the *States* do Order the fitting out a Fleet; the Care of the same, and Ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the *Council of the Admiralty*; to which are Subordinate five Colleges in the three Maritime Provinces; viz. *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Friesland*, who take care to execute all Orders of that Council accordingly as they are sent to them from time to time.

**Arms.** ] The Ensigns Armorial of the Seven united Provinces of *States of Holland* are *Or*, a Lion *Gules* holding with one Paw a Cuttlefish and with the other a Bundle of Seven Arrows closely bound together in allusion to the Seven Confederate Provinces, with the following Motto *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt*.

**Religion.** ] No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religions, and yet perhaps no part of *Christendom* may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets ( all Professions being tolerated for Tradings sake ) and yet that which the Apostle St. James ( chap. i. v. 27. ) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion before God and the Father*, is as little ( if not less ) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. That publickly profess'd and generally received is the *Reform'd Religion* according to the Tenets of *Judicious Calvin*; *Christianity* was first planted in this Country about the same time with *Upper Germany*; of which afterwards.

## §. 2. FLANDERS.

**Name.** ] *Flanders* [ the ancient *Gallia Belgica* : And now Bounded on the East by part of *Upper Germany*; on the West by part of the *German Ocean*; on the North by *Holland*; and on the South by *France* ] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Flandra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Flandeës*; by the *French*, *Flandres*; by the *Germans*, *Flandern*; and by the *English* *Flanders*, so call'd ( as some imagin ) from *Flandebæ*

Nephe



Nephew to *Clodian* the 2d King of *France*, who flourish'd about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive it from *Flandrina*, Wife to *Liderick* the 2d, who was Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*; and govern'd it according to the Orders of *Charlemaigne* and *Lewis Debonnaire*.

[*Air*.] The *Air* of these various Provinces is generally esteem indifferent healthful, yet the Moistness of the Soil doth frequently occasion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Easterly Winds from the main Continent purifie the *Air*, and occasion hard Frosts for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Flanders*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

[*Soil*.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th Northern Climate) is not the same in ail Parts, being in some considerably better than others, but yet good in all; So fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many sorts of Fruits, that 'tis hardly to be parallell'd by any Spot of Ground in the same Climate. In the Counties of *Hannonia* and *Namur*, as likewise in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are found some Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarries of Marble, and several Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same, as in the North of *France* and South of *England*.

[*Commodities*.] The chief Commodities of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapestries, Worsted-Stuffs, Linens, Cloth, Wrought-Silks, Camblets, Lace, &c.

[*Curiosities*.] Near to *St. Omers* is a large Lake in which are divers floating Islands, most of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes tied to strong Poles fixt fast in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monastery of the Order of *St. Bernard*. (2.) At *Tongres* (10 Miles North-West from *Liege*) are to be seen some Monuments of ancient Temples, and other Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. (3.) In the stately Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin) are less than 66 different Chapels. (4.) At *Ghent* is a Tower call'd *St. Mark's*, in which hangs a Bell nam'd *Roland*, which weighs 11000 Pound. (5.) Remarkable is the Sounding Gallery in *Brussels*, which hears an Echo 15 times; and *Spau* or *Spaw* (a Village in the B. of *Brabant*) is famous all the World over, for its curious Springs of Mineral Waters.



**Archbithopricks.]** Archbithopricks in this Country are those of

*Malines.*

*Canbray.*

**Bithopricks.]** Bithopricks in this Country are those of

*Liege,  
Antwerp,  
Gaunt,  
Bruges,  
Tpres,  
Ruremond,*

*Bais le Duc,  
Arras,  
Tournay,  
S. Omer,  
Namur.*

**Universities.]** Universities in this Country are those of

*Louvaine,*

*Doway,*

*Liege.*

**Panners.]** The Inhabitants of these various Provinces being (for the most part) a mixture of *Spanish, French and Dutch*; their Character in general will be best learn'd by considering the respective Character of these three Nations (which may be seen in their proper places) and comparing them one with another.

**Language.]** The Language vulgarly us'd in *Flanders* is that call'd the *Waloon*, (excepting those Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is a corrupt *French*, with an intermixture of several *Dutch*, and many *Spanish* words. How it differeth from the pure *French*, will best appear by their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Nos peer qui êt au Cieux: sanctifie soi te. Nom, adveen ton Rejam; Volonte je fait en terre comme es Cieux; Donne nay ajordhuy no pain quotidien: & pardonne no det. comme non pardonnon à nos detteurs; & ne indu en tentation; mais delivre nos des maux. Anse soit il.*

**Government.]** This Country (*viz.* all those Provinces belonging to the *Spaniards* before the late War, and since restor'd by the Peace of *Reswick*) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majesty as Supream Lord, who used hitherto to rule the same by his Substitute styl'd *Governour General of the Netherlands*: For whose assistance were allow'd three Councils, *viz.* (1.) The *Council of State*, in which were transacted the weightiest of the Publick Affairs; such as those that relate to Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances. (2.) The *Privy Council*, which determin'd the Limits of Provinces, published Edicts, and decided Matters brought thither by appeal from other Courts of Judicature. (3.) The

*Council*

*Council of Publick Revenue and proposing of Money to the Convocation of the States assembled for better maintenance of the Care of the appointed Universal Provost, who This was thus have on are late them, since need not fa*

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** *Netherlands*, was intirely surdities of wise Reformation (that matter) which occasioned in a Ten still rem day) and the Country above

**Same.]** U

*Italy:* And *France*; on the South the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, *O* call'd, is much others being Language as



*Council of Finances*, to which belong'd the care and management of the Publick Revenue and Taxes, supervising the Accounts of Receivers; and proportioning the Expence and Charge of the War. As for Levying of Money, and Enacting of new Laws. That was the Business of the Convention of the Estates (consisting of the Nobility, principal Persons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily assembled at *Bruxels*, when call'd by the Governour General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due Care of the Standing Forces, each Province had its particular Governour appointed in Subordination to the Governour-General. And for an Universal Administration of Justice, every Province had its peculiar Provost, whose power in Criminal Matters was reckon'd very great. This was the settled Form of *Civil Government* in these Provinces, and thus have they been rul'd for many Years; but what mighty Alteration are lately made, and how publick Affairs are now manag'd in them, since the Accession of the D. of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Spain*, I need not say.

**Arms.** ] See *Spain*.

**Religion.** ] The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy day of our Reformation, was intirely the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*. But the Errors and Absurdities of that Doctrine being openly expos'd to the World by our wise Reformers; the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progress in that matter) set up the most severe and barbarous Court of Inquisition, which occasion'd no small Disturbance, and at last a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the Seven United Provinces, the other Ten still remaining in the Profession of the *Romish Religion* (as at this day) and that in its grossest Errors. *Christianity* was planted in this Country about the same time with the United Provinces.

### §. 3. UPPER GERMANY.

**Same** ] **U**pper Germany [ containing only a part of Ancient *Germany*, as also a little of *Gaul* and *Illyricum*, with some of old *Italy*: And now Bounded on the East by *Poland*; on the West by *France*; on the North by *Denmark* with a part of the *Baltique Sea*; and on the South by *Italy* ] is term'd by the Italians, *Alta Allemagna*; by the Spaniards, *Alerania alta*; by the French, *Haute Alleinagne*; by the Germans, *Oue teutschland*; and by the English, *Germany*: Why so call'd, is much Controverted by our Modern Criticks, some *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from words in their own Language as *Gaar mensen*, i. e. very much Men. Others from *Gere* signifying



Disfying to *Gather*, because the *Germans* seem'd to be an *Assemblage* of many Nations; others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they were a *Warlike* People. Some (tho' with little ground) would fain allow it an Hebrew Derivation. But the most probable Opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either because they were a *sincere* and honest sort of People, or thereby to denote that they were *Brothers* to their Neighbours the *Gauls*.

**Air.** ] The *Air* of this Country differeth considerably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North, it's generally very Cold, but in the Southmost Provinces, it's of the same Temper as in those places of *France* which lie under the same Parallels. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Germany*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean betwixt 215 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.** ] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is very different according to the Situation of its different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as also those in the middle Part of the Continent, particularly the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of Fruits, Corn and Wine: But towards the North, namely the two *Saxonies* and *Westphalia*, the Soil is not near so fertile, especially in Wine (Grapes never coming to full perfection there;) however, as for Corn and Pasturage, they are abundantly furnish'd with them; and the whole Country in the main is tolerably pleasant, healthful and profitable, abounding not only with all things necessary, but also with many of the Comforts of humane Life. The longest Day in the North-most Part is about 17 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The shortest in the South-most, 8 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.** ] The chief Commodities of this Country are Corn, Metals, allom, Salt, Wine, Fleth, Linen, Quicksilver, Armours, and Iron-Works, &c.

**Rareties.** ] What things do mostly Merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious* in this vast Country, are reducible to these following Heads; viz. (1.) Some very *observable Springs*; as *That* near *Gaesbach* in *Alsace*, whose Top is covered with a foul fat oily Substance, ordinarily us'd by the Peasants thereabouts, as common Wheel Grease: Another near *Paderborn* in *Westphalia*, call'd *Methorn*, which hath three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taste and Qualities; and a Third in the Diocess of *Paderborn*, observable in that it loseth it self twice every 24 Hours, returning always back at the Interval of 6 Hours, and that with such Violence as to drive three

Mills

Mills not t  
cularly cl  
Upper Sax  
burg. To  
are highly  
as particu  
in Westpha  
whole Cou  
particularly  
two Germa  
ous Caves a  
Lake do ye  
September.  
such, that  
(3.) Remar  
Saxony. con  
the End, cl  
come at the  
subterraneo  
tion'd. An  
at whose mo  
dren, who  
Years ago. I  
Children w  
Country, w  
(4.) Stately  
those of Str  
as also that  
of, it being  
16 pair of B  
the largest o  
and Stones,  
mention'd)  
bits, and tha  
are several S  
sentation of  
and sometin  
Earldom of  
fords of Fishe  
upon Mount  
the lively Im  
a Quarry in  
transparent  
Rareties, esp  
en; but the



Mills not far from its Source. Here also are many *Salt Springs*; particularly that near *Lunenburg*, in the D. of *Lunenburg*; another at *Hall* in *Upper Saxony*, and a third at *Salzwedel* in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. To these we may add a vast multitude of Springs, whose Waters are highly priz'd both for Purging and Bathing, especially the latter; as particularly those at *Stugart* in *Wirtemberg*; those at *Aix le Chapelle* in *Westphalia*: and those in the Marquisate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. (2.) Some strange kind of *Lakes*; particularly that in *Carniola*, call'd the *Zirchnitzer Sea*, in length about two *German Miles*, and one broad; Observable for its many subterraneous Caves and Passages, into which both the Water and Fishes of the Lake do yearly retire in the Month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As also another in *Suabia*; the Nature of whose Waters is such, that they actually singe Fishing-Nets, when sunk to the bottom. (3.) *Remarkable Caves*, particularly that near *Blakenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, commonly call'd *Buman's Hole*; of which none have yet found the End, tho' many have travell'd a vast way into it on purpose to come at the same. Another call'd *Grotto Propetschio*, with many other subterraneous Caverns in *Carniola*, near the *Zirchnitzer-Sea* above-mention'd. And finally that near *Hamelén* (about 30 Miles from *Hanover*) at whose mouth stands a Monument expressing the Loss of 130 Children, who were swallowed up alive in that very place above 400 Years ago. But according to a certain Tradition in *Transylvania*, those Children were transported thither, there being many Persons in that Country, who, to this very Day, do own themselves for their Posterity. (4.) *Stately Edifices*, especially some famous Cathedra's, as particularly those of *Strasburg* and *Magdeburg*, (in the latter of which are 49 Altars) as also that of *Ulm*, remarkable for its curious Organ, so much talk'd of, it being 93 Foot high, and 28 abroad; being likewise furnish'd with 16 pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of such a prodigious Bigness, that the largest of them is 13 Inches Diameter. (5.) Some *Observable Rocks and Stones*, particularly those two Rocks nigh to *Blackenburg*, (above-mention'd) which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habits, and that as exactly as if design'd for such; and near to *Blackenburg*, are several Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Representation of divers Animals, especially Fishes in a neighbouring Lake; and sometimes the Resemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Earldom of *Mansfield*, are Stones exactly shap'd like Frogs and various sorts of Fishes. Add to these the Remarkable Stones commonly found upon Mount *Calenberg* (about two *German Miles* from *Vienna*) having the lively Impression of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As also a Quarry in those Parts, out which are dug some Stones equally transparent with refin'd Sugar-Candy. (6.) Many choice Cabinets of *Bareries*, especially That in the Palace of *Inspruck*, with another at *Dresden*; but the chief of all is that in the Emperor's Palace at *Vienna*, whose



whose Curiousities are so vastly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a compleat Volume in Folio. (7.) At *Mentz* is a Modern Curiosity which is carefully kept, and commonly shewn to Strangers, viz. a *Leaf of Parchment*, on which are fairly written twelve different sorts of Hands, with variety of Miniatures and Draughts, curiously done with a Pen, and that by one *Thomas Schuiviker*, who was born without Hands, and perform'd the same with his Feet. As for the famous *Tun of Heidelberg* (being 31 Foot long and 21 high, before 'twas destroy'd by the *French* in the late War) the same was so well known that I should hardly have said any thing of it. Lastly, To these Remarkables in *Germany* we may here add the *Dominicans-Chapel* in the City of *Bern*, tho' belonging to *Switzerland*, in which is still to be seen an Artificial Hole, or a narrow Passage between that Chapel and one of the *Dominican's* Cells, which Hole is still shewn to Strangers, as a lasting Monument of one of the greatest Cheats that was ever yet discovered in the Church of *Rome*: I mean that notorious pretended Miracle which the *Dominicans* impos'd upon the World, towards the beginning of the 15 Century, to confirm their part of that Controversie which was hotly tossed between them and the *Franciscans* concerning the *Immaculate Conception* of the Blessed Virgin. The passage is so well known that I should hardly descend to Particulars, even supposing this were a proper place for such a Narrative.

**Archbishopricks.** ] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

<i>Mentz,</i>	<i>Saltzburg,</i>
<i>Triers,</i>	<i>Bremen,</i>
<i>Cologne,</i>	<i>Prague.</i>
<i>Magdeburg,</i>	

**Bishopricks.** ] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

<i>Metz,</i>	<i>Brandenburg,</i>	<i>Paderborn,</i>	<i>Brixen,</i>
<i>Toul,</i>	<i>Havelberg,</i>	<i>Constance,</i>	<i>Gurk,</i>
<i>Verdun,</i>	<i>Spire,</i>	<i>Halberstadt,</i>	<i>Vienna,</i>
<i>Liege,</i>	<i>Worms,</i>	<i>Bamberg,</i>	<i>Newstadt,</i>
<i>Munster,</i>	<i>Strasburg,</i>	<i>Freisenghen,</i>	<i>Lubeck,</i>
<i>Minden,</i>	<i>Wurtzburg,</i>	<i>Ratisbon,</i>	<i>Ratzburg,</i>
<i>Osnaburg,</i>	<i>Aichstat,</i>	<i>Passaw,</i>	<i>Scheweirin,</i>
<i>Meissen,</i>	<i>Verden,</i>	<i>Chiemse,</i>	<i>Olmutz,</i>
<i>Maesburg,</i>	<i>Ghur,</i>	<i>Seckaw,</i>	<i>Leutmeritz,</i>
<i>Naumburg,</i>	<i>Hildesheim,</i>	<i>Lavant,</i>	<i>Koningsgratz.</i>



**Universities.** ] Universities in this Country are those of

<i>Vienna,</i>	<i>Leipsick,</i>	<i>Francfort on Oder,</i>	<i>Helmstadt,</i>
<i>Prague,</i>	<i>Erfurt,</i>	<i>Marpurg,</i>	<i>Sigen,</i>
<i>Mencz,</i>	<i>Friburg,</i>	<i>Strasburg,</i>	<i>Palerhorn,</i>
<i>Cologn,</i>	<i>Ingolstat,</i>	<i>Gipswald,</i>	<i>Altorse,</i>
<i>Tiers,</i>	<i>Tubingen,</i>	<i>Dillinghen,</i>	<i>Olmutz,</i>
<i>Liege,</i>	<i>Rostock,</i>	<i>Jena,</i>	<i>Kiel,</i>
<i>Heidelberg,</i>	<i>Wittenberg,</i>	<i>Lewenghen,</i>	<i>Gratz.</i>

**Manners.** ] The *High Germans* are generally reputed a very solid and honest sort of People. The trading part of 'em are found to be extremely fair in their Dealings, and ambitious to keep up the so much renowned *Sincerity* of their Forefathers. Those who betake themselves either to *Mars* or *Minerva* (especially the former) prove commonly very worthy Disciples. This People hath likewise a mighty Genius for Mechanical sort of Learning; and several of them are famous for some singular Inventions, particularly that of the ~~same~~ Instrument the *Gon*, accidentally discovered by one *Baltholdus Swart* a Frier, when making a Chymical Experiment with a Crucible set over the Fire, having Salt-petre and Sulphur, and other such-like Ingredients, intermixt. They are also said to have found out that most useful Art of *Printing*; but the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the honour of that Invention, ascribing the same to one *Laurence Coster* of *Harlem*; and upon strict enquiry, it appears that the *Germans* had indeed the first hint of this Art from *Holland*; and that they only improv'd and perfected the same at *Mentz*. The most noted of the many Mechanical Operations of this People of late, is that curious Watch of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, set in the Jewel of his Ring; as also that Clock of the Elector of *Saxony's*, fixt in the Pommel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that it's superfluous even to name them; only this I may add, that the first Invention and Contrivance of the latter (tho' commonly attributed to *Regiomontanus* as well as the former) is deny'd him by *A. Gellius*, who ascribes the honour of that curious piece of Mechanism to the Ingenuity of *Archytas*.

**Language.** ] The Language here us'd is that call'd the *High Dutch* a Language very Ancient, and generally esteem'd both Noble and Manly in the Pronunciation; more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western European Tongues hath less Affinity with the Latin than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms and different States in *Europe*, are Originally from the *German*. It's now divided into a great many Dialects, very different from one another:



The purest of which is generally esteem'd *that* spoken of in *Misnia*. *Pater Noster* in the *High German* runs thus: *Unser Vatter der du bist in himmel, geheyliget werde dein Nahim. Zukomm uns dein Reich; dein wille geschehe uf erden, wie im himmel. Unser taglich brodt gibbuns heut: und vergebens, unser schuldt, als wir vergohen unsem schuldigern und suchr uns nicht in Versuchung; sonder erlase uns vom ubel. Amen.*

**Government** ] This great Body comprehends above three hundred different Sovereignities, but all (or most of them) are Homagers to one Head, own'd as Supream; viz. The Emperor of *Germany*. The Empire is elective, and Govern'd by Dyets, almost like the General Estates of *France*. The standing Law of the Empire (which bindeth all the several States as the various members of one Body) is the *Civil* or *Roman*, mix'd with the *Canon*; to which add the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Dyets made from time to time. The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The whole Empire being divided into Ten Circles, each of 'em (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which now is allow'd no Vote in the Dyet) hath one or more Directors who preside at their Assemblies; viz. For *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Munster* and Duke of *Newberg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony* are the Marquess of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*) and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns. For *Upper Saxony* is the Elector of *Saxony* late King of *Poland*. For the *Lower Rhine* is the Archbishop of *Mentz*. For the *Upper Rhine* are the Elector *Palatine* and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop of *Bamberg*, and Marquess of *Culembach*. For *Swabia*, are the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Archbishop of *Salzburg*. And lastly *Austria*, it's Director is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attack'd from without, or in any Confusion within. The General Dyets consist of three Bodies, viz. *Electoral Princes*, *other Princes*, and *Imperial Cities*. But more particularly; In this great Body we may reduce all Sovereignities to these Five; namely,

The Emperor,	The Ecclesiastick Princes,
The Electors,	The Secular Princes,
The Free Cities.	

1. The Emperor, who (being of the House of *Austria*) doth claim three sorts of Dominion, viz. that of *Austria* as Hereditary; *Bohemia* as his Right; and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he causeth his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his nearest Kinsmen to be Crowned King of *Hungary*; afterwards King of *Bohemia*; and then (if the Electors are willing) he is Chosen King of the *Romans*; whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire. The

Power of the  
twist him a  
confer Hono  
ries, and suc  
ing Taxes up  
ral Dyet con  
enter into A  
Consent of t  
diary Domi  
deur of the I  
Empire; is a  
bassadors of  
those sent by

II. *Electors*  
(1.) The A  
Empire in Ge  
and did form  
of *Tiers* or  
elains the fi  
him in the D  
cellor of the  
King of the  
Emperour.  
Election) is  
Emperour or  
is Great Ste  
Globe before  
Marthal of t  
aked Swor  
denburg, (no  
publick Proce  
Prince Palatin  
mission at Cor  
Ninth Elector  
er, who was  
Princes have  
ages than th  
only a Righ  
foresaid) b  
the Emperour  
ing an Inter  
aria) have  
former exten  
Southern Circ

Power



Power of the Emperour is much impair'd by several Capitulations he twist him and the Princes of the Empire. It's true, that only he can confer Honours, create Princes, affranchise Cities, institute Universities, and such like: Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of Levying Taxes upon the whole Empire, *that* is wholly lodg'd in the General Dyet conjunctly with him, and by a late Capitulation, he is not to enter into Alliance, or make War with any Foreign Prince without Consent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his own Hereditary Dominions, he is a Powerful Prince; and to support the Grandeur of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the Empire; is address'd unto by the August Title of *Cesar*; and the Ambassadors of all Crown'd Heads and Free States in *Europe*, give place to those sent by him, at what Foreign Court soever it be.

II. *Electors*, who are now Nine in Number, *viz.* these following: (1.) The Archbishop of *Mayence*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Germany*; sits on the Emperour's Right-hand in the Dyet, and did formerly Crown the King of *Bohemia*. (2.) The Archbishop of *Tiers* or *Treves*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *France*; claims the first Vote in Electing the Emperour; and sits over-against him in the Dyet. (3.) The Archbishop of *Cologne*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*; claims the first Vote in chusing the King of the *Romans*; sets the Crown on his Head; and sits next the Emperour. (4.) The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the Election) is Cup-bearer, and in the publick Proceffion, walks next the Emperour or King of the *Romans*. (5.) The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Great Steward; and in time of the publick Proceffion, carrieth the Globe before the Emperour. (6.) The Duke of *Saxony*, who is Great Marshal of the Empire; and at the publick Proceffion carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperour. (7.) The Marquess of *Bran- denburg*, (now King of *Prussia*) who is Great Chamberlain, and at the publick Proceffion, carrieth the Scepter before the Emperour. (8.) The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Great Treasurer; and in the Proceffion at Coronations, scattereth Medals among the People. (9.) The Ninth Elector is *Ernestus Augustus* Duke of *Brunswick, Lunenburg, Han- nover*, who was added to the Electoral College in the Year 1693. These Princes have much greater Authority, and enjoy more ample Privi- leges than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not only a Right of Electing the Emperour and King of the *Romans* (as foresaid) but also some allow them even a Deposing Power. When the Emperour calls a Dyet, he is obliged to ask their advice; and during an Interreign, two of them (*viz.* the Electors of *Saxony* and *Ba- varia*) have Power to govern the Empire; the Jurisdiction of the former extending over the Northern, and *that* of the other over the Southern Circles of the Empire.



III. *Ecclesiastick Princes* who (besides the first three Electors) are chiefly these following, viz. Archbishop of *Salzburg* [Great Master of the *Teutonic Order*] the Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurtzburg*, *Strasburg*, *Osnaburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abbeesses who are Absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; The Election to their various Dignities belongs wholly to their several Chapters, and they govern the People in subjection to them as Sovereign Princes, without any cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. *Secular Princes*, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Wettemberg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Sax Lanenburg*, &c. Marquess of *Baden*, *Culmbach*, &c. The Landgrave of *Hesse*, Princes of *East-Friesland*, *Nassau*, *Anhalt*, &c. Counts of *Solms*, *Aversburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marquesses and Landgraves; as also some Earls and Barons who exercise a Sovereign Power over those in their own Dominions.

V. *Free Cities*, which are either *Imperial* or *Hans Towns*. *Imperial Cities* are those who bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have right to send their Deputies to the Dyet of the Empire. *Hans Towns* are those, which, about the End of the 13th Century, entered into a firm League of mutually assisting one another in time of Distress; as also in carrying on such a Regular Commerce as might universally tend to their advantage, and the publick good of the Empire. Which Society encreased to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoyed great Privileges, and exercis'd a peculiar Jurisdiction among themselves. For the better Administration of which, they were divided into four Circles, distinguish'd by the Names of four principal Cities, in which were establish'd their Courts of Judicature; viz. *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick*, and *Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on the declining hand almost two hundred Years, and is now become very considerable?

Chief Courts in *Germany* for hearing and determining the Great Causes of the Empire, are two, viz. The *Imperial Chamber*, and *Chamber of Vienna*. (1.) The *Imperial Chamber* (consisting of fifty Judges call'd *Assessors*, whereof the Emperour appointeth the President, and four of the Principal Officers; each of the Electors chusing One, and the rest being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whose business is to determine all Disputes which arise from time to time between the Princes; as also other Causes brought thither by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicature was formerly at *Spire*, but now at *Wetlar* in *Hesse*. (2.) The *Chamber of Vienna*, whose Office it is also to decide all Causes brought to it by Appeals from Inferior Courts, and claims the same Authority with the *Chamber of Spire*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperors Palace, where either he himself, or his Deputy sits as Chief, being assisted by a competent number of Judges, whereof several are Professors of the Law.



Religion. In both these Courts the Emperour (as Sovereign Judge, and President) pronounceth Sentence when there in Person; and in his Absence, those deputed by him, who representing him, are allow'd to carry the Imperial Scepter as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which consist in many Ancient Constitutions; the *Golden Bull*; the Pacification of *Passaw*; as also the Treaties of *Westphalia* in the *Saxon-Law* establish'd by *Charlemain*; and the *Roman* by the Emperour *Justinian*; which last they observe whensoever the *Saxon* has not been receiv'd. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exercise) a Sovereign Power, within their own Territories; except in some particular Cases, wherein People may Appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of *Spire*, or that at *Vienna*, commonly call'd the *Public Council*.

After the Government of *Germany*, *Switzerland*,  
we may add that of *Geneva*.

*Switzerland* (a large Commonwealth, consisting of several liberties, viz. Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being absolute within their own Jurisdiction) is under a *Popular Government* in the main; yet not strictly so in respect of every particular Canton, those of *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly under an *Aristocracy* than any other; since the Authority of the Gentry doth most prevail in them. However, the whole Body of the State consists as one Complex Republick, consisteth of three distinct Parts, The *Switzers* themselves, distributed (as aforesaid) into Thirteen Cantons. Secondly, Those States Confederate with them for their common Liberty and Protection. And Thirdly, The *Provinces* subjected to them, whether by Gift, Purchase, or Chance. The Body of the Cantons, is govern'd by each Canton having a particular Magistrate of their own chusing; by whom (with a standing Council consisting of Persons elected out of the People) particular Controversies of the Canton are heard and determin'd. When any publick Cause occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them sends its Commissioner to the general Diet, which ordinarily meets at *Baden* where every Canton hath one voice, and Matters are determin'd by the major part. (2.) *Confederate States*; The Chief of which (besides *Geneva*) are the *Grisons*, an ancient Commonwealth, govern'd in like manner as the *Switzers*. All the Allies of the *Switzers*, there's none more Potent than the *Switzers*. They entred first into a League one with another, Anno 1471. afterwards with the *Switzers* in 1491. Their Country lies among inaccessible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide



vide themselves into six Parts, viz. The *Grey League*. The *League of the House of God*. The *League of the Ten Jurisdictions*. The *Valtelline*. And lastly, The Countries of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*. Some believe they deriv'd the Title of *Grisons* from the Custom of wearing *Grey Scarfs*, when first they entred into the League together. (3) *Presfectures of the Switzers*, particularly those Countries and Cities *Baden* and *Sargans*, with many other Towns and Villages situated nigh unto, or among the *Alps*.

**II. Geneva** being a Free Republick, is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is in Confederacy with the *Canton of Switzerland* whom it resembles very much in the Constitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodg'd in a Council of Two Hundred out of which a lesser Council consisting of Twenty Five is choic'd (both which being for Life, serve for Checks one to another) and finally out of these Twenty Five; are elected four Principal Officers whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the sole Management of the Common-wealth; except it be in some great Matter, as making Peace or War; Offensive or Defensive Leagues; hearing Appeals, and such like General Concerns, which is the Business of the Great Council to consider and determine.

**Arms.** ] The Emperour of Germany for *Armorial Ensigns* bears Quarterly, 1. Barwise, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for *Hungary*; 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail moved, and pass'd in Saltier, Crowned, Langed, and Armed, *Or*, for *Bohemia*. 3. *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Austria*. Party and bendwise, *Argent* and *Azure*, a border *Gules* for *Ancient Burgundy*. 4. Quarterly in the first and last *Gules* Castle triple towered, *Or*, pursell *Sable*, for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion purple, for *Leon*. The Shield crested with Imperial Crown, closed and rais'd in shape of a Miter, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross *Or*. This Shield environed with a Collar of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, is plac'd on the breast of an Eagle displayed *Sable* in a Field *Or*, Diadem. membred and beak'd *Gules*, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left. The two Heads signify the *Eastern* and *Western Empire*; and for the Motto are these words *Deo avulso non deficit alter*. But the Emperour's peculiar device is *Pax & salus Europæ*.

**Religion.** ] The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exercise of three Religions; viz. the *Lutheran*, *Calvinist*, and *Popish*, and in some Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worship in one and the same Church, at different times of the Day.



as among others, at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruin'd by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun here by *Martin Luther* about 1517. and embrac'd by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, and most of the Free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion and the Lands of the Church, till the Year 1525. when a Peace was Concluded at *Passaw*; where the *Protestant* Religion was secured, till Matters could be better settled at the next ensuing Dyet. At length the Religious Peace in *Germany* was establish'd at the Dyet at *Ausburg* in 1555; where was provided that neither party should annoy one another, upon the account of Religion; and that such of the Church Lands and Revenues, the *Protestants* had possess'd themselves of, before the Peace at *Passaw*, should from thenceforth remain in their Possession. The *Protestant* Religion was likewise establish'd by the *Westphalian* Treaty in the Year 1648. And much in this Posture did things continue till of late, that the *French* King broke in upon the Empire, and took so many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he dispossest the *Protestants* of their Rights, and establish'd the Exercise of the *Roman* Religion. And this hath endeavour'd to confirm by the last Treaty at *Reswick*, where his Plenipotentiaries in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevail'd to insert into the said Treaty a Clause, whereby 'tis agreed, That the *Roman* Catholick Religion shall remain within the Places restor'd by the Emperor and Empire, in the same Condition as 'tis established at present. And though the *Protestants* long contested, and at last sign'd the Treaty, with a Protestation, that the Clause in dispute should not be drawn into precedent for the future; yet there's too great Reason to fear that the Popish Party hath gain'd a considerable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country receiv'd the Light of the blessed Gospel at various times, and that by the preaching of various Apostles, especially *St. Thomas* surnamed *Didymus*, one of the Twelve.













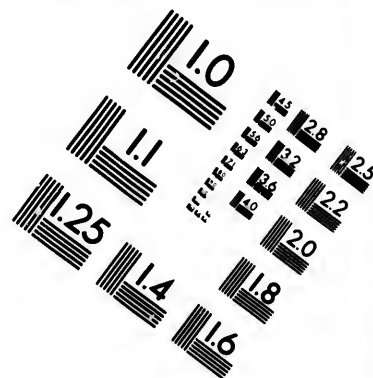
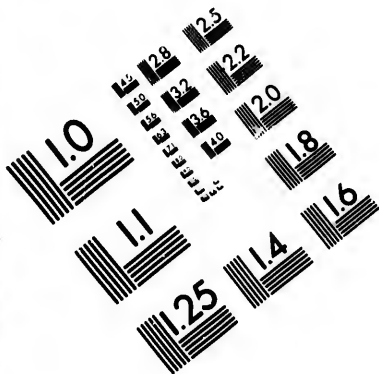




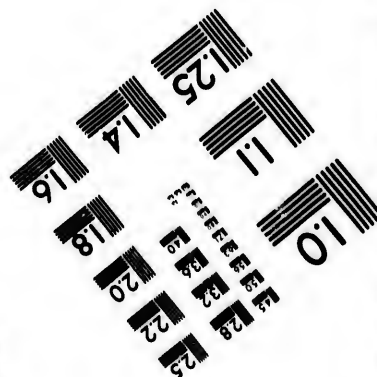
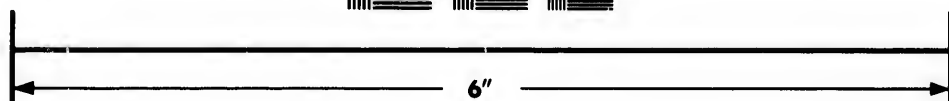
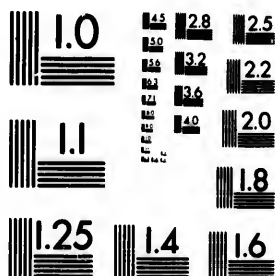








# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

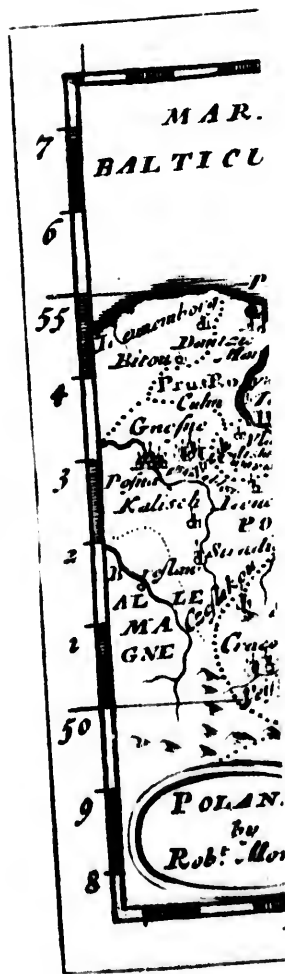
23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WOOSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(714) 872-4503



14 26 25  
16 32 22  
18 20 8

10





Situated } between  
between

Being div

East Clafs c  
prehends

Middle Claf  
comprehen

West Clafs co  
prehends

Palatinac

D. of sh  
Territory



## S E C T. V.

## Concerning Poland.

SITUATED { between { 34 30 } of Long. } Length is about 780. Miles.  
 { 53 30 } of Lat. }  
 { between { 48 00 } of Lat. } Breadth is about 600.  
 { 58 20 } of Lat. } Its greatest

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { East.  
Middle.  
West.

East Class comprehends	{ Lithuania — Volh'nia — Podolia —	Chief Town	{ Vilna — Kiou — Camienieck —	} N. to S.	
Middle Class comprehends	{ Curland — Samogitia — Polaquia — Little Russia —		{ Mittaw — Rosinie — Bietzko — Lemberg —		} N. to S.
West Class comprehends	{ Prussia — Warsovia — Polonia prop. —		{ Dantzick — Idem — Cracovia —		

Of all these in Order.

## S. 1. Lithuania, a Dukedom.

Palatinate of	{ Troki — Wilna — Braslawen — Poloczken — Witepskien — Novogrodeck — Minskien — Mscislawen —	Chief Town	{ Idem — Idem — Breslaw — Poloczke — Witespk — Idem — Minski — Mscislaw —	} W. to E.						
					D. of Sluczke	{ Idem — Idem — Idem —	} W. to E.			
								Territory of	{ Rohaczow — Rzeczica —	} W. to E.



§. 2. *Volhinia*, a Province.

Contains the { Palatinate of *Lucko*, W. } Chief Town { Idem } W. to E.  
                   { Territory of *Kiow*, E. } { Idem }

§. 3. *Podolia*, a Province.

Contains the Pala- { *Kaminieck* } Chief Town { Idem } W. to E.  
                   tinate of { *Bracklaw* } { Idem }

§. 4. *Curland*, a Dukedom.

Contains { D. of *Curland* — } Chief Town { *Goldingen* } W. to E.  
                   { *Seinegellen* — } { *Mittaw* }

§. 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom.

Contains the Territ. of { *Rosienne* — } Chief Town { Idem } S. to N.  
                                   { *Midnick* — } { Idem }  
                                   { *Schwenden* } { Idem }

§. 6. *Polaquia*, a Province.

Contains the Pa- { *Bressiti* — } Chief Town { *Breste* } S. to N.  
                   latinate of { *Beilskien* — } { *Bielsk* }

§. 7. *Little Russia*, a Province.

Contains the { *Chelm* — } { Idem — — — — } N. to S.  
                   Palatinate { *Belz* — } { Idem — — — — }  
                   of { *Lemberg* } { Idem, or *Lwom*, or *Leopolis* — }

§. 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom,

Divided { *Royal*, Westward } Chief Town { *Dantzick* — } W. to E.  
           into { *Ducal*, Eastward } { *Koningsberg* }

§. 9. *War-*



§ 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided.

Its Chief Town is *Warsaw*, upon the *Weissel*.

§ 10. *Polonia*, properly so call'd.

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward.  
                  { *Upper*, Southward.

Lower contains the	Palat. of	<i>P. snia</i>	Chief Town	Idem	} W. to N. E.
		<i>Kaliskie</i>		<i>Gnesna</i>	
		<i>Debrizin</i>		Idem	
		<i>Plokskein</i>		<i>Ploczko</i>	
		<i>Siradia</i>		Idem	} W. to E.
		<i>Lancicia</i>		Idem	
	Provin. of <i>Cujavia</i>	<i>Rawa</i>		Idem	
				<i>Uladislaw</i>	} N. to S. on the <i>Weissel</i> .
				Idem	
				<i>Sandomirz</i>	
Upper contains the Palatinate of		<i>Lublin</i>		<i>Cracow</i>	
		<i>Sandomiria</i>			
		<i>Cracow</i>			



**Name.]** *Poland* [a considerable Part of Ancient *Sarmatia Europæa*; and now bounded on the East by *Little Tartary*, and part of *Moscovia*; on the West by *Upper Germany*; on the North by part of *Moscovia*, *Livonia*, and the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Hungary*, *Transilvania* and *Moldavia*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Polonia*; by the *French*, *Pologne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*: So call'd (according to the best conjectures) from *Pon* or *Pole*, which, in the *Slavonic* Language, signifie a *Plain* or *Champagne Country* fit for *Hunting*, there being none of old more esteemed for *that* than it was.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is of a different Nature, according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of that Kingdom; for in the Provinces towards the North-West its very cold, yet withal very pure and wholsom; but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it's not only cold, but also very gross and unwholsom; which chiefly rises from the vast number of Lakes in that part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up Infectious Vapours, which intermixing with the Air, do easily corrupt the whole Mass thereof. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland*, is that part of the vast *Pacific Ocean* lying between 215 and 234 Degrees of Longitude, with 48 and 58 Degrees of South-Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Nature of the Air having still a great influence on the Soil; the North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 9th, 10th and 11th North Climate) are abundantly fertile, affording many sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, but also to supply the wants of their Neighbours. In the middle part of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stor'd with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wax, Linen, Boards, Masts for Ships, Pitch, rich Furs, Salt, Amber, Pot-ashes, Soap, Corn, Butter, Cheese, Rosin, Flax, Cordage, Brimstone, &c.

**Rarities.]** In the Cathedral of *nesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver and enamell'd Vessels, given by divers Kings of *Poland*, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent to

are div  
Human Bodi  
either so bl  
two Prin  
live, who ar  
where those  
Nature  
land are div  
as Stones  
earthen Cup  
come as ha  
Waters conde  
Near to  
athoms deep  
Revenue  
in which co  
its Water:

Archbishopric  
of

Bishopricks

Craow,  
Culm,  
Camini  
Kranos

Universities.

Craco

ammers

proportion

of so strong

best of Sold

The Nob

ndeur they

are of such

use than L

ng them, n

versation.

is given, th



are divers Grottos, wherein are preserv'd a great number of Human Bodies, still intire, altho' buried many Years ago, being neither so black nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are two Princes, array'd in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, who are shown to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where those Bodies are preserv'd is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern parts of Poland are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Measures, as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which being expos'd for some time in the open Air, become as hard as a Stone. In the Desarts of *Podla* is a Lake, whose Waters condense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the Sun. Near to *Cracovia* are the Mines of *Salt-Gemmes*, which being 200 fathoms deep, do constantly employ above 1000 Men and yield a great Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in the *D. Prussia*, is a Fountein which constantly sends forth a mighty sulphureous Steam, and its Waters are never hot.

[*Archbishopsricks*.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are two, viz. those of

*Gnesna,*

*Leopol.*

[*Bishopsricks*.] *Bishopsricks* in this this Kingdom are these following,

<i>Cracow,</i>	<i>Posna,</i>	<i>Ploczkow,</i>	<i>Fauffenberg,</i>
<i>Culm,</i>	<i>Vilna,</i>	<i>Colmenssee,</i>	<i>Fremislaw,</i>
<i>Caminiec,</i>	<i>Window,</i>	<i>Letzko,</i>	<i>Kiow,</i>
<i>Kranoslaw,</i>	<i>Mednick.</i>		

[*Universities*.] *Universities* in this Kingdom are those of

*Cracow,*      *Koninsberg,*      *Posna,*      *Vilna.*

[*Manners*.] The *Polanders* are generally Men of handsom, tall and well-proportion'd Bodies, Men of a good and durable Complexion, of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of 'em prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can, whether in Diet, Apparel or Equipage. Many of them are of such a generous Temper, that we may rather reckon them more liberal than Liberal. The Art of Dissimulation is of no great vogue among them, most of the better sort being of a fair and downright conversation. They expect a great deal of Respect, and where it is given, they never fail to make a suitable Return. They are generally



nerally reckon'd very affable and courteous to Strangers, extremely jealous of their Liberties and Privileges, but most Tyrannical towards the meaner sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than meer Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and Death upon their Domestick Servants: Which absolute Power and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produc'd not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasion'd the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People, is their singular Care in Instructing of Youth in the *Latin* Tongue, which Persons of most Ranks do usually speak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are also good Proficients therein.

**Language.]** The *Poles* being originally descended from the *Sclaves* do still speak a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* Tongue; but the Poverty and Barrenness of their Language, has oblig'd them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, especially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the same to perfection, the Pronunciation being extremely harsh, by reason of the vast multitude of Consonants they use. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin* Words. In *Lithuania* they have a Language peculiar to themselves, which is a Dialect of the *Lithuanian*; however, the *German* Tongue doth mostly prevail in several Cities, and the *Russian* in others. *Pater Noster* in the *Polish* Tongue runs thus: *Oycza nasz króły testes w niebieszcz swiętym imie twoie: Przydz królstwo twoie, bądź wola twoja jak w niebie, tak w ziemi. Chleba naszego powszedniego daj nam dzisiaj. Odpuść nam nasze winy, jak my odpuszczamy naszym winowayzom. Nie wódz nas na pokuszenie: a le nas zbaw ode złego. Amen.*

**Government.]** The large Body of *Poland* is subject unto, and govern'd by its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no hand in it. The custom in electing their King, ever since the days of *Jagello* a *Lithuanian* (who united *Lithuania* to *Poland*) have commonly observ'd this Maxim, viz. not to chuse a King from among their own Nobility but rather out of some Foreign Princely Family; thereby to preserve the better an Equality among the Nobles, and prevent Dissentions and Broils. However, of all Foreign Princes, they industriously avoid the House of *Austria*, lest a King from thence should find ways to treat them in the same manner, as that House has already done the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*. The *Polish* Government is technically Monarchical, but (if rightly consider'd) we may reckon it rather a *Real Aristocracy*; the Nobility in their Elections having so lim-



the King's Power, that without the Consent of the States-General, he may neither make War nor Peace, nor do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick. Considering the true Nature and Constitution of this Government, we may easily imagine, that 'tis frequently liable to Inter-reigns, whether by *Death*, *Deposition* or *Resignation*, as also intestine Broils and Commotions (witness the late Election) when the Parties electing jar in their choice. During an Inter-reign, or when the King is absent from his Kingdom (as sometimes in the Field against the *Turks*) the Archbishop of *Gnesna* both ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, then the Bishop of *Ploczko* exerciseth that Power; and in case that be also Vacant, then the Bishop of *Posna* undertakes the same. The whole State is commonly consider'd as divided into two principal Parts, viz. the Kingdom of Poland, and Grand Dutchy of *Litbuan*. The great Wheels of Government in both of these are the *Senate* and *General Diets*. The *Senate* is compos'd of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatins, Principal Castellans, and Chief Officers of the Kingdom. The *General Diet* consists of the same Members, together with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and Dutchy; which Dyet is either *Ordinary*, as when summoned according to Law) once every two Years; or *Extraordinary*, as when call'd by the King upon some emergent Occasion. The calling of this Dyet is always perform'd by the Chancellor's Letters, term'd *Litteræ Instructionis* to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King designs to propose to them, and the time he would have them come to Court. Having receiv'd the King's Proposal, each of them hath full liberty to examin the same in its own Nature and Consequences, and to return their Thoughts about it with the freedom they can desire. The King's Letters are likewise sent to the Gentry of each Palatinate, to chuse a Nuncio to be their representative in the Dyet; in which Election the Candidate must be unanimously pitch'd upon; for if the Suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is void, and the Province is depriv'd of its Vote in the approaching Dyet. The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncios come to Court, the King, array'd in his Royal Robes, and attended by the Chancellor, renews the Proposal in their Publick Assembly. The Proposal having been duly weigh'd by each of them aforehand, they come to a speedy Resolution in the Matter, either *Pro* or *Con*. As the aforesaid Election of the various Nuncios requires an unanimous Assent in all Persons electing, or else the Election is void; so the thing propos'd by the King, in the General Dyet, must be assented unto by all, otherwise the Proposal was made in vain: if they differ, (which frequently happens) then the Dyet breaks without doing any thing, and each Member returns to his own



Home. Subordinate to the Senate and Dyet, are a great many Courts of Judicature, whether Ecclesiastical, Civil, or Military, for determining all Causes in the various parts of the Kingdom, which Courts are much the same with the like subordinate Judicatories in other civiliz'd Countries of *Europe*, particularly those here in *England*.

**Arms.** The *Arms* of the Crown of *Poland*, are Quarterly, in the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, Crown'd and Arm'd. Or, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd Cap-a-pe *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister, a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double barr'd Cross, Or, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and neil'd of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown, heighten'd with eight Flurets, and clos'd with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, Or, which is Crest of *Poland*. For the Motto are these Words, *Habent sua sidera Reges*.

**Religion.** The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) Professors of the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; yet all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the *Greek Church*, as also *Armenians*, *Lutherans*, *Socinians*, *Calvinists*, *Jews*, *Quakers*, &c. Those of the Church of *Rome* are dispers'd over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Warsavia*: The *Lutherans* are mostly to be found in *Prussia*; the *Armenians* in *Russia*, and all the rest appear in great Drove thro' the various Parts of *Lithuania*. Besides, *Samogitia* is a sort of People, who differ little or nothing from meer Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, *Anno 1535*. but did not meet with due Encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of *Poland* at several times, and by several Persons; it being establish'd in *Poland*, properly so called, *Anno 963*. in the time of their Prince *Miecislau*, Son of *Memomislau*. In *Livonia*, *Anno 1200*. by the Preaching of one *Meinardus*. In *Lithuania*, not until the Year 1386. at the Admission of *Jagello* to the Crown of *Poland*, and then done (as some affirm) by *Thomas Waldensis*, an *Engliss* man. In *Samogitia* and *Volhynia* at the same time with *Livonia*. In the rest, at other times, and upon other occasions.



Part II.

at many  
Military  
Kingdom  
Judica  
nose here

7, in the  
Or, for  
Cap-a-pe  
Sininter  
unted on  
l of the  
n'd with  
ng in a  
are these

most part  
Religion  
Armenians  
e of the  
om, but  
The La  
uffa, and  
f Lithuania  
le or no  
began in  
courage  
rts of Pa  
blith'd in  
ir Prince  
e Preach  
6. at the  
(as some  
Volhynia  
and up

ECT













Situated } between  
between

It being di

1. Class co  
hends

2. Class co  
hends

3. Class co  
hends

Contains } E



## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning Spain with Portugal.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} \text{d.} & \text{m.} \\ 08 & 05 \\ 27 & 30 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } { Length is about 620. }  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 36 & 15 \\ 44 & 30 \end{matrix}$  } of Latit. } { its greatt { Breadth is about 480. }

It being divided into 3 Classes, viz. { 1. Towards the N. and W. Ocean  
 { 2. Towards the Mediterran. Sea  
 { 3. Towards the Mid-land Parts.

1. Class compre- hends	{ Biscay— Asturia— Gallicia— Portugal— Andalusia—	Chief Towns	{ Bilbo, or Eilboa— Oviedo— Compostella— Lisbon— Seville—	{ N. to W. E. to S.
2. Class compre- hends	{ Granada— Murcia— Valentia— Catalonia—		{ Idem— Idem— Idem— Barcelona—	{ W. to E.
3. Class compre- hends	{ Arragon— Navarre— Old Castile— New Castile— Leon—		{ Caragoca— Pampelona— Burgo— Madrid— Idem S. of Asturia.	{ E. to N. W. N. to S.

Of all these in Order.

## § 1. Biscay, a Lordship.

Contains { Ipusco—  
Biscay properly so call'd } Ch. To. { Tholose—  
Alava— } { Bilbo— } { E. to W.  
Victoria Southward



§. 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains { *Asturia de Oviedo* } Chief Town { *Oviedo*, Westward,  
                   { *Asturia de Santillana* }                   { *Santillana*, Eastward.

Cont. { *Murcia*  
       { *Terri*

§. 3. *Gallicia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Archbishoppr. of *Compostella* } Chief Town { *Idem* } S.W. to N.E.  
                   { Bishoppr. of { *Mondonedo* — } { *Idem* } N.E. to S.W.  
                   { *Lugo* — } { *Idem* } upon the  
                   { *Orense* — } { *Idem* } *Minho*.  
                   { Territory of *Tuy* — } { *Idem* }

Contains the  
 Province  
 of

§. 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom.

Contains { The Provin. of { *Entre Minho Douro* } Chief Town { *Braga* } W. to E.  
                   { *Tralos Montes* — } { *Miranda* }  
                   { *Beira* — } { *Coimbra* }  
                   { *Estremadura* — } { *Lisbone* } N. to S.  
                   { *Entre Tago Guadiano* } { *Evora* }  
                   { The Kingdom of *Algarve* — } { *Tavira* }

Cont. the Territ. of { *Puigcer*  
                           { *La seu*  
                           { *Balagua*  
                           { *Lerida*  
                           { *Tortosa*  
                           { *Girona*  
                           { *Barcelona*  
                           { *Villa Fr.*  
                           { *Terrag.*

§. 5. *Andalusia*, a Province.

Cont. the { Bishoprick of { *Jaen* — } Chief T. { *Idem* } E. to S. W. upon  
                   { Archbishoppr. of *Seville* — } { *Idem* } the *Gaudalquivir*, or nigh to  
                   { Bishoprick of *Cadiz* — } { *Idem* } it.  
                   { D. of *Medina Sidonia* — } { *Idem*, Southward.

Contains the { Bishop  
                   { Archbi  
                   { *sa*, o  
                   { Bishopr

§. 6. *Granada*, a Kingdom.

Cont. the { Bishoprick of { *Almeria* } Chief T. { *Idem*, Southward upon the Sea (Coast)  
                   { Archbishoppr. of *Granada* } { *Idem* } E. to S. W.  
                   { Bishoprick of *Malaga* — } { *Idem* }

§. 7. *Marcia*



§ 7. Murcia, a Kingdom.

Cont. { Murcia, properly so call'd } E. to W. (Coast.  
Territory of { Lorca ——— } Idem, Southward upon the Sea  
Cartagena } Ch. Idem

§ 8. Valencia, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Millares } Chief Town { Villa Hermosa } N. to S.  
Provinces { Xucar ——— } { Valencia ——— }  
of { Segura ——— } Origvella -- --

§ 9. Catalonia, a Principality.

Cont. the Territ. of { Puigcerda ——— } Chief Town { Idem ——— } N. E. to S. W. upon  
{ La Seu d'Urgel ——— } { Idem ——— } the Ebro.  
{ Balaguer ——— } { Idem ——— }  
{ Lerida ——— } { Idem ——— }  
{ Tortosa ——— } { Idem ——— }  
{ Girona ——— } { Idem ——— } E. to W. nigh unto, or  
{ Barcelona ——— } { Idem ——— } upon the Sea-Coast.  
{ Villa Franca de Panades } { Idem ——— }  
{ Terragona ——— } { Idem ——— }

To these add the Country of Roussillon (Chief Town Perpignan)  
S. of Narb nne in Lower Langu doc.

§ 10. Arragon, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Bishoprick of { Jaca ——— } Chief Town { Idem ——— } N. W. to S. E.  
{ Huesca ——— } { Idem ——— }  
{ Balbasiro ——— } { Idem ——— }  
{ Archbishoprick of Sarago } Idem, upon the Ebro.  
sa, or Caragoca } { Idem ——— }  
{ Tuvacena } { Idem ——— } N. to S.  
{ Alborazin } { Idem ——— }  
{ Tiruel } { Idem ——— }

§ 11. Na-



§ 11. *Navarre*, a Kingdom.

Contains the Major- ships of	{	<i>Pampelona</i>	Chief Town	{	Idem	} N. to S.
		<i>Olita</i> —			Idem	
		<i>Tudela</i> —			Idem	
		<i>Eſtella</i> —			Idem	
		<i>Sanguesa</i>			Idem	

§ 12. *Old Caſtile*, a Province.

Contains the Ter- ritories of	{	<i>Burges</i> —	Chief Town	{	Idem	} W. to S. E.	
		<i>Rieja</i> —			<i>Legoruno</i>		
		<i>Calahorra</i>			Idem		
		<i>Soria</i> —			Idem		} E. to W. on the Droy
		<i>Oſma</i> —			Idem		
		<i>Valladolid</i>			Idem		
		<i>Segovia</i> —			Idem, 56 m. S.E.		
<i>Avila</i> —	Idem, 63 m. S.						

§ 13. *New Caſtile*, comprehending *Extremadura*.

Being divided into { *North*, the *Tago*.  
                               { *Middle*, between the *Tago* and *Guadiana*.  
                               { *South* of *Guadiana*.

North contains the Towns of	{	<i>Cora</i> —	} W. to E.	
		<i>Placentia</i> —		
		<i>Toledo</i> —		
		<i>Madrid</i> —		} All 3 N. E. of <i>Toledo</i> .
		<i>Alcala de Henares</i>		
		<i>Guadalaxara</i> —		

*Middle* contains the { *Alcanara* upon the *Tago*.  
                               { *Merida* upon the *Guadiana*.  
                               { *Truxillo*, 36 miles N. E. of *Merida*.  
                               { *Cueſa* upon the *Xucr*.

South contains the Towns of	{	<i>Badajos</i> —	} From W. to E.
		<i>Ellenera</i> —	
		<i>irividad R al</i> —	
		<i>Alcaraz</i> —	

§ 14. *Lea*



§. 14. *Leon*, a Kingdom.

Being divided into { North } the *Douro* { C.T. in { *Palencia* } E. to S. W.  
 { South } { N. are { *Toro* } on the  
 { { *Zamora* } *Douro*.  
 { { *Leon* } N. to S. W.  
 { { *Astorga* }  
 { C.T. in { *Salamanca* } N. to S. E.  
 { N. are { *Alva* }  
 { *Ciudad Rodrigo*, S. W. of  
 { *(Salamanca)*.

he *Douro* T' H I S large Continent being now subject to two distinct Sovereigns, viz His Catholick Majesty, and the King of Portugal, I shall separately consider these two Sovereignties. Therefore,

S P A I N.

[Name.] S P A I N [formerly *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, by some *Spania*; and now bounded on the East by part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the West by *Portugal* and part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by the Bay of *Bilay*; and the South by the Streight of *Gibraltar*] is term'd by the *Italians* *Spagna*; by its Natives *España*, by the *French*, *Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Spain*; so called (as some fancy) from a certain King nam'd *Hispanus*; others from *σπανία*, (*raritas vel penuria*) because of its scarcity of inhabitants. But the most received Opinion is, That it came from *Hispalis* (now *Seville*) the chief City of the whole Country in former times.

[Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very pure and calm, being seldom infested with Mists and Vapours; but in the Summer extremely hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces, that 'tis both dangerous and inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about Noon, from the middle of May to the last of August. The opposite place of the Globe to *Spain*, is that part of *Zelandia nova*, (or some of the ill-known Continent) lying between 190 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 44 Degrees of South-Latitude.

. Leon



**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is In many Places very *Dry* and *Barren*, several of the Inland *Provinces* being either overgrown with *Woods*, or cumbred with sandy and rocky *Mountains*, and others (whose *Soil* is naturally fertile) are for the most part wholly neglected, lying waste and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reason of the Fewness (or rather) the detestable Laziness of its Inhabitants. But this defect of Corn, and other Grain (which ariseth partly from the *Nature* of the Country, but more from the *Temper* of the People) is sufficiently supplied by various sorts of excellent *Fruits* and *Wines*, which with little Art and Labour are here produc'd in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 15 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; the shortest in the South, is 9 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wines, Oyls, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Liquorish, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Limons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumach, Wool, Lamb-skins and Tobacco, &c.

**Parties.]** Nigh to the City of *Cadiz*, is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which some would fain persuade themselves to be the Remains of *Hercules* his Pillars, so much talk'd of by the Ancients. (2.) In the City *Granada* is the large sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, whose inside is beautified with *Jasper* and *Porphyry*, and adorn'd with divers *Arabick* and *Mosick* Inscriptions. (3.) At *Terragona* in *Catalonia*, are to be seen the Ruins of an ancient *Circus* in the Street, call'd *la Placa de la Fuente* and at *Segovia* in *Old Castile*, are the Remains of a noble Aqueduct built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and supported by 177 Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. (4.) Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, some part whereof is yet standing. Here also is an admirable Modern Aqueduct, contriv'd by *Jannellus Turrianus* (a *Frenchman*) according to the Order of *Philip II.* (5.) At *Orense* in *Gallicia*, are several Springs of Medicinal hot Waters, wonderfully esteem'd of by the ablest Physicians. (6.) At the City of *Toledo* is a Fountain, whose Waters near the Bottom are of an Acid Taste, but towards the Surface extremely Sweet. (7.) Near *Gundalaxara* in *New Castile*, a Lake which never fails to send forth dreadful Howlings before Storm. (8.) The Cathedral Church of *Murcia* (containing above 400 Chappels) is remarkable for its curious Steeple, which is built that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof. (9.) Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Masts, Sails and Tackling, to be seen in the Port of *Mongia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*

its diving un  
the same is fo

grebithopet

Compostella,  
Sevil,

Bishoppicks.

Oviedo,  
Lugo,  
Mondonedo,  
Corunna,

Tuy,  
Orense,  
Cordova,  
Cadiz,  
Jaen,  
Guadix,  
Almeria,

Universities.

Sevil,  
Granada,  
Compostella,  
Toledo,  
Valladolid,  
Salamanca,

Spanners.]  
that of Dr.  
says he) ar  
hair, and of  
gent, grave  
very Devout  
their King,  
Drinking; n  
War too deli  
given to Laz  
ous of their



its diving under Ground, (from whence 'twas formerly call'd *Anas*) the same is so notorious, that we need say nothing of it.

**Archbishopsricks.]** *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Compostella,</i>	<i>Granada,</i>	<i>Tarragona,</i>	<i>Burgos,</i>
<i>Sevil,</i>	<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Toledo.</i>

**Bishopsricks.]** *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Oviedo,</i>	<i>Malaga,</i>	<i>Jacca,</i>	<i>Segovia,</i>
<i>Lugo,</i>	<i>Cartagena,</i>	<i>Balbatro,</i>	<i>Cuenca,</i>
<i>Mondonedo,</i>	<i>Segorve,</i>	<i>Tervere,</i>	<i>Cividad Reale,</i>
<i>Corunna,</i>	<i>Origuella,</i>	<i>Albarazin,</i>	<i>Siguenza,</i>
<i>Tuy,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>	<i>Pamplona,</i>	<i>Leon,</i>
<i>Orense,</i>	<i>Tortosa,</i>	<i>Valladolid,</i>	<i>Salamanca,</i>
<i>Cordova,</i>	<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Calaborra,</i>	<i>Toro,</i>
<i>Cadiz,</i>	<i>Solsona,</i>	<i>Placentia,</i>	<i>Astorga,</i>
<i>Jaen,</i>	<i>Vich,</i>	<i>Coria,</i>	<i>Palencia,</i>
<i>Guadix,</i>	<i>Tarazona,</i>	<i>Avila,</i>	<i>Zamora.</i>
<i>Almeria,</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>		

**Universities.]** *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Sevil,</i>	<i>Alcala de Henares,</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>	<i>Guadia,</i>
<i>Granada,</i>	<i>Siguenza,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>
<i>Compostella,</i>	<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Tudela,</i>	<i>Murcia,</i>
<i>Toledo,</i>	<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Ossuna,</i>	<i>Tarragona,</i>
<i>Valladolid,</i>		<i>Ona,</i>	<i>Baeza.</i>
<i>Salamanca,</i>			

**Spanners.]** The truest Character of the *Spaniard*, I any where find, is that of Dr. *Heylin's*, which in the main runs thus: The *Spaniards* (says he) are a sort of People of a Swarthy Complexion, Black Hair, and of good Proportion; of a Majestick Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very Devout, not to say Superstitious; Obedient and Faithful to their King, patient in Adversity, very temperate in Eating and Drinking; not prone to alter their Resolutions nor Apparel; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, universally given to Laziness, much addicted to Women, unreasonably Jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extreamly Proud.



**Language.]** Of all the living Tongues deriv'd from the *Latin*, the *Spanish* comes nearest to the Original, tho' no Country has been more harra's'd by the Irruption of barbarous Nations than it has: Yet they have borrow'd several Words from the *Goths* and *Moors*, especially the latter. The best *Spanish* is generally esteem'd that spoken in *New-Castile*; and in *Valencia* and *Catalenia* 'tis most corrupted. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Santificado sea tu Nombre; Venga a nos tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assi en la tierra, como en le Cielo. El pan nuestro de cada dia da nos looy; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a' nuestros deudores, y no nos dexes caer en tentation; mas libra nos del mal. Amen.*

**Government.]** This great Body did formerly comprehend no less than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduc'd to three; viz. Those of *Arragon*, *Castile* and *Portugal*, the two former were united, *Anno* 1474. by Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Isabel*, Heire's of *Castile*; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conquest, *Anno* 1578. But it revolting, (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal*, is at present subjected to one Sovereign, term'd his *Catholick Majesty*, whose Government is Monarchical and Crown Hereditary. The *Dominions* of which Prince are so far extended, that the Sun never sets upon them all; and as his Territories are very numerous, so also are the Titles which he commonly assumeth, being Stil'd King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardignia*, *Cordova*, *Corse*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Algezire*, *Gibraltar*; the *Canaries*, *East* and *West Indies*; Arch-Duke of *Austria*; Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant* and *Milan*; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol* and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechelin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are rul'd by particular Governors appointed by his *Catholick Majesty*, as also the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardignia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vast Possessions in the *East* and *West-Indies*, are govern'd by their respective *Vice-Roy's*, who are generally very severe in exacting of the Subject what possibly they can during their short Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years; the King appointing others in their room, that he may gratifie as many of his Grantees as may be with all Conveniency, there being still a great Number of them at Court, as Candidates for a Government. For the better Management of publick Affairs in all the *Spanish Dominions*, there are establish'd in this Kingdom no less than 15 different Councils, viz. that called the Council of State. (2.) The Council Royal, or that of *Castile*. (3.) That of War. (4.) The Council of *Arragon*. (5.) That of *Italy*. (6.) The Council of the *Indies*. (7.) That of the *Cathars*. (8.) The Council of



*Treasury.* (9.) *That of the Chamber.* (10.) *The Council of the*  
*Priside.* (11.) *That of Discharges.* (12.) *The Council of Inquisition.*  
 (13.) *That of Navarre.* (14.) *The Council of Conscience.* And lastly,  
*call'd, The Council of Policy.*

*Arms.*] The King of *Spain* bears Quarterly; The first Quarter  
 counter quarter'd; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle tripple-  
 tower'd, *Azure*, each with three Battlements, *Or*, purfled *Sable*, for  
*Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion passant *Gules*, Crown'd,  
 langued, and Arm'd, *Or*, for *Leon*. In the second great Quarter, *Or*,  
 four Pallets, *Gules*, for *Aragon*. Party, *Or*, four Pallets also *Gules*,  
 between two Flanches *Argent*, charg'd with as many Eagles *Sable*,  
 member'd, beak'd, and crown'd *Azure*, for *Sicily*. These two great  
 quarters grafted in Base *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Verte*, stalk'd and  
 open'd of the same, open'd and seeded *Gules*, for *Granada*. Over all *Ar-*  
*gent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, plac'd cross-wise, each charg'd with as  
 many Beants in Saltier, of the first for *Portugal*. The Shield border-  
 ed, *Gules*, with seven Towers, *Or*, for *Algarve*. In the third Quarter,  
 a Fesse *Argent*, for *Austria*, Couple and supported by Ancient  
*Burgundy*, which is Bendy of six Pieces, *Or* and *Azure*, border'd *Gules*.  
 the fourth great Quarter *Azure*, Seme of Flower de Lucies, *Or*,  
 with a border *Compony Argent* and *Gules*, for Modern *Burgundy*; cou-  
 nter, supported *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, for *Brabant*. These two great  
 quarters charg'd with an Escutcheon, *Or*, a Lion *Sable* and langued  
*Or*, for *Flanders*. Partly, *Or*, an Eagle *Sable*, for *Antwerp*, the Ca-  
 ital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire. For Crest, a  
 Crown, *Or*, rais'd with eight Diadems, or Semi-circles terminating  
 in a *Mond*, *Or*. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece en-  
 compasses the Shield, on the sides of which stand the two Pillars of  
 *Hercules*, on each side one with this Motto, *Plus ultra*.

*Religion.*] The *Spaniards* are very punctual followers of, and close  
 adherers to the Church of *Rome*, and that in her grossest Errors and  
 corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's Authority; and  
 therein so tenacious, that the King suffers none to live in his  
 dominions, who profess not their Belief of the Doctrine of the *Roman*  
 Church. For whole Care (or rather Bigotry) in this Matter, the  
 hath conferr'd upon him the Title of his *Catholick Majesty*. All  
 other Professions are expell'd by that *Antichristian Tyranny* of the  
*Sacred Inquisition*, at first advis'd and set up by *Pedro Gonzales de*  
*Escobedo*, Archbp. of *Toledo*, and that against such converted *Jews*  
*Moors* as return'd again to their Superstition; but of late it hath  
 chiefly return'd upon those (and others) of the *Protestant Com-*  
*munion*. So industrious are the Ecclesiasticks in this Country to keep  
 the whole Body of the People in the thickest Mist of Ignorance,  
 and



and so little is this Nation inclin'd of themselves to make any Enquiries after Knowledge; that considering these Things upon one Hand, and the Terror of the Inquisition on the other in case of such Enquiries, (especially if they have the least tendency to Innovation in Points of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful manner. Christianity was planted here (according to the old *Spanish* Tradition) by St. James the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixion of our Blessed Redeemer.

## P O R T U G A L.

**Name.]** *Portugal* [containing a great part of old *Lusitania*, with some of ancient *Gallecia* and *Bætica*: And now Bound on the East by *Spain*, on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South by part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean] is term'd by the *Italian* *Porto Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Portugal*; so called by some from *Porto* and *Gale*, (the first a Haven Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven (now *O Porto*) being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the Maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain*, which lie under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualified by Westerly Winds, and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Portugal* is that part of the vast *Pacifick* Ocean between 188 and 194 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th Northern Climate) is none of the best for Grain, it being very Dry and Moist, fruitful, but yet very plentiful of *Grapes*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Almonds*, *Pomegranates*, *Olives*, and such like. The longest Day in the Northernmost parts of this Kingdom is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Wine*, *Honey*, *Oil*, *Allom*, *White Marble*, *Salt*, as also variety of *Fruits*, *Oranges*, *Almonds*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, &c.

**Rarities.]** In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella*, in *Portugal*, are found pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Reja*, is a Lake observable for its hidden rumbling



any Earth-quake, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and  
 upon one at the distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues  
 from Coimbra is a remarkable Fountain, which swallows up, or  
 draws in whatsoever thing only toucheth the Surface of its Wa-  
 ters; an Experiment of which is frequently made with the  
 Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem* (nigh to *Lisbon*) is no-  
 ted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal*.  
 [Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are those of

*Lisbon,**Braga,**Evora.*

[Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom are those of

*Miranda,**Coimbra,**Elva,**Leira,**Lamego,**Portalegre,**O Porto,**Viseu,**Faro.*

[Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom are those of

*Lisbon,**Evora,**Coimbra.*

[Spanners.] The *Portuguese* (formerly much noted for their Skill in  
 Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them)  
 are wonderfully degenerated from their Fore-Fathers, being now a  
 People whom some are pleas'd to Characterize thus: That take one  
 of their own Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip him of all  
 his good Qualities (which may be quickly done) that Person then re-  
 maining will make a compleat *Portuguese*. They are generally es-  
 teem'd a People very Treacherous to one another, but more espe-  
 cially to Strangers; extraordinary cunning in their Dealings, migh-  
 tily addicted to Covetousness and Usury; barbarously cruel where  
 they have the upper Hand; and the meaner sort are universally gi-  
 ven to Thieving. Besides all these, some will also have this People  
 to be very Malicious, which they say is the Remnant of the *Jewish*  
 blood intermixt with that of the *Portuguese* Nation.

[Language.] The *Language* us'd in this Kingdom is a Compound of  
*Portuguese* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The difference between it  
 and the true *Spanish*, will best appear by the *Pater Noster* in that  
 Language, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Santificado  
 seja teu nome: venha a nos o teu reyno: seja feita a tua vontade, assi nos  
 Ceos, como na terra. O paonosso de cada dia dano-lo oie n'estodia. E perdoz  
 o senhor as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E  
 nos dexes cair em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

M

Govern-



**Government.]** This Kingdom, after many Revolutions of Fortune, was unjustly seiz'd upon by *Philip II.* of *Spain*, and detain'd by him and his two Successors from the Dukes of *Braganza*, the lawful Heir, till the Year 1640, that the *Portuguese*, being unable to bear up any longer under the Tyrannical Sovereignty of the *Spaniards*, threw off that intolerable Yoke, and set the Crown upon the Head of *John VI.* Duke of *Braganza*, (afterwards *John IV.* Surnam'd the *Fortunate*) notwithstanding all that *Philip* could do to the contrary. Which Enterprize of theirs was happily brought about by the Assistance of some *French* Forces sent into this Country: And 'tis very remarkable how closely this their Design of Revolting was carry'd on, though known to above 300 Persons at once, and in agitation for the space of a whole Year. Ever since which Revolt of *Portugal*, it hath continued an Independent Kingdom, subject unto, and govern'd by its own King (being of the Family of *Braganza*) whose Government is truly Monarchical and Crown Hereditary.

**Arms.]** He bears *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, plac'd crosswise, each charg'd with as many Besants of the first, plac'd in *Salient* and pointed *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd *Gules*, charg'd with seven Towers *Or*, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch; the Crest is a Crown *Or*. Under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield, appear at the ends of two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luce *Verte*, which is for the Order of *Avis*; and the second *Patee Gulee*, which is for the Order of *Christ*. The *Motto* is very changeable, each King assuming a new one, but frequently these Words, *Rege & Grege*.

**Religion.]** What was said of *Religion* in *Spain*, the same almost may be affirm'd of that in this Kingdom; the Tenets of the Church of *Rome* being here universally embrac'd by the *Portuguese*, only with this difference, that they tolerate *Jews*, and allow several Strangers the publick Exercise of their Religion, particularly the *English* Factory at *Lisbon*. This Country receiv'd the Blessed Gospel much about the same time with *Spain*.



t. II.

of For-  
in'd by  
e lawfu  
to bear  
aniards  
e Heat  
m'd the  
ontrary  
the Af  
tis very  
carry'd  
gitation  
of Portu  
nto, an  
a) who  
y.

c'd cross  
n *Salie*  
, charg  
anch; th  
ase of th  
-de-luc  
ree *Gul*  
angeabl  
ords, A

Almost m  
Church  
only wi  
ral Stra  
ly the  
ed Gof

SEC















## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning Italy.

Situated { between { d. 25 30 } of Lon. } Length from N. W. to S. E.  
 { between { m. 39 00 } is about 760 Miles.  
 { between { 38 15 } of Lat. } Breadth from S. W to N. E.  
 { 46 30 } its great } is about 134 Miles.

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { Upper.  
 Middle.  
 Lower.

The Upper [or Lombardy] con- tains the	{	Dukedom of Savoy	.	{	Chambery —	} W. to E.
		Princip. of Piedmont			Turin —	
		Montferrat —			Casal —	
		Milan —			Idem —	
		D. of Parma —			Idem —	
The Middle con- tains the	{	Modena —	}	} S. to N.	Rome —	
		Mantua —			Florence —	
		Rep. of Venice —			Idem, S. to Modena.	
		Genoua —			Idem.	
		Bishoprick of Trent			Idem, Southward.	
The Lower con- tains the	{	Kingdom of Naples	}	}		

Of all these in Order,



§ 1. In the Upper-part, or *Lombardy*.

*S A V O R.*

**Containing** several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto  
four small Rivers that water this Country.

Fig. { The *Iser* ————— } running { Westward in the Main.  
 { The *Arc* ————— } { W. turning N. W.  
 { The *Sevan* ————— } { N. W. in the Main.  
 { The *Arve* ————— } { N. W.

These are those of

S. Maurice	_____	_____	} from E. to W.
Monfiers	_____	_____	
Beaufort	_____	_____	
Constans	_____	_____	
M. M. lian	_____	_____	
Chambery	_____	_____	

*Are* are those of {*S. Michael* ——— } from E. to W.  
                      {*S. Jean de Maurienne* ——— }

Scran are those of { Rumilly ——— } from S. to N.  
Annacy ——— }

Arve are those of { *Salanches* ————— } from E. to W.  
 { *Cluse* ————— }  
 { *Bonne Ville* ————— }  
 { *La Roche* ————— }

**P I E D M O N T.**

Comprehends the	Dukedom of <i>Aouste</i> —————	Chief Town	<i>Aouste</i> 44 m. N.	} of <i>Thurin</i>
	Marquifate of <i>Jurea</i> —————		<i>Jurea</i> 22 m. N.	
	<i>Sufa</i> —————		<i>Sufa</i> 24 m. N. W.	
	County of <i>Asti</i> —————		<i>Asti</i> 26 m. E.	
	Seignory of <i>Vercelli</i> —————		Idem 12 m. N. of <i>Casal</i> .	
	Territories of <i>Nizza</i> —————		Idem upon the Sea-Coast.	
Principality of <i>Piedmont</i> , properly fo call'd —————			<i>Thurin</i> upon the River <i>Po</i> .	



## PIEDMONT, properly so call'd.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Chief Town	Turino	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Po.
		Chieri	Idem	
		Carignan	Idem	
		Carmagnola	Idem	
		Saluzzo	Idem	
		Cavigliano	Idem	} Idem 5 m. S. of Pignerol.
		Lucerna	Idem	
		Cherasco	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Tena o.
		Milodovi	Idem	
		Ceva	Idem	
		Tossano	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Stura.
		Coni	Idem	

## MONTFERRAT.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Ch. Town	Trino	Idem	} N. to S.
		Casal	Idem	
		Alba	Idem	
		Acqui	Idem	
		Spin	Idem 8 m. S. W. of Acqui.	

## MILAN.

Comprehends the Terri- tories of	Chief Town	Angera	Idem	} from W. to S. E.
		Novarese	Novara	
		Pignatario	Pignatario	
		Parva	Parva	
		Lodigiano	Lodi	} S. to N.
		Cremonese	Cremona	
		Milaneze	Milan	
		Comese	Como	} W. to E.
		Alessandrinese	Alessandria	
		Laumelline	Valenza	
		Tortonese	Tortona	
		Bobbiese	Bobbio	



## P A R M A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	Parma prop. so call'd	{	Town	Idem	{	E. to W.
			Piacenza			Idem		
			Terr. of			Burgo S. Domino		
			Buffeto		Ch	Burgo di Val di Taro		N. to S.
			Val di Taro					

## M O D E N A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	Modena prop. so call'd	{	Town	Idem Eastward	{	N. E. of
			Regio			Idem Westward		
			Mirandola			Idem Northward		
			Corregio			Idem 11 m.		
			Principality of Carpi			Idem 14 m.		
					Ch			Regio.

## M A N T O U A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	Mantoua prop. so call'd	{	Town	Mantoua Northward	{	of
			Sabionetra			Id. 8 m. S. W.		
			Gastilla			Idem 18 m. S.		
			Principality of Bozzolo			Id. 18 m. S. W.		
			Marquisate of Castiglione			Castellan de Silver, 6 m.		
					Ch.			(N.E. of Mantoua)

## V E N I C E.

Comprehends the Territo- ries of	{	D. of	Dogado	{	Chief Town	Venice	{	from E. to W.
			Paduano			Padua		
			Vicentino			Vicenza		
			Veronese			Verona		
			Bresciano			Brescia		
			Bergamasco			Bergamo		
			Friuli			Uddin		W. to E.
			Istria			Cabo d' Istria		
			Aquileja			Idem in Friuli		(Uddin)
			Cremasco			Crema		22 m. S. E.
			Polesin de Rovigo			Rovigo		22 m. S. of Padua.
			Marca Trevigiana			Trevigio		17 m. N.W. of Venet.
Trevigiano contains the Territories of	{	D. of	Trevigiano prop.	{	Chief Town	Trevigio	{	S. to N.
			Feltrino			Feltri		
			Bellunese			Belluno		
			Codino			Codore		



## G E N O V A.

Compre- hends the	{	Principality of <i>Monaco</i> —	Chief Town	{	Idem —	W. to E.
		Territory of <i>Ventimiglia</i> —			Idem —	
		Principality of <i>Oneglia</i> —			Idem —	
		Marquisate of <i>Finale</i> —			Idem —	
	{	Terrritory of		<i>Noli</i> —	Idem —	
				<i>Savona</i> —	Idem —	
				<i>Genova</i> —	Idem —	
				<i>Brugnato</i> —	Idem —	

## T R E N T.

Comprehends { Bishoprick of { Chief Town { Idem, upon the  
only the { *Trent* { *Adige*.

## § 2. In the Middle Part.

## The Land of the Church, or P A P A C T.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of {	Chief Town	{	<i>Ferrara</i> —	N. W. to S. E.		
		<i>Bolognese</i> —			<i>Bologna</i> —			
		Prov. of <i>Romagna</i> —			<i>Ravenna</i> —			
		D. of <i>Urbine</i> —			<i>Urbino</i> —			
		Marq. of <i>Ancona</i> —			<i>Ancona</i> —			
		C. of <i>Citta de Castello</i>			<i>Citta de Castello</i>	N. to S.		
		{			<i>Perugia</i> —			
					<i>Orvieto</i> —			
		Terr. of {			<i>Castro</i> —			
		<i>Perugiano</i> —			<i>Viterbo</i> 14 m. S. E. of <i>Orvieto</i> .			
		D. of <i>Castro</i> —			<i>Rome</i> —	S. to N.		
		St. Peter's Patrimony			<i>Magliano</i> 20 m. N. of <i>Rome</i>			
		<i>Campagna di Roma</i>			<i>Spoletto</i> —			
		<i>Sabino</i> —						
		D. of <i>Spoleto</i> —						



## T U S C A N Y.

Comprehends the	{	Terr. of {	<i>Florence</i> ———	Chief Town	{	<i>Idem</i> ———	} N. E. to S. W.
			<i>Pisa</i> ———			<i>Idem</i> ———	
			<i>Sienna</i> ———			<i>Idem</i> ———	
		Princip. of	<i>Piombino</i> ———		{	<i>Idem</i> ———	} N. E. to S. W.
			<i>Ile of Elbai</i> ———			<i>Cosmopoli</i> ———	
			<i>D. of Carrara and Massa</i> ———			<i>Massa</i> 24 m. N. W. of <i>Pisa</i> .	
		State of <i>Presidii</i> ———				<i>Orbitello</i> 55 m. E. of <i>Cosmopoli</i> .	

The Republicks of { *Luca*,  
S. *Marino*,

Comprehend only the Territories of these two free Cities of { *Luca* ——— } Situated { 8 m. N. E. of *Pisa*,  
S. *Marino* } 17 m. N. W. of *Urbino*.

## § 3. In the Lower Part.

## The Kingdom of N A P L E S.

Comprehends these Provinc.	{	<i>Abruzzo</i> the farther ———	Chief Town	{	<i>Aquila</i> ———	} From N. W. to S. E. up on the Adriatic Gulph
		<i>Abruzzo</i> the nigher ———			<i>Civitta di Chie</i> ———	
		<i>Molissa</i> ———			<i>Bojano</i> ———	
		<i>Capitinate</i> , or <i>Puglia</i> ———			<i>Manfredonia</i> ———	
		<i>Terra di Bari</i> ———			<i>Bari</i> ———	
		<i>Terra di Otranto</i> ———			<i>Otranto</i> ———	} From N. W. to S. E. up on the Tyrrhenian Sea
		<i>Terra di Lararo</i> ———			<i>Naples</i> ———	
		Further Principate ———			<i>Benevento</i> ———	
		Nigher Principate ———			<i>Salerno</i> ———	
		<i>Basilicate</i> ———			<i>Circenza</i> ———	
		<i>Calabria</i> the nigher ———			<i>Cosenza</i> ———	
		<i>Calabria</i> the farther ———			<i>Regio</i> ———	

same.] [T  
on all sides b  
joins to part  
ards, *Italia*;  
English, *Italy*;  
Ancient Kin  
Country, an  
led the whol

air.] The  
Healthful to  
dinarly reck  
Parts of Na  
ing hot, beir  
in Spain, whi  
the Place of t  
ying between  
Degrees of So

Soil.] The  
Climate) is v  
choicest of C  
part) contin  
ame Beasts I  
rly thole in  
lines of Silve  
and the purest  
the Garden of  
ities, that I  
on divers c  
ne, the Fair  
anna, the  
n, the Merc  
ful, the Str

Commodities  
orn, Rice, S  
old-wire, A

Rarities.] T  
ve the Epith  
vity; I sh  
mely, The n



same.] **ITALY** [known of old by the Names of *Hesperia*, *Saturnia*, *Latium*, *Aufonia*, *Oenotria* and *Janicula*; and now bounded on all sides by the *Mediterranean Sea*, except the North-West, where it joins to part of *France* and *Germany*] is term'd by its Natives and *Spaniards*, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*; by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so call'd (as most Authors conjecture) from *Italus*, an Ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle part thereof, call'd the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince.

**Air.**] The *Air* of this Country is generally Pure, Temperate and Healthful to breath in, except the *Land of the Church*, where 'tis ordinarily reckon'd more gross and unwholsom, as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where for several Months in the Summer 'tis scorching hot, being of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain*, which lie under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 205 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 38 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.**] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is very fertile, generally yielding in great abundance the choicest of Corn, Wines and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well stor'd with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several kinds of Metal, particularly those in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yield some rich Mines of Silver & Gold. Here's also a great quantity of true Alabaster, and the purest of Marble. In short, this Country is generally esteem'd the Garden of Europe; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestowed on divers of them; as *Rome*, the Sacred; *Naples*, the Noble; *Genoa*, the Fair; *Venice*, the Rich; *Genoa*, the Stately; *Milan*, the Great; *Verona*, the Ancient; *Padua*, the Learned; *Bononia*, the Fat; *Leghorn*, the Merchandizing; *Perona*, the Charming; *Luca*, the Jolly; and *Genoa*, the Strong.

**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffeties, Sattins, Grograms, Fustians, Gold-wire, Allom, Armour, Glasses, and such like.

**Rarities.**] To reckon up all those things in *Italy*, that truly deserve the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, would far surpass our design'd brevity; I shall therefore confine my self to one sort of Rarities, namely, The most noted Remains or Monuments of Reverend Antiquity, namely,



which in effect are most worthy of our regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several parts of the *Roman History*. In viewing of which Antiquities, I shall reduce them all to three Classes; *viz.* Those that are to be seen in the City of *Rome* it self. And in the Kingdom of *Naples*. And lastly, In all other parts of *Italy* besides.

The most remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in *Rome* it self, are these following. (1.) *Amphitheatres*, particularly that, call'd the *Old Amphitheatre* (now term'd the *Coliseo*, because of a *Colossean Statue* that stood therein) begun by *Vespasian*, and finish'd by *Dominian* (2.) *Triumphal Arches*, as that of *Constantine the Great* (nigh to the *Old Amphitheatre*) erected to him in the Memory of his Victory obtain'd over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inscription. *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. That of *T. Vespasian* (the ancientest of all the *Triumphal Arches* in *Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and spoiling the Temple of *Jerusalem*. That of *Septimius Severus* to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Martin*. Add to these, the *Triumphal Bridge*, whose Ruins are still visible nigh *Pont Angelo*, so much reputed of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meanest sort of People were suffer'd to tread upon the same. (3.) *Thermae* or *Baths*; as those of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which were of a prodigious Bigness, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who (speaking of 'em) says, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exstructa*. Those of *Alexander Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Eustachio*: And lastly, the Ruins of *Thermae Constantianae*, still visible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. (4.) Several remarkable *Pillars*, particularly, that call'd *Colonna Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, the Emperor, in Honour of his Father, *Antoninus Pius*, and still to be seen in the *Corso*, being as yet 175 Foot high. That call'd *Colonna Trajana*, set up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. That call'd *Colonna Rostrata* (still extant in the Capitol) erected in Honour of *Julius Caesar* and deckt with Stems of Ships. upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the same being the first Naval Victory obtain'd by the *Romans*. To these we may add the two great *Obelisks* (one before *Porto Populo*, and the other before the Church of *St. John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Remainders of the famous *Circus Maximus*, which was begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, augmented by *J. Caesar* and *Augustus*, and at last adorn'd with *Pillars* and *Statues* by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may also add those *Three Pillars* of admirable Structure (now to be seen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belong'd to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus* upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with six others on the same side of the Hill mounting up to the Capitol, three of which were long'd once to the Temple of *Concord*, built by *Camillus*; And

other three to the Temple of *Fortuna*. The narrow escape of the *Pillars* we mention'd (the Capitol) which were on its top, whence the *Athenian* Pieces of the former Class were brought, and the *Colosseum*, or the *Amphitheatre* erected over the *Templum Pacis* in *Campo Vaccino*. Some of the *Statues* of the *Emperors* at *Pantheon*, and whose Statue was here as a *Patriarch* near *St. Peter's*. The very *Plaque* written, is still extant. Remarkable are these following: *Part-way* above the *Mountain*, near the *Lucullus*; the remains of a *fountain* called the *Athenian* three Miles from the City which Building hath that *Egyptian* of *Babylon* every Streets, (4.) The *Eliseum* holden to be the ground still remaining. (5.) The *Piscine* near the *Eliseum* allies, who used to place, with the *Colonna*; as also noted of old by *Sylla Cumæa*; sulphurous *Grotto* mentioned. *Virgilus Mar* the *Grotto*



Other three to the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*, built by *Augustus* upon a narrow escape from a Thunderbolt. And finally, In the rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Milliarium*, (still reserv'd in the Capitol) which is a little Pillar of Stone with a round Brazen Ball on its top, erected at first by *Augustus Caesar* in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckon'd their Miles to all parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and not reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these; (1.) The stately Ruins of *Palazzo Maggiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman* Emperors, once extended over the greatest part of the *Palatine Hill*. (2.) The Ruins of *Templum Pacis* (which are nigh the Church of *St. Francesca Romana* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *T. Vespasian*, who adorn'd the same with some of the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. (3.) The *Rotunda* or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods; many of whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. (4.) The *Mausoleum Augusti*, near *S. Rock's Church*, but now extremely decay'd. And lastly, The very Plate of Brass on which the Laws of the Ten Tables were written, is still to be seen in the Capitol.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are these following; (1.) The *Grotte* of *Pausilipus*; being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under Ground, quite thro' a Mountain, near the City of *Naples*, and made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others, *Cocceius Nerva*. (2.) Some remains of a fair *Amphitheatre*, and *Cicero's Academy*, nigh *Puzzuolo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of that prodigious Bridge, (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Puzzuolo* and *Baia*; to which Building *Suetonius*, the Historian, seems to allude, when he saith that Emperor with his *Substrudines insana*. (3.) The Foundation of *Baia* it self, and some Arches with the Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear Sun-shiny-day. (4.) The *Elisian Fields*; so famous among the Poets, and extremely beholden to 'em for their Fame; being only an ordinary Plat of Ground still to be seen nigh the Place where the City of *Baia* stood. (5.) The *Piscina Mirabilis*; which is a vast Subterranean Building nigh the *Elisian Fields*, design'd to keep fresh Water for the *Roman* Gallies, who us'd to harbour thereabouts. (6.) The Ruins of *Nero's* Palace, with the Tomb of *Agrippina* his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Piscina*; as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tritola*; and the *Lacus Avernus*, noted of old for its infectious Air. (7.) The *Grotte* of the famous *Sylla Cumæa*; nigh to the Place where *Cumæa* stood; as also the sulphurous *Grotta del Cane*, nigh to the *Grotte* of *Pausilipus* above-mention'd. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well-known Poet, *Virgilius Maro*, in the Gardens of *S. Severino*, nigh to the Entrance of the *Grotte* of *Pausilipus*. To all these we may here subjoin that noted



noted and most remarkable Prodigy of Nature, the terrible *Vulcano Vesuvius*, about 7 Miles from the City of *Naples*

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, are chiefly these; (1.) The *Via Appia*, a prodigious long Causeway of five days Journey, reaching from *Rome* to *Brundisium*, and made at the sole Charges of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulship. (2.) *Via Flaminia*, another Causeway of the same length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*, and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who employ'd the Soldiers there in during the time of Peace. (3.) *Via Emilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and pav'd by *Æmilius Lepidus*, Colleague of *Flaminius*. (4.) The old Temple and House of *Sibylla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about fifteen Miles from *Rome*. (5.) An Ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Tano*, a Town in the Duchy of *Urbine*. (6.) The very Stone upon which *Julius Cæsar* stood, when he made an Oration to his Men, persuading them to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance straight to *Rome*. The same is to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. (7.) A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repair'd since by the Citizens, and now the intirest of any in *Europe*; as also another intire at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars plac'd one above another. (8.) The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, part of whose Court (being of an Oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arena*. (9.) Many stately Tombs of famous Men; particularly that of *Antony* in *Padua*; *St. Peter's* in *Rome*; with that of *St. Ambrose* in *Milan*, and many others, together with vast multitudes of Statues both of Brass and Marble in most parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities now extant throughout all this Country. As for *Modern* Curiosities, and other sorts of *Rarities* (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of 'em would swell up to a considerable Volume. 'Twere endless to discourse of magnificent Buildings (particularly Churches) ancient Inscriptions, rare Water-works, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower of *Pisa*, the Whispering Chamber of *Caprarola*, the renown'd House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasury of *S. Mark* in *Venice*; not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman* Churches. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all sorts of *Rarities* kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisa*, belonging to the Prince *Ludovico*; as also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonico Sallustiana* in *Milan*: But above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exotic Curiosities and precious Stones (among which is the famous Diamond that weighs 138 Carats) all belonging to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, and much admir'd and talk'd of in all Parts of the Civiliz'd World.

Ecclesiastical  
th

Archbishop

Milan,  
Turin,  
Tarentaise,  
Belgæ,  
Genoa,  
Florence,  
Pisa,  
Urbine,

The respective

Bishoprick

Bishops of

Ostia,  
Porto,  
Salerno,  
Palestrina,  
Tuscani,  
Albano,  
Tivoli,  
Anagni,  
Veroli,  
Terracina,  
Caieta,  
Signi,

As also the  
the respective

Mantua,  
Verona,  
Padua,  
Vicenza,  
Treviso,  
Belluno,  
Udine,  
Pavia,  
Alessandria,  
Monfalcone,  
Trieste,



Ecclesiasticks of the highest Order in this Country, are his Holiness the Pope, and the Patriarchs of Venice and Aquileia.

Archbishops. ] Next to these are the Archbishops of

<i>Milan,</i>	<i>Fermo,</i>	<i>Benevento,</i>	<i>Frani,</i>
<i>Turin,</i>	<i>Ravenna,</i>	<i>Thieti,</i>	<i>Tarento,</i>
<i>Tarentaise,</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Lanciano,</i>	<i>Brindisi,</i>
<i>Poligone,</i>	<i>Cajua,</i>	<i>Manfredonia,</i>	<i>Otranto,</i>
<i>Grosseto,</i>	<i>Salerno,</i>	<i>Bari,</i>	<i>Rossano,</i>
<i>Firenze,</i>	<i>Annunzi,</i>	<i>Circenza,</i>	<i>Consenza,</i>
<i>Pisto,</i>	<i>Sorrento,</i>	<i>Nazareth, or</i>	<i>San Severino,</i>
<i>Urbino,</i>	<i>Conza,</i>	<i>Barletta,</i>	<i>Reggio,</i>

The respective Suffragans of these Ecclesiasticks are as followeth,

Bishops. ] § 1. Immediately subject to the Pope, are the Bishops of

<i>Osia,</i>	<i>Alatri,</i>	<i>Perusa,</i>	<i>Toligni,</i>
<i>Porto,</i>	<i>Ferentino,</i>	<i>Citta di Castello,</i>	<i>Affisi,</i>
<i>Sabina,</i>	<i>Velitri,</i>	<i>Citta de Sieve,</i>	<i>Ancona,</i>
<i>Palestrina,</i>	<i>Sutri,</i>	<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Humana,</i>
<i>Castelli,</i>	<i>Nepi,</i>	<i>Arezzo,</i>	<i>Loretto,</i>
<i>Albano,</i>	<i>Citta Casthana,</i>	<i>Spoletto,</i>	<i>Re anali,</i>
<i>Tivoli,</i>	<i>Horta,</i>	<i>Norcia,</i>	<i>Ascoli,</i>
<i>Amaghi,</i>	<i>Viterbi,</i>	<i>Ferni,</i>	<i>Felsi,</i>
<i>Violi,</i>	<i>Tuscanella,</i>	<i>Narni,</i>	<i>Osimo,</i>
<i>Terracini,</i>	<i>Civita Vecchia,</i>	<i>Amelia,</i>	<i>Camerin,</i>
<i>Sezze,</i>	<i>Bagnarea,</i>	<i>Todi,</i>	<i>Cometo,</i>
<i>Segni,</i>	<i>Orvieto,</i>	<i>Rieti,</i>	<i>Monte Fiascone.</i>

As also these following, being exempt from the Jurisdiction of the respective Metropolitans.

<i>Mantua,</i>	<i>Cortona,</i>	<i>Atella,</i>	<i>Rapolla,</i>
<i>Trent,</i>	<i>Sarzana,</i>	<i>Cava,</i>	<i>Monte pelozo,</i>
<i>Pavia,</i>	<i>Fano,</i>	<i>Scala and Ravenna,</i>	<i>Trivento,</i>
<i>Saluzzo,</i>	<i>Ferrara,</i>	<i>lo,</i>	<i>Aquila,</i>
<i>Mon-Pulcian,</i>	<i>Aversa,</i>	<i>Melfi,</i>	<i>Marfica,</i>
<i>Geramo,</i>	<i>Cajano,</i>	<i>San-Marco,</i>	<i>Montellone.</i>
<i>Bisignano,</i>			

§ 2. Suf-



§. 2. Suffragans to the Patriarch of *Venice*, are only those of

*Torzello,*

*Chiozza.*

§. 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, are those of

*Trevifo,*

*Trieste,*

*Petin,*

*Vicenza,*

*Feltre,*

*Capo d' Istria,*

*Citta Nuova,*

*Verona,*

*Belluno,*

*Pola,*

*Padua,*

*Como.*

*Concorde,*

*Parenzo,*

§. 4. To the Archbishop of *Milan*, are those of

*Cremona,*

*Tortona,*

*Vercelles,*

*Acqui,*

*Novara,*

*Vigevano,*

*Alba,*

*Savona,*

*Lodi,*

*Bergamo,*

*Asti,*

*Vintemiglia.*

*Alexandria,*

*Brescia,*

*Casali*

§. 5. To the Archbishop of *Turin*, are those of

*Torée,*

*Mondovì,*

*Fossano.*

§. 6. To the Archbishop of *Tarentaise*, are those of

*Aosta,*

*Sion.*

§. 7. To the Archbishop of *Bologna*, are those of

*Parma,*

*Ravenna,*

*Carpi,*

*Borgo,*

*Placenza,*

*Modena,*

*Crema,*

*S. Domino.*

§. 8. To the Archbishop of *Genoa*, are those of

*Albenga,*

*Brugnato,*

*Mariina,*

*Nebio.*

*Noli,*

*Bobbio,*

*Accia,*

§. 9. To the Archbishop of *Florence*, are those of

*Pistoia,*

*Colle,*

*Borgo san Sepulchro,*

*Fiesoli,*

*Volterra,*

*Citta di Sole.*

§. 10. To the Archbishop of *Pisa*, are those of

*Scana,*

*Piombino,*

*Mont-Alcino,*

*Alazze.*



Chiassi,  
Pesente,

Massi,  
Pienza,

Livorno,  
Luca,

Sagona,  
Aleria.

§. 11. To the Archbishop of *Urbine*, are those of

Senigaglia,  
Fossombrona,

Engubio,  
Cagli,

Pesaro,  
S. Leon.

§. 12. To the Archbishop of *Fermo*, are those of

San-Severino,  
Tolentin,

Macerati,

Montalt,  
Ripa Tranfona.

§. 13. To the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, are those of

Guigo,  
Cimachio,  
Cenza,

Britinoro,  
Forli,  
Cosena,

Sarsina,  
Rimini,  
Imola,

Cervia,  
Fanefiria.

§. 14. To the Archbishop of *Naples*, are those of

Nola,

Forzuolo.

Cerra,

Ischia.

§. 15. To the Archbishop of *Cava*, are those of

Amo,  
Cubi,  
Ajeta,

Calazzo,  
Carniola,  
Ifernina,

Sessa,  
Venafro,  
Aquino,

Mont-cassin,  
Fondi,  
Gaieta.

§. 16. To the Archbishop of *Salerno*, are those of

Campagna,  
Spaccio,

Policastro,  
Nusco,

Sarno,  
Alarisco nuove,

Nocera di pagani,  
Acerno.

§. 17. To the Archbishop of *Amalfi*, are those of

Litteri,

Capri,

Minori.

§. 18. To the Archbishop of *Conza*, are those of

Vico,

Massa,

Castel à Mare di Stabia

§. 19. To the Archbishop of *Sorrento*, are those of

Muro,  
Cangiano,

Satriano,

Cedogna,  
Bisacca.

§. 20. To



§ 20. To the Archbishop of *Benevento*, are those of

<i>A'col</i> ,	<i>Monte Starano</i> ,	<i>Fovino</i> ,	<i>Tremoli</i> ,
<i>Florenzuola</i> ,	<i>Avellino</i> ,	<i>Torbolenza</i> ,	<i>Lufrja</i> ,
<i>Teles</i> ,	<i>Ficenti</i> ,	<i>Dragonara</i> ,	<i>Guardia</i> ,
<i>S. Agatha di Go-</i>	<i>Ariano</i> ,	<i>Vulturata</i> ,	<i>D'alfieres</i> .
<i>thi</i> ,	<i>Boiano</i> ,	<i>Lavina</i> ,	

§ 21. To the Archbishop of *Thieti*, are those of

<i>Ortona di Mare</i> ,	<i>Civita di Penna</i> ,	<i>Sernona</i> ,
<i>Campii</i> ,		<i>Cali</i> .

§ 22. To the Archbishop of *Larciano*, are none.

§ 23. To the Archbishop of *Manfredonia*, are those of

<i>Troia</i> ,	<i>Velle</i> ,	<i>San-Severo</i> .
----------------	----------------	---------------------

§ 24. To the Archbishop of *Bari*, are those of

<i>Canosa</i> ,	<i>Conversano</i> ,	<i>Bittes</i> ,
<i>Giovenazzo</i> ,	<i>Polignano</i> ,	<i>Labiello</i> ,
<i>Bitonto</i> ,		<i>Nonuvino</i> ,
<i>Ruvo</i> ,		<i>Molfetta</i> .

§ 25. To the Archbishop of *Cirerza*, are those of

<i>Malcrano</i> ,	<i>Tarfi</i> ,	<i>Gravina</i> ,
<i>Vicosti</i> ,	<i>Potenza</i> ,	<i>Tricarico</i> .

§ 26. To the Archbishop of *Nazareth*, are none.

§ 27. To the Archbishop of *Trani*, are those of

<i>Sulpi</i> ,	<i>Andria</i> ,	<i>Vigghia</i> .
----------------	-----------------	------------------

§ 28. To the Archbishop of *Taranto*, are those of

<i>Montali</i> ,	<i>Castellanetta</i> .
------------------	------------------------

§ 29. To the Archbishop of *Brindisi*, are those of

<i>Ostuni</i> ,	<i>Oria</i> .
-----------------	---------------

§ 30.



§. 30. To the Archbishop of *Otranto*, are those of

<i>Galipoli,</i>	<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Alessino,</i>
<i>Leeche,</i>	<i>Nardo,</i>	<i>S. Maria de Leuca.</i>
<i>Ugento,</i>		

§. 31. To the Archbishop of *Rossino*, none.

§. 32. To the Archbishop of *Consenza*, are those of

<i>Montalto,</i>	<i>Mortorano.</i>
------------------	-------------------

§. 33. To the Archbishop of *Sanseverino*, are those of

<i>Balcastro,</i>	<i>Srongoi,</i>	<i>Cariati,</i>
<i>Umbriatico,</i>	<i>Isoia,</i>	<i>Cerenza.</i>

§. 34. To the Archbishop of *Reggio*, are those of

<i>Cantua,</i>	<i>Cortona,</i>	<i>Squillace,</i>	<i>Bova,</i>
<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Oppido,</i>	<i>Nicotera,</i>	<i>Laverna.</i>
<i>Castell,</i>	<i>Gieraci,</i>		

[*Universities*] *Universities* in this Country, are those establish'd at the Cities following,

<i>Florence,</i>	<i>Mantua,</i>	<i>Venice,</i>
<i>Pisa,</i>	<i>Pavia,</i>	<i>Padua,</i>
<i>Sienna,</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Verona,</i>
<i>Milan,</i>	<i>Salerno,</i>	<i>Parma.</i>

[*Spanners*] The Natives of this Country (once the Triumphant Kings and Conquerors of the World) are now less given to the Art of War, and Military Exploits, than most other Nations of *Europe*. However the *Modern Italians* are generally reputed a *Grave, Respectful, Ingenious* sort of People; especially in those things to which they chiefly apply themselves now-a-days, viz. *Statuary Works, Architecture,* and the *Art of Painting*. They're also reckon'd Obedient to their Superiors, Courteous to Inferiors, Civil to Equals, and very Affable to Strangers. They're likewise in Apparel very modest, in Furniture of Houses, sumptuous; and at their *Tables* extraordinary neat and decent. These good *Qualities* of this People are mightily stain'd by many vicious *Vices* which reign among them, particularly those of *Revenge and Lust, Jealousie and Swearing*, to all of which they're so excessively



cessively given, that even a modest Narrative would seem incredible. As for the *Female Sex*, a vulgar Saying goes of 'em, that they're *Angels* at the Doors, *Saints* in the Church, *Goats* in the Garden, *Devils* in the House, *Angels* in the Streets, and *Syrenes* at the Windows.

**Language.** The present Language of Italy is a *Dialect* of the Latin which was the ancient Language of this Country : Almost every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuscan* is reckon'd the purest and best polish'd of all others, and is that which Persons of Quality and Learning usually speak. *Pater Noster* in Italian runs thus ; *Padre nostro, che sei ne Cielo, sia santificato il tuo nome. Venga il tuo Regno : sia fatta la tua volonta, si come in cielo, cosi ancora in terra. Dacci oggi il nostro pane quotidiano ; e remettici i nostri debiti, come ancor noi gli remettiamo a i nostri debitori. E non ci indurre in tentazione, ma liberaci dal male. Amen.*

Government.] The *Government of Italy* can't be duly considered without looking back unto the chief Divisions of that Count abovemention'd; there being so many different Sovereigns therein, independent on one another, and not subjected to a Head. The whole herefore divided into *Upper, Middle and Lower*, according to the foresaid Analysis.

I. The Upper (or *Lombardy*) being again divided in one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Bishoprick. That Principality, *viz.* *Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The Dutchies, *viz.* those of *Montferrat*, *Milan*, *Parma*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*, are under several Sovereigns: For *Montferrat* is partly under French King, and partly under the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Pope, paying yearly 10000 Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Emperor. The two Republicks being those of *Venice* and *Genova*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are govern'd by their Senate and Magistrates. The one Bishoprick being that of *Trent*, is subject to the House of *Austria*.

11. The Middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Lucca* and *St. Ar*. The *Land of the Church* (or *St. Peter's* Parrimony) is for the most in the Hands of the *Pope*, and rul'd by several Governors for various *Divisions*, who are generally not a little severe upon the *jects*. His *Holiness*, the *Pope* (by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the *man See*) is both Temporal and Spiritual Sovereign thereof, and



commonly stil'd by *Roman Catholics*, the Chief Ecclesiastick of all *Christendom*; the *Patriarch of Rome*, and the *West*; the *Primate* and *Supream Governor of Italy*; the *Metropolitan* of those *Bishops Suffragan* to the *See of Rome*, and *Bishop* of the most famous *St. John of Lateran*. The *Dukedom of Tuscany* is, for the most part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of *Siena*, (for which he is Tributary to *Spain*) and *Orbitello*, which belongeth to the *Spaniard*. This Duke is esteem'd the Richest and most Powerful of all the *Italian Princes*, but his manner of Government is generally reckon'd too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of *Luca* and *St. Marino*, are govern'd by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards.

III. The Lower Part of *Italy* being the *Kingdom of Naples*, is subject to the *Spaniard*, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and accordingly sends his Holiness yearly, a White Horse and 7000 Ducats by way of Acknowledgment. It is govern'd by a *Vice-Roy*, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the Chief Grandees of *Spain*, and is commonly renew'd every third Year. These *Vice-Roys* (as in most other of the *Spanish Governments*) during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor Subject. So severe indeed are the *Spaniards* upon the *Neapolitans*, that the King's Officers are commonly said to suck in the Dutchy of *Alilan*, and to fleece the Island of *Sicily*, but to fley off the very Skin in the Kingdom of *Naples*; so that the People of this Country (which is one of the best in *Europe*) are most miserably harra's'd by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides these Princes in *Italy* abovemention'd, there are several others, who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particularly that of the *Emperor*, the *Pope*, or the King of *Spain*.

To the Government of *Italy*, we may add the four following Republicks, viz. those of

Venice,  
Genova,

Luca,  
St. Marino.

I. *Venice*, This Republick is under an Aristocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodg'd in the Nobility, or certain number of Families enroll'd in the *Golden Book*, call'd the *Register of the Venetian Nobles*. Their chief Officer is the *Duke*, or *Doge*, whose authority is a meer *Chimera*, and he no better than a *Sovereign Shadow*, Precedency being all he can justly claim above the other Magistrates.



frates. Here are establish'd five principal Councils, *viz.* (1.) That term'd the *Grand Council*, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magistrates, and enacted all Laws which they judge convenient for the Publick Good. (2.) That term'd the *Pregadi*, (commonly call'd the *Senate of Venice*) consisting of above an hundred Persons, who determine Matters of the highest Importance, as those relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. (3.) The *College* consisting of twenty four Lords, whose Office is to give Audience to Ambassadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. (4.) The *Council of Ten*, (consisting of ten Noblemen) whose Office it is to hear and decide all Criminal Matters: This Court (whose Jurisdiction is extraordinary great) is yearly renew'd, and three of these Noblemen, call'd the *Capi*, or *Inquisitors of State*, are chosen Monthly; to which Triumvirate is assign'd such a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definite Sentence reacheth the chiefest Nobleman of the State, as well as the meanest Artificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices, otherways all the Ten are consulted with.

II. *Genova* is under an Aristocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its Principal Magistrate hath the Name or Title of *Duke*, (but continueth only for two Years) to whom there are Assistant, eight Principal Officers, who with the Duke, are call'd the *Seignory*, which in Matters of the greatest Importance, is also subordinate to the Grand Council, consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council with the Seignory, do constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been, than for what it is, being now on the decaying Hand. At present it's subject unto several Sovereigns, various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany*, some free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Lucca* (being a small Free Commonwealth, enclos'd within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*) is under the Government of one Principal Magistrate, call'd the *Consuloner*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, nam'd *Consiglieri*, whom they also change every six Months, during which time they live in the Palace or Common-hall; and Superior to them is the *Grand Council*, which consisting of about 240 Noblemen, who being equally divid'd into two Bodies, take their turns every halfe Year. This State is under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

dom of U  
by its own  
The whole  
Mountain  
about 500  
publick ab

all the Sov  
perficul to  
due Mediu  
Tepedom, t  
and Genou.  
Therefore,  
the Church  
consisting o  
Cross pearl

with the tw

of *Iustiny* ar

one in Chi

(3.) Those

ing under o

et *Genou*, at

son of the I

of Kingdom

Religion.]

cessors of th

Errors and S

Inquisition:

Or chiefly,

*Protestant* D

rious thing

of their Reli

Conversion,

The Christi

hither in, or

as is ge

ount. But v

ble Head o

discourse of

ners of the



IV. *St. Marino*, a little, (but flourishing) Republick in the Duke-  
dom of *Urbine*, which still maintains its Privileges, and is govern'd  
by its own Magistrates, who are under the Protection of the Pope:  
The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth, is but one  
Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of  
about 5000 Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a Free Re-  
publick about 1000 Years.

Arms.] It being too tedious to express, the Ensigns Armorial of  
all the Sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too su-  
perfluous to mention those of one only; we shall therefore (as a  
due Medium) nominate the chief Sovereignties of *Italy* [*viz.* the  
*Dukedom*, the *Dukedom of Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice*  
and *Genova*] and affix to each of these their peculiar Arms.  
Therefore, (1.) The Pope, (as Sovereign Prince over the Land of  
the Church or Papal Dominions) bears for his Ecutcheon, *Gules*,  
consisting of a long Cape, or Head-piece *Or*, surmounted with a  
Cross pearl'd and garnish'd with three Royal Crowns, toge-  
ther with the two Keys of *St. Peter* placed in *Saltier*. (2.) The Arms  
of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two, and one, and  
one in Chief *Azure*, charged with three Flower-de-Luces *Or*.  
(3.) Those of *Venice* are, *Azure*, a Lion winged, Sejant *Or*, hold-  
ing under one of his Paws, a Book covered, *Argent*. Lastly, Those  
of *Genova* are, *Argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with a Crown ch's'd by rea-  
son of the Island of *Corsica* belonging to it, which bears the Title  
of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins *Or*.

Religion.] The *Italians* (as to their Religion) are Zealous Pro-  
fessors of the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*, even in her grossest  
Errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the *Barbours*  
Inquisition: Or in Reference to their Ghostly Father, the Pope;  
Or chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the  
*Protestant Doctrine*, of which they are taught many false and mon-  
strous things. The *Jews* are here tolerated the Publick Exercise  
of their Religion, and at *Rome* there's a weekly Sermon for their  
Conversion, at which one of each Family is bound to be present.  
The Christian Faith was first preach'd here by *St. Peter*, who went  
thither in, or about the beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Clau-*  
*dius*, as is generally testified by some ancient Writers of good Ac-  
count. But whereas this Country is the Seat of the pretended Infal-  
lible Head of the Church of *Rome*, no Place can be more proper to  
discourse of the Doctrine of that Church than this is. And whereas the  
Tenets of the *Romish Church* (whereby she differs from all other *Chri-*



*stian Churches, especially those of the Reformation) are such, as she, by her pretended General Councils [particularly that of Trent] has superadded to the Christian Faith; and endeavour'd to impose the belief of 'em, as so many New Articles of Faith; upon the rest of the Christian World: The best Summary of her Doctrine, as a true and unquestionable Body of Popery, may be fitly reckon'd that noted Creed of Pope Pius IV. the various Articles of which are these following.*

- 
- Art. I.** *I believe in one God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all things visible and invisible.*
- II.** *And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten not made, being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all things were made.*
- III.** *Who for us Men, and for our Salvation came down from Heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made Man.*
- IV.** *And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, suffered and was buried.*
- V.** *And the Third Day rose again according to the Scriptures.*
- VI.** *And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father.*
- VII.** *And he shall come again with Glory to judge both the quick and the dead, whose Kingdom shall have no end.*
- VIII.** *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spake by the Prophets.*
- IX.** *And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.*
- X.** *I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of Sins.*
- XI.** *And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead.*
- XII.** *And the Life of the World to come. Amen.*
- XIII.** *I most firmly admit and embrace Apostolical and ecclesiastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions of the same Church.*



- XIV. *I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same sense that holy Mother-Church doth, whose business it is to judge of the true Sense and Interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous consent of the Fathers.*
- XV. *I do profess and believe that there are Seven Sacraments of the new Law, truly and properly so call'd, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, tho' not all of them to every one, viz. Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage, and that they do confer Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation and Orders, may not be repeated without Sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved Rights of the Catholick Church in her solemn Administration of the abovesaid Sacraments.*
- XVI. *I do embrace and receive all and every thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy Council of Trent concerning Original Sin and Justification.*
- XVII. *I do also profess, that in the Mass there is offered unto God a true, proper and propitiatory Sacrifice for the quick and the dead; and that in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist there is truly, really and substantially the Body and Blood, together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that there is a conversion made of the whole substance of the Bread into the Body, and of the whole substance of the Wine into the Blood; which conversion the Catholick Church calls Transubstantiation.*
- XVIII. *I confess that under one kind only, whole and entire Christ, and a true Sacrament is taken and received.*
- XIX. *I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory, and that the Souls kept Prisoners there, do receive help by the Suffrages of the Faithful.*
- X. *I do likewise believe that the Saints reigning together with Christ, are to be worshipped and prayed unto, and that they do offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Veneration.*
- XI. *I do most firmly assert, that the Images of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints,*



ought to be had and retained, and that due Honour and Veneration ought to be given them.

XXII. I do affirm, that the Power of Indulgences was left by Christ in the Church, and that the Use of them is very beneficial to Christian People.

XXIII. I do acknowledge the Holy, Catholick and Apostolick Roman Church, to be the Mother and Mistress of all Churches; and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of Rome, the Successor of St. Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.

XXIV. I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other things which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the sacred Canons and Oecumenical Councils, and especially by the holy Synod of Trent; and all things contrary thereunto, and all Heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the Church, I do likewise condemn, reject, and anathematize.

---



t II:

and

eft by  
y be.

Folick  
of all  
nce to  
Prince

things  
by the  
ally by  
ereun-  
hema-  
f, and

CT











Page 105. 31



Situated { between  
between

Turky in Eur

Each compr  
hends

Each compr  
hends



## S E C T. VII.

## Concerning Turkey in Europe.

Situated { between { d. 36 00 } of Lon. } Length is about 770 Miles.  
 { between { m. 53 00 } of Lat. } its great { Breadth is about 660.

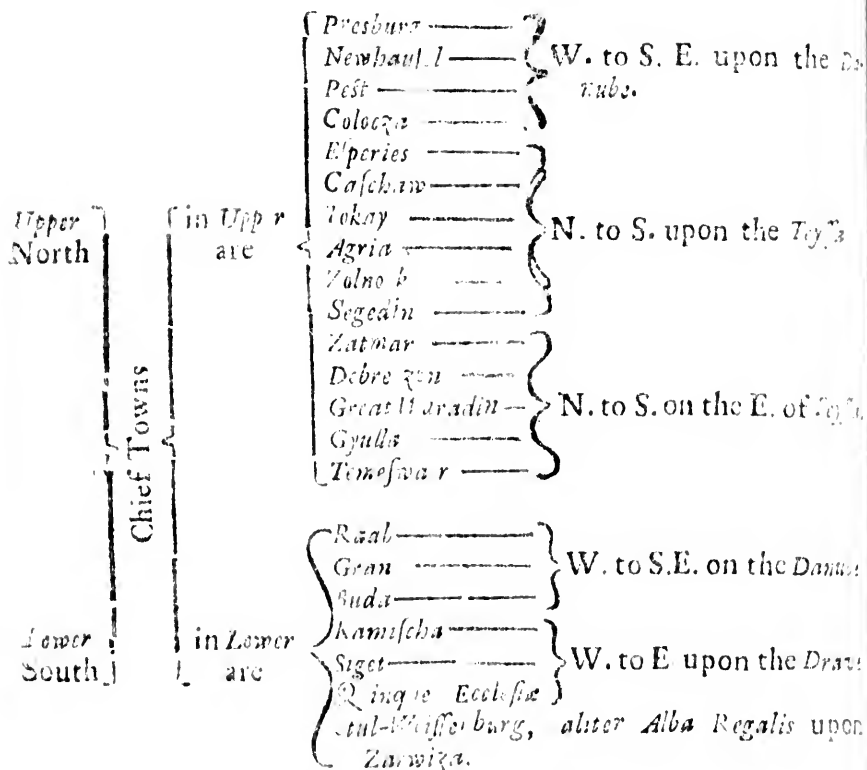
Turkey in Europe being divided into two Classes { North } the Danube.  
 { South }

North compre- hends	{ Hungary ————— }	Chief Town	{ Buda ————— }	} W. to E.
	{ Transylvania ————— }		{ Hermanstadt ————— }	
	{ Valachia ————— }		{ Tergowick ————— }	
	{ Moldavia ————— }		{ Saczow ————— }	
	{ Lesser Tartary ————— }		{ Crim ————— }	
South compre- hends	{ Romania ————— }	} E. to W.		
	{ Bulgaria ————— }		{ Constantinople ————— }	
	{ Servia ————— }		{ Sophia ————— }	
	{ Bosnia ————— }		{ Belgrade ————— }	
	{ Slavonia ————— }		{ Fofna Scraio ————— }	
	{ Croatia ————— }		{ Foffga ————— }	
{ Dalmatia ————— }	{ W. hitz ————— }	} W. to S.E.		
{ Greece ————— }	{ Spalatro ————— }			
			{ Salomcki ————— }	

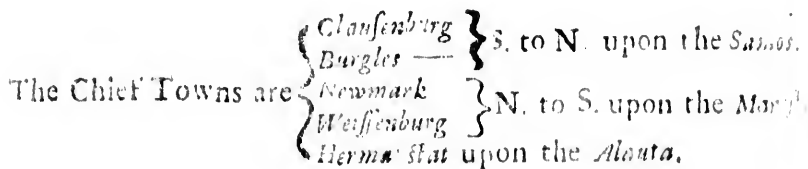
Of all these in Order.



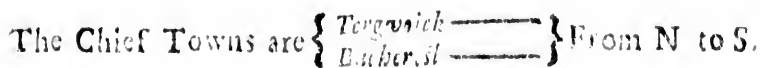
## Hungary divided into



## In Transilvania.



## In Valachia.





In *Moldavia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Soczow* ——— } From W. to S.  
                                   { *Jazay* ——— }  
                                   { *Romani Wiwar* Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nigropoli* ——— } From N. to S.  
                                   { *Kaffa* ——— }

In *Romania*.

The Chief Towns are { *Constantinople* ——— } From E. to W.  
                                   { *Arianople* ——— }  
                                   { *Philippopoli*, aliter }  
                                   { *Philiba* ——— }

In *Bulgaria*.

The Chief Towns are { *Sophia* ——— } From S. to N.  
                                   { *Sibfria* ——— }  
                                   { *Nigepoli* ——— }

In *Servia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Scopia* ——— } From S. to N.  
                                   { *Guislandil* ——— }  
                                   { *Vidtin* ——— }  
                                   { *Nissa* ——— } From S. to N. W. upon  
                                   { *Jagdon* ——— } the *Marown*.  
                                   { *Belgrade* ——— }  
                                   { *Bracci* ——— } From N. to S.  
                                   { *Prisren* ——— }







Macedonia are { Cont.ffa  
Salonici  
Zeu ria  
Florina  
Cogni } N. E. to S. W.

Albania are { Scutari  
Alessio  
Croia  
Durazzo  
Vallona } N. to S.

Thessalia are { Larissa  
Tricala  
Janna } E. to W.

Epirus are { Canina  
Chimera  
Butrinto  
Irevesa  
Larta } N. to S.

Achaia are { Lepanto  
Caltri ( olim Delpki )  
Atines ( olim Athens )  
Maraton  
Stizes ( olim Thebe ) } W. to E.

Morea are { Corinto  
Napoli di Romania  
Malvasia  
Colochina  
Coren  
Naxarino  
Chiarenza  
Pat affo } Nigh the Sea-Coast, all round the Peninsula.



**T**HIS vast Complex Body, comprehending these various Countries above-mention'd, and the most remarkable of 'em being *Hungary, Greece, and Little Hungary*; we shall first treat of these three separately, and then conjunctly of all the rest, under the General Title of the *Danubian Provinces*. Therefore,

## § I. H U N G A R Y.

**Name.]** *Hungary* (which, for Method's sake, we still continue under the General Head of *European Turkey*, tho' almost intirely under the Emperor of *Germany*) contains a part of *Pannonia* with some of ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*: is now bounded on the East by *Transilvania*; on the West by *Austria*; on the North by *Polonia Propria*; on the South by *Sclavonia*; and term'd by the *Italians*, *Ungharia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Hungria*; by the *French*, *Hungrie*; by the *Germans*, *Ungern*; and by the *English*, *Hungary*; so call'd from the ancient Inhabitants, the *Hunni* or *Huns*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is generally esteem'd very wholesome to breath in; which is chiefly occasion'd from much Marshy Ground, and many Lakes, wherewith this Country abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 218 and 223 Degrees of Longitude, with 43 and 49 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various sorts of pleasant Fruit, affording also excellent Pasturage; and several of its Mountains produce some valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quicksilver, Antimony and Salt. Yea, so noted is this Country for Mines, that no less than seven remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine Towns*, the chief of which is *Chimniz*, whose Mine hath been wrought in about 900 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary* is much the same as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

**Commodities.]** This being an Inland Country, and thereby having no settl'd Trade with Foreign Parts, we may reckon the Products of the Soil the chief Commodities with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

**Rarities.]** Here are many Natural Baths, especially those at *Endre*, which are reckon'd the noblest in *Europe*, not only for their variety of hot Springs, but also the Magnificency of their Buildings. There are likewise

likewise  
via; and o  
Waters in f  
thers that c  
shoore in 24  
Fountains,  
it kills eith  
of which,

Archbish

Bishopric

Universit  
since the r

Banners  
are genera  
most part,  
ring in the  
Conqueror

Language  
which hat  
Nations, fa  
ral Words;  
as the *Germ*  
thus: *My*  
*el az te orsz*  
*fldoris*; a  
*mmi' cure a*  
*mi ellenunc*  
*market az g*

Governm  
the *Ottoma*  
Arms, is n  
first King  
Barons, No  
Years; w



likewise two hot Bagnios near *Transchin*, upon the Confines of *Moravia*; and others at *Schemnitz* in *Upper Hungary*. Besides which, there are Waters in several Parts of this Country of a petrifying nature, and others that corrode Iron to such a degree, that they'll consume a Horse-shoe in 24 Hours. Near *Esperies* in *Upper Hungary*, are two deadly Fountains, whose Waters send forth such an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beast or Bird approaching the same; for the preventing of which, they are wall'd round, and kept always cover'd.

Archbishopricks.] *Arch'ishopricks* in this Country, are those of

*Gran,*

*Colocza.*

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Country, are those of

*Angria,  
Neyracht,*

*Quinque Ecclesie,  
Raab,*

*Vesprin,  
Great Waradin.*

Universities.] What *Universities* are establish'd in this Country, since the re-taking it from the Infidels, is uncertain.

Spanners.] The *Hungarians* (more addicted to *Mars* than *Minerva*) are generally look'd upon as good Soldiers, being Men, for the most part, of a strong and well proportion'd Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed cruel and insulting when Conquerors.

Language.] The *Hungarians* have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with those of the Neighbouring Nations, save only the *Sclavonic*, from which it hath borrow'd several Words, and which is also spoken in some Parts of this Country, as the *German* is in others. *Pater Noster* in the *Hungarian* Tongue runs thus: *My aryanc ki vagy az menniekbem, szentelt sz'e mega te naved: jozon el az te orszagod; legu n mega te akaratod, mint az menyben, uly itt ez földön is; az mimindennapi kenyirunket ad meg nekünk ma: es boczasd meg minni cunc az mi vet k inket, mik'ppem miis megboezatunc az neknc, az kie mi ellenunc vet keztencc: es ne vigi minket az kiseretet'e, de szabadit' meg minket az gonosz'ol. Amen.*

Government.] This Kingdom being almost wholly recover'd from the *Ottoman* Slavery by the late successful Progress of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is still King thereof. The Assembly of the States consists of the *Clergy*, *Barons*, *Noblemen* and *Free Cities*, who usually meet once every three Years; which Assembly hath Power to Elect a *Palatin*, who (by



the Constitution of the Realm ) ought to be a Native of Hungary ; and to him belongs the management of all Military Concerns, as also the Administration of Justice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal.

**Arms.]** See *Germany*.

**Religion.]** The prevailing *Religion* in this Country is that of the Church of *Rome*, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*, which is zealously maintain'd by great multitudes of People, and many of them are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these, are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many *Jews*, and *Mahometans* not a few. This Kingdom receiv'd the Knowledge of the Blessed Gospel in the beginning of the Eleventh Century, and that by the industrious Preaching of *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*.

## § 2. G R E E C E.

**Name.]** *Greece*, [formerly *Græcia* and *Hellis*; and now Bounded on the East by the *Archipelago*, or *Egean Sea*; on the North by the *Danubian* Provinces; on the West and South by part of the *Mediterranean Sea*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Græcia*; by the *French*, *la Grèce*; by the *Germans*, *Griechenland*; and by the *English*, *Greece*: Why so call'd, is variously conjectur'd by our Modern Critics; but the most receiv'd Opinion is, that the Name derives its Original from an Ancient Prince of that Country call'd *Græcus*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country being generally Pure and Temperate, is reckon'd very pleasant and healthful to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Greece*, is that Part of the vast Pacific Ocean, between 225 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 3 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the 6th North Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, (there being much fertile Champaign Ground) but also it affords good store of Grain, when duly manur'd; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northmost part of *Greece*, about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours &c. and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]**

Wool, Raw Honey, Wax,

Rarities.]

Wool, Liacura,

Wool have been

the Oracle of

Spring, which

many Nich

that this was

(as People

ancient Ach

amous of old

Lake of Liv

Miles) are u

out of the fi

the Water l

Hills, and c

would still o

Althmus of C

Place where

Here are al

from one Se

ursions of

extant the

Goddeffs Ce

whole Statu

Christian C

Virgin Mary

which is a M

of Jasper St

aining as

Greece may

be seen at

The Acropo

the City. (

posed to be

The Temp

et, as the

Antiquit

Spiliotissa

ificent Pi

ains of A



*Commodities.*] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are reckon'd Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Cake-Soap, Honey, Wax, &c.

*Rarities.*] At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of *M. Parnassus*, now *Liacura*, by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince it to have been the ancient *Delphi*, so famous all the World over for the Oracle of *Apollo*. (2.) On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant Spring, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many Niches made in the Rock for Statues, give occasion to think that this was the renown'd *Fons Castalius*, or *Caballinus*, which inspir'd (as People then imagin'd) the ancient Poets. (3.) In *Livadia* (the ancient *Achaia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill, which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. (4.) Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Eubæan* Sea, (whose shortest distance is four Miles) are upwards of 40 wonderful Subterraneous Passages hewn out of the firm Rock, and that quite under a huge Mountain, to let the Water have a Vent, otherwise the Lake being surrounded with Hills, and constantly supply'd by several Rivulets from these Hills, would still overflow the adjacent Country. (5.) On *M. Oneius*, in the *Ulmus* of *Corinth*, are the Remains of the *Isthmian Theatre*, being the Place where the *Isthmian Games* were formerly celebrated. (6.) Here are also some *Vestigia* of that Wall built by the *Lacedæmonians*, from one Sea to the other, for securing the Peninsula from the Incursions of the Enemy. (7.) Thro' most Parts of *Greece*, are still extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, especially that of the Goddess *Ceres* at *Eleusis* (about four Hours from *Athens*) a part of whose Statue is yet to be seen. And at *Salonichi* are several stately Christian Churches (particularly those of *S. Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the *Virgin Mary*) now converted into *Mahometan* Mosques, the last of which is a Noble Structure, environ'd on each side with 12 Pillars of *Jasper Stone*, and as many Crosses upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undefaced by the *Turks*. But the Chief Rarities of *Greece* may be reckon'd those various Monuments of Antiquity to be seen at *Athens*: The Chief of which are these following, (1.) The *Acropolis*, or Citadel, the most ancient and eminent part of the City. (2.) The Foundations of the Walls round the City, supposed to be those erected by *Theseus*, who enlarg'd the same. (3.) The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkish Mosque*) as intire, as yet, as the *Rotonda* at *Rome*, and is one of the most beautiful Pieces of Antiquity that's extant this Day in the World. (4.) The *Panagia Spiliotissa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. (5.) Some magnificent Pillars, particularly those commonly reckon'd the Remains of *Adrian's Palace*, of which there were formerly six Rows,



and 20 in each Row, but now only 17 stand upright, and are 52 Foot high, and 17 in Circumference at the Base. Here likewise is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the said Emperor. (6.) The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens us'd to run Races, encounter Wild Beasts, and celebrated the famous Games, term'd *Panathenæa*. (7.) The Hill, *Musaum* (now call'd *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) so nam'd from the Poet, *Museus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verses. (8.) Some remains conjectured to be those of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theatre of Musick. (9.) The Ruins of many Temples, especially that of *Augustus*, whose Front is still intire, consisting of four Dorick Pillars; as also those of *Theseus*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, &c. (10.) The Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhæstes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds still intire. (11.) The *Phanari*, or Lantern of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of White Marble, in Form of a Lantern, which is also intire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities, both at *Athens*, and other Parts of *Greece*, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in *Greek* and *Latin*, Vid. *Wheeler's Travels*.

**Archbishopricks.]** *Archbishopricks* in this Country are chiefly those of

<i>Amphipoli,</i>	<i>Malvasia,</i>	<i>Saloniki,</i>
<i>Larissa,</i>	<i>Patras,</i>	<i>Adrianople,</i>
<i>Tarfa,</i>	<i>Napoli di Romania,</i>	<i>Fanna.</i>
<i>Athens,</i>	<i>Corinth,</i>	

**Bishopricks.]** *Bishopricks* in this Country, are chiefly those of

<i>Scorussa,</i>	<i>Mistra,</i>	<i>Glykaon,</i>	<i>Granitza,</i>
<i>Modon,</i>	<i>Argiro Castro,</i>	<i>Salona,</i>	<i>Thalanti,</i>
<i>Caminitza,</i>	<i>Delvino,</i>	<i>Livadia,</i>	<i>Amphissa.</i>
<i>Argos,</i>	<i>Eutrinto,</i>		

**Universities.]** No *Universities* in this Country, tho' once the Seat of the Muses; but in lieu of them are 24 Monasteries of *Calogers* or *Greek Monks*, of the Order of *St. Basil*, who live in a Collegiate manner on the famous *Mt. Athos*, (now term'd *Ἁγίου Ὄρους*, or the Holy Mountain) where the younger Sort are instructed in the Holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the *Greek Church*; and one of these Colleges, are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

**Manners.]** The *Greeks* (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every thing else that's truly Valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellent

Part II.  
Qualities v  
and Valour.  
Reverse o  
is the Press  
sent, that  
Aspect dot  
ever, the u  
with Subje  
being so m  
Proverbia  
are genera  
can) in th  
more Can  
discredit a  
don't take  
dent Prof  
on, in the

Language  
Greek (th  
Christians)  
graph of th  
the might  
not only i  
also in the  
ed; as I  
Greek Cle  
sent at for  
ancient G  
gar sort o  
of the hig  
pretending  
Learning  
barbarous  
best Dial  
ees to our  
sou na gine  
mas fimer  
fomen elin  
fosen kem

Govern  
merly bra  
of War;  
both at h  
tend, tha



Qualities which did shine in 'em, particularly *Knowledge, Prudence, and Valour*, there's nothing now to be seen among 'em, but the very Reverse or Contrary of these, and that in the highest degree. Such is the *Pressure* of the *Ottoman* Yolk, under which they groan at present, that their *Spirits* are quite sunk within 'em, and their very Aspect doth plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected *Mind*. However, the *unthinking Part* of 'em do so little consider their present *Slavish Subjection*, that there's no People more *Jovial* and *Merry-dispos'd*, being so much given to *Singing* and *Dancing*, that 'tis now become a Proverbial Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The *Trading Part* of 'em are generally very *Cunning*, and so inclin'd to over-reach (if they can) in their *Dealings*, that *Strangers* do not only meet with much more Candour among the *Turks*; that if one *Turk* seem in the least to discredit another's *Word* or *Promise*, his *Reply* is still at hand, *I hope you don't take me for a Christian*: Such is that *Plot*, which these imprudent Professors of *Christianity* have cast upon our most Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its numerous and implacable Adversaries.

[*Language.*] The *Languages* here in use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek* (the first being peculiar to the *Turks*, and the other to the *Christians*) a Specimen of the former shall be given in the last *Paragraph* of this Section. As for the other, I can't omit to mention the mighty difference there is betwixt it and the ancient *Greek*, not only in respect of the many *Turkish Words* now intermixt, but also in the very Pronunciation of those which yet remain unaltered; as I particularly observ'd by conversing with several of the *Greek Clergy* in the Island of *Cyprus*, and elsewhere; and being present at some of their publick Prayers. Yea, the Knowledge of the ancient *Greek* in its former Purity, is not only lost among the vulgar sort of People, but also almost extinguish'd even among those of the highest Rank, few or none of their Ecclesiasticks themselves pretending to be Masters of it. And at *Athens* (once so renown'd for Learning and Eloquence) their Tongue is now more corrupt and barbarous, than in any other part of *Greece*. *Pater-Noster* in the best Dialect of the modern *Greek*, runs thus: *Pater hemax, opios ises tes Ouranou hagiasthito to Onoma sou, na erti ke basilia sou; to thelema sou na ginetez itzon en te Ge, os is ton Ouranon: To psomi hemax dose hemax simeron. Ka sichorase hemox ta crimata hemon itzon, ka hemax sichorasonen ekinox opou, mas adikounka men ternes hemax is to pirasmo, alla isen hemax apo to kako. Amen.*

[*Government.*] So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that *Strangers* usually resorted thither to learn the Art of War; and such were the *Military Achievements* of this People, both at home and abroad, and so far did the force of their Arms extend, that under their Great *Alexander* was erected the third Potent Monarchy



Monarchy of the *World*. But alas! such hath been the sad *Catastrophe* of *Affairs* in this *Country*, and so low and lamentable is its Condition at present, that nothing of its former *Glory* and *Grandeur* is now to be seen. For its poor and miserable *Natives*, are now strangely cowed and dispirited; its (once) numerous and flourishing *Cities*, are now depopulated, and meer heaps of *Ruins*; its large and fertile *Provinces* are now laid waste, and lie uncultivated. And lately, the whole, and still a great part of the *Country*, doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkish Yoke*; and its various *Divisions* are rul'd by their respective *Sangiacs* in Subordination to the *Grand Signior*.

*Arms.*] See the last Paragraph of this Section.

*Religion.*] The establish'd Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth far more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan Religion* may be seen § 4. of this *Section* (to which I remit the Reader.) As for Christianity, 'tis profess'd in this *Country*, according to the *Doctrine* of the *Greek Church*, the Principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western Christian Churches* (whether *Protestant* or *Roman*) are these following, viz. (1.) The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, asserting that he proceedeth only from the Father thro' the Son. (2.) They also deny the *Doctrine* of Purgatory, yet usually pray for the Dead. (3.) They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life, are not admitted unto the *Beatifick Vision* till after the *Resurrection*. (4.) They celebrate the *Blessed Sacrament* of the *Eucharist* in both Kinds, but make the *Communicant* take three Morsels of *Leaven'd Bread*, and three sips of *Wine*, in Honour of the *Three Persons* of the *Adorable Trinity*. (5.) They admit Children to participate of the *Sacrament* of the *Lord's Supper*, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to Sin. (6.) They allow not of *Extream Unction* and *Confirmation*, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. (7.) They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages, being once in Orders. (8.) They reject all carved Images, but admit of *Pictures*, wherewith they adorn their *Churches*. Lastly, They observe four *Lents* in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to Fast upon *Saturdays*. In their *Publick Worship* they use four *Liturgies*, viz. That commonly call'd *St. James's*, *St. Chrysostom's*, *St. Basil's*, and *St. Gregory the Great's*, together with Lessons out of the Lives of their Saints, which makes their *Service* to be of such a tedious indiscreet length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals yearly observ'd in the *Greek Church* are very numerous; and were it not for 'em, 'tis probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this *Country* long 'ere now: For by means of the Solemnities

Solemnities and Superstitions under a Patriarch and Bishops and view those State of affairs Priest and that we could of Christendom may not perhaps same Dark Blessed God powerful I

Sarmatia; Janais; on and on the taria Minor the Tartaria the Tartary also Crim-

very temper opposite to Australis in with 48 a

mate) is v with Grain and barre is the sam

Slaves, L they exc they wan

of the W



at a stroke  
condition  
s now to  
ly cow'd  
are now  
Provinces  
hole, and  
ne heavy  
rul'd by  
rior.

at of Ma.  
doth far  
z may be  
Christi-  
ne of the  
from the  
are these  
the Holy  
the Fa-  
Purgatory,  
e Souls of  
e Beautifick  
fess'd Sacra-  
cant take  
Honour  
mit Chil-  
hen only  
begin to  
tion, and  
into Holy  
arriages,  
out admit  
They ob-  
ast upon  
ix. That  
t. Gregory  
ir Saints,  
t length,  
s and Fe-  
ous; and  
en quite  
ns of the  
emities

Solemnities (which yet are celebrated with a multitude of ridiculous and superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch, [who resides at Constantinople] and several Arch-bishops and Bishops, particularly those abovemention'd. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not refrain from wishing, that the Western Churches of Christendom [by their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge] may not provoke the Almighty at last to plague 'em likewise with the same Darknes and Desolation. This Country was water'd with the Blessed Gospel in the very Infancy of Christianity, and that by the powerful Preaching of St. Paul, the Apostle of the Gentiles.

### § 3. Little Tartary.

[Name.] **L**ittle Tartary [anciently *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Procopenfis*, being the Lesser *Scythia*, and a part of Old *Sarmatia*; and now Bounded on the East by *Georgia* and the River *Tanais*; on the West by *Podolia*; on the North by Part of *Moscovia*; and on the South by the *Black-Sea*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Minor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartary*; and by the *English*, *Little Tartary*; so call'd to distinguish it from *Great Tartary* in *Asia*; as also *Crim-Tartary* from *Crim*, the principal City of the Country.

[Air.] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Little Tartary*, is that part of *Terra Australis incognita*. Between 240 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 48 and 52 Degrees of South Latitude.

[Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, some Places abounding with Grain and Fruits, and others, pester'd with undrainable Marshes, and barren Mountains. The length of the Days and Nights here, is the same as in the Northern parts of *France*.

[Commodities.] The Commodities of this Country are reckon'd Slaves, Leather, Chalcal Skins, and several sorts of Furs, which they exchange with the Adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want.

[Rarities.] Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few, or no, ravenous Beasts are found therein.



And others tell us, That many of its Fens and Marshes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produc'd in prodigious Quantities

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Country. None.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks* in this Country, are those of

*Cassa,*

*Gothia.*

Universities.] *Universities* in this Country. None.

Temper.] The *Crim Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robust Bodies, able to endure all the Hardships of a Military Life; many of 'em (being endu'd with Courage and Vigour of Mind, conform to this Strength of Body) prove the best of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very just in their Dealings with one another, but far otherwise with Strangers. Many of 'em are much addicted to Pillage, and they usually feed upon Horse-Flesh.

Language.] The *Language* of the *Crim-Tartars* is the *Scythian*, or pure *Tartaresque*, which hath such a resemblance to the *Turkish* as the *Spanish* to the *Italian*; these *Tartars* and *Turks* understanding one another, as those of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabic* is here learn'd at School, as in most Parts of *Turky*. *Pater-Noster* in the *Tartaresque*, runs thus; *Alif hi myzon Clykokia sen algusik, ludor senug adukel foor, chaulukong bel sun frung ark krieg aleigier da okarbiaver wisum gund-luch ot mak chid musen vougnu ku wisum iasuchen, den bisdacha k-jelberin bisum jifoch namifor, datcha korma wisa sumanacha, illa garta wisenu, g-mandan. Amen.*

Government.] This Country is govern'd by its own Prince, commonly term'd the *Cham* of *Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the Great *Turk*, whose Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the usual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Seignior* actually possesseth some Part of this Country, and maintains one *Baglierbeg*, and two *Singlacks*, in the Places of greatest Importance: As also, he retains as *Hoflag*, the apparent Successor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which, the *Tartars* readily yield upon the Account of an ancient Compact; whereby the *Turkish* Empire is said to descend to 'em, whenever the Heirs-male of the *Osman* Line shall fail.

Arms.] The *Cham* of *Tartary* bears for his Ensigns Armorial, On three *Griffins Sable*, arm'd *Gules*.

Religion.] Effors of Pagan; an Greeks and Catholics. Gospel, is

name.] T

West by H Greece] is vices. T being near of these P followeth call'd by t fed with v ruptedly f ancient G lony. (3.) little Riv Old Thrac gria, or Vo'gi, it b came from perior) w ancient P S'lvoni) bitants, t Liburnia) mutia, (m that Nar

dir. T cording t Place of an, betw Degrees

Soil.] and 8th in all. G



**Religion.]** The *Crim-Tartars* (for the most part) are zealous Professors of the *Mahometan Doctrine*, except some who continue still *Pagan*; and intermix with them are many *Christians*, especially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, besides a considerable number of *Roman Catholics*. When this Country was first water'd with the Blessed Gospel, is not very certain.

#### § 4. *Danubian Provinces.*

**Name.]** THE remaining Part of *Turky in Europe* [bounded on the East by *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Propontis*; on the West by *Hungary*; on the North by *Poland*; and on the South by *Greece*] is here consider'd under the assum'd Title of *Danubian Provinces*. This we chuse to do upon the Account of their Situation, being near unto or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But since each of these Provinces requires a peculiar *Etymology*, take the same as followeth: (1.) *Transilvania* (the ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) so call'd by the *Romans*, *Quasi trans sylvas*, it being formerly encompassed with vast mighty Forests. (2.) *Valachia*, (part of Old *Dacia*) corruptedly so call'd for *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an ancient General, who made that part of the Country a *Roman Colony*. (3.) *Moldavia*, (the Seat of the ancient *Getae*) so call'd from a little River of the same Name. (4.) *Romania*, (the chiefest Part of Old *Thrace*) so call'd from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Constantinople*. (5.) *Bulgaria*, or rather *Wolgaria*, (the Old *Mæzia inferior*) so call'd from *Volga*, it being formerly subdu'd and possess'd by a People which came from the Banks of that River. (6.) *Servia*, (of Old *Mæzia Superior*) why so call'd, is not very certain. (7.) *Bosnia*, (part of the ancient *Pannonia*) so call'd from a River of the same Name. (8.) *Sclavonia* (another Part of *Pannonia*) so call'd from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Sclavi*. (9.) *Croatia*, (heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia*) so call'd from its Inhabitants, the *Croates*. Lastly, *Dalmatia*, (much of the ancient *Illyrium*) but as for the Etymology of that Name, it's not yet agreed upon among Critics.

**Air.]** The Air of these various Provinces doth mightily vary, according to their Situation and Nature of the Soil. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 220 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of *South Latitude*.

**Soil.]** The Soil of these various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th *North Climate*) cannot reasonably be expected to be the same in all. *Croatia* is Cold and Mountainous, yet producing all *Necessaries*.



for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more Pleasant and Fertile. *Bulgaria* Unpleasant and Barren, being full of Desarts, and ill Inhabited. *Moldavia* more Temperate and Fertile, but the greatest part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great quantity of Corn and Fruits, and several of its Mountains produce some Mines of Silver, Lead, and Alum. The longest Day in the Northmost-part is about 16 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** Most of these Provinces being Inland Barren Countries (except *Romania*) and therefore little frequented by Strangers; the number of their Commodities can't be very great; save only those exported from *Stamboul*, which are chiefly Grograms, Camblers, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, and most other rich Turkish Commodities.

**Rarities.]** In one of the Mines of *Transylvania*, viz. that at *Rimili Dominurdz*, are found sometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint, without any purifying. (2.) Other parts of this Country afford such vast quantities of Stone-Salt, as to supply all the Neighbouring Nations with that useful Mineral. (3.) Near to *Enguedine*, in the same Principality, (the ancient *Annius*) are several Monuments of Antiquity, especially the Remains of a large Military Way, or long Causeway made by one *Annius*, a Captain of a Roman Cohort. (4.) At *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Dioclesian's* Palace, in which he took up his Residence when he retir'd from the Empire. (5.) Here is also an intire Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octagonal Form, and adorn'd with several stately Pillars of Porphyry. (6.) At *Zara* in the same Province are many Ruins of Roman Architecture, and several Heathen Altars, still to be seen. But what mostly deserves our regard, are those Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant, in or near to *Constantinople*, the chief which are these following, viz. (1.) The Hippodrome (now call'd *Atmidan*, a word of like Signification) in which remains some stately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of Egyptian Granite, 50 Foot long, and yet but one Stone; and another of Brals, only 14 Foot high, and in Form of three Serpents wreath'd together up to the Top, where their Heads separate, and look three different ways. (2.) South of the Hippodrome, is that Column commonly call'd the Historical Pillar, curiously carv'd from Top to Bottom, expressing variety of Warlike Actions. (3.) West of the Hippodrome, is another Column of Porphyry, brought hither from Rome by *Constantine the Great*, which having suffer'd much Damage by Fire, is now call'd the Burnt Pillar. (4.) Nigh the Mouth of the Black Sea, is a Pillar of the Corinthian Order, about 10 Foot high, with an imperfect Inscription on its Base, vulgarly call'd *Pempey's Pillar*, which hath been probably erected for a sea-mark by Day, as the

Lanthorn

Lanthorn at  
ry of *Constantinople*  
Emperor *Val*  
*Solyman the Gr*  
ing, *Sancta So*  
*Nojque*; for a  
markables ab  
Modern Trav

archbishops  
people, as allo

Cha  
Tra

bishopricks.

Universities.

Gannets ]

of People, pa  
robust and fl  
frosts, who a  
they are ente  
The *Servians*  
terfally give  
Characteriz'd  
a good Statu  
generally addic  
fians) are ye  
servers of the  
Chainable afc  
Duties enjoin  
frequency in  
Christians no  
hand on the  
g a Person  
hem of his C  
over their H  
hand bef



Lanthorn at *Phanari* is by Night. (5.) From the *Black Sea* to the City of *Constantinople*, reacheth that Noble *Aqueduct*, made by the Emperor *Valentinian*, (whose Name it retaineth) and repair'd by *Solyman the Great*. To these we may add, that Noble Pile of Building, *Sancta Sophia*, formerly a *Christian Temple*, but now a *Mahometan Mosque*; for a particular Description of which, with the other Remarkables abovemention'd, see *Sandys, Wheeler, Spon*, with other Modern Travellers.

Archbishoppicks.] Here is one Patriarchate, viz. that of *Constantinople*, as also several *Archbishoppicks*, especially those of

*Chalcedon,*  
*Trajanopoli,*

*Sophia,*  
*Antivari.*

*Ragusa or Ragusi.*

Bishoppicks.] Chief *Bishoppicks* in these Provinces, are those of

*Pofega,*  
*Belgrâde,*

*Zagrabé,*  
*Scardona,*

*Narenzi,*  
*Cattaro.*

Universities.] *Universities* in these Provinces. None.

Manners.] These various *Provinces*, are inhabited by various sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a robust and strong *Constitution*, and very fit to be *Soldiers*. Next, the *Graeks*, who are esteem'd to be Persons so *Valiant* and *Faithful*, that they are entertain'd by many *German Princes* as their *Guards*. Lastly, The *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, who are reckon'd very *Cruel*, and universally given to *Robbery*. But as for the natural *Turks*, they are thus Characteriz'd, viz. Men of a swarthy *Complexion*, robust *Bodies*, of a good *Stature*, and proportionably compacted: Men who (tho' generally addicted to some horrid Vices not to be nam'd among *Christians*) are yet Persons of great *Integrity* in their *Dealings*, strict Observers of their *Word*; abundantly civil to *Strangers*, extraordinarily *Charitable* after their own way, and so *zealous* observers of the various *Duties* enjoin'd by their *Religion* (especially that of *Prayer*) that their frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of *Christians* now a-days. In their ordinary *Salutations* they lay their Hand on their *Bosoms*, and a little incline their *Bodies*, but accosting a Person of *Quality*, they bow almost to the *Ground*, and kiss the Hem of his *Garment*. They account it an opprobrious thing to uncover their *Heads*; and as they walk in the *Streets*, they prefer the *Left-hand* before the *Right*, as being thereby Master of his *Cymitar*, with



with whom they walk. Walking up and down they never use, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are *Shooting* with the *Bow*, and *Throwing* of *Lances*, at both which they're very dexterous.

**Language.]** The *Slavonian* Language (being of a vast Extent) is us'd not only in all these Provinces, tho' with some variation of Dialect, but also in a great Part of *Europe* besides; the purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteem'd, that peculiar to *Dalmatia*. As for the *Turkish*, (which is originally *Slavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-Noster* in the same runs thus; *Babamuz kangke quiglessen: (Kudus's olsum sseunung adur Gelson sseunung memlechetun. Olsum sseunung isseunungnyssse gugthaule gylde etchame pumozu bergunon vere kiz lugun, kem bassa bize borshygomozu, bize bizde baslaruz borsetigleremosi, kem zelma bize ge keneme, de chwia bizjjaramazdan. Amen.*

**Government.]** These various Countries consider'd under the Title of *Danubian Provinces* do acknowledge Subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth; *Transylvania* is subject to its own Prince or *Waywode*, formerly Tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the Year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode* (sometimes *Rild Hospodar*, signifying Chief General of the Militia) is Tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldavia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since Anno 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, and govern'd by their respective *Beglierbegs*. *Slavonia* and *Bosnia* do own the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia*, is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turk*. To the Government of these Provinces we may subjoin the *Republick of Ragusa*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their Rector or supream Magistrate, and every Night the Governor of their Castle, who encreth into his Command blind-folded, and all Military Officers whatsoever are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks, lest, if long continu'd they should either gradually or treacherously bereave 'em of their Privileges, or make the Republick it self a Prey, either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread; however it payeth Tribute to both of 'em at present, as also a certain Acknowledgment to the Emperor, his Catholick Majesty, and the Pope, by Virtue of a mutual Compact ratified between 'em.

**Arms.]** The *Grand Seignior* (as Supream Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and Absolute Emperor of the *Ottoman Empire*) bears *Verte*, a *Crescent Argent*, crested with a *Turbant*, charg'd with three

three Black  
impleat Orbe  
ore the rite  
betwixt fou  
Fazilad's Be  
Regions.

**Religion.]** Different in  
Christians,  
part adher  
ed § 2.) for  
form'd Reli  
cor. The  
ers of the  
Moran; by  
God, and t  
Children c  
to our Nei  
Blood, and  
Mussulmen  
future Stat  
and favours  
icular. T  
Writings b  
but allkdge  
they can't  
lieve and  
those in th  
Essentially  
meer Crea  
gin. Tha  
ed his Prop  
of the com  
out sufferi  
That Man  
et in the  
ing to rh  
low'd of;  
Slakometan  
which me  
imagine r  
Moran is th  
larly conti  
Principal



three Black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum*  
*impleat Orbem.* As for the ancient Arms of the *Eastern Emperors* be-  
 fore the rise of the *Ottoman Family*, They were, *Mars*, a Cross Sol  
 betwixt four Greek *Beir's*, of the second : The four *Beir's* signifying  
*Βασιλεὺς*, *Βασιλεὺς*, *Βασιλεὺς*, *Βασιλεὺς*, i.e. *Rex Regum, Regnans*  
*Regibus.*

[Religion.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very  
 different in Point of Religion, but reducible to three Classes, *viz.*  
*Christians, Jews and Mahometans.* The *Christians*, for the greatest  
 part adhere to the Tenets of the *Greek Church*, (already mention-  
 ed § 2.) some to the Church of *Rome*, and others profess the *Re-*  
*form'd Religion*, both according to the Doctrine of *Lutker* and *Cal-*  
*vin.* The *Jews* (as in all other Countries) are zealous Maintainers  
 of the *Mosaic Law*; and the *Mahometans* stick close to their  
*Alcoran*; by which they are taught the Acknowledgment of One  
 God, and that *Mahomet* is his Great Prophet. It also commandeth  
 Children to be Obedient to their Parents, and approveth of Love  
 to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from Swines *Flesh* and  
*Blood*, and such Animals as die of themselves. It promisseth to  
*Mussalmen* (or true Believers) all manner of sensu-<sup>al</sup> Pleasures in a  
 future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every Thing,  
 and favours the Opinion of Tutelar Angels. But to be more par-  
 ticular. The Followers of *Mahomet* do readily grant, That the  
 Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely Inspir'd,  
 but alledge that they're so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that  
 they can't be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They further be-  
 lieve and assert, That of all Reveald Institutions in the World,  
 those in the *Alcoran* are only Divine and Perfect. That God is both  
 Essentially and Personally One; and that the Son of God was a  
 meer Creature, yet without Sin, and miraculously Born of a Vir-  
 gin. That *Jesus Christ* was a Great Prophet, and that having end-  
 ed his Prophetical Office upon Earth, he acquainted his Followers  
 of the coming of *Mahomet*. That *Christ* ascend'd into Heaven with-  
 out suffering Death, another being substituted in his place to Die.  
 That Man is not justified by Faith in *Christ*, but by Works enjoined  
 in the *Mosaic Law* and the *Alcoran*. That Polygamy (accord-  
 ing to the Example of the Ancient Patriarchs) is still to be al-  
 low'd of; as also to Divorce the Wife upon any Occasion. In short,  
*Mahometanism* is a Medly of *Paganism, Judaism, and Christianity*; by  
 which means, the Grand Impostor (its Founder) did cunningly  
 imagine to gain Profelytes of all Professions. But whereas the *Al-*  
*coran* is the *Turkish Rule* of Faith and Manners, let us more particu-  
 larly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the  
 Principal Heads thereof, *viz.* *Circumcision, Fasting, Prayers, Alms,*  
 &c.



*Pilgrimage, and Abstinence from Wine.* (1.) *Circumcision*, of the various Sacraments in the *Old and New Testament*, they admit only of *Circumcision*. This they reckon absolutely necessary to every *Musliman*, esteeming it impossible to obtain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the same, and do celebrate the Performance thereof with great Solemnity. (2.) *Fasting*, particularly that extraordinary Fast, or yearly Lent, call'd *Ramadan*, observ'd every 9th Month, and of a whole Month's Continuance; during which time, they neither Eat nor Drink 'till the *Sun* goes down; they also abstain from all worldly Business, and from smoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from innocent Recreations; and living reserv'd austere Lives, do spend most of the time in their *Mosques*, frequenting 'em both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month, the Gates of Heaven stand open, and that those of Hell are shut. (3.) *Prayer*, This Duty is of mighty request among them, their Prophet having term'd the same the *Key of Paradise*, and the very Pillar of Religion, whereupon they are frequent and fervent at their Devotions. They're oblig'd to pray five times every Day, and never fail of that number, let their worldly Business be never so urgent. (4.) *Alms*, Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth part of his Wealth towards the *Zakat* or *Alms*, for Maintenance of the Poor. Besides which, they frequently make large voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend itself towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horses, Camels, &c. whom they carefully maintain in a kind of publick Hospitals, when thro' Age they become useles to their Masters. (5.) *Pilgrimage*, viz. That to *Mecca*, which every *Musliman* is bound to perform once in his Life-time, or, at least, to send Deputies for him. Thither they resort in vast Multitudes, being commonly 40 or 50000 in Number, over whom the *Sultan* appoints a Commander in Chief to redress Disorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is follow'd by a Camel carrying the *Alcoran* cover'd with Cloth of Gold, which sanctified Animal upon its return, is adorn'd with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any farther Labour during the remaining part of its Life. The *Turks* do likewise visit the City of *Jerusalem*, but that more out of Curiosity than Devotion. They have also a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, believing it shall be the particular Place of the General Judgment. Lastly, *Abstinence from Wine* is likewise a Precept of the *Alcoran*. But of this they are less observant than of any of the former, for many of the richest sort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taste of the same in their private Cabals. These various Provinces were at first instructed in the Christian Faith at different times, and upon different Occasions.



## S E C T. IX.

## Concerning the European Islands.

**H**AVING hitherto Travell'd through the various Countries on the *Continent* of *Europe*, let us now leave the *Continent*, and set Sail for its *Islands*. And whereas the Chief of such Islands, are those term'd the *Britannick*; let us first take a particular Survey of them, and then a more general View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick Islands*.

**T**H E S E Islands being always consider'd as divided into *Greater* [ viz. those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland* ] and *Lesser* (namely those many little ones surrounding *Britain* ) I shall begin with the former, comprehending in them Three distinct Kingdoms, and One Principality. And since our manner of Travelling through the various Countries

on



on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been still to proceed from *North* to *South*, I shall therefore continue the aforesaid Method in Surveying the Isle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the Two Grand Sovereignties therein than the bare Situation of them: Begin we therefore with the Northern part of the Island, viz.

---



Part II  
Still to  
erefore  
veying  
er Re  
ereim  
in we  
stand

OT.



Pa. 187.

SCOTIAE  
Nova Descriptio ~  
per Robert. Gordon.



1. Keller	2. Segne
3. Rathfriland	4. Appleton
5. Kilmarnock	6. Dumfries
7. Glasgow	8. Strathclyde
9. Perth	10. Dundee
11. Aberdeen	12. Inverness
13. Orkney	14. Shetland

30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100



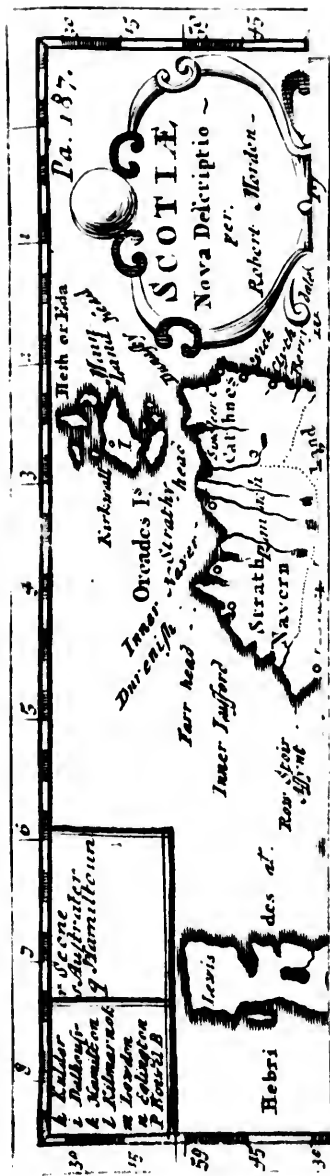


17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

P.L.R.J  
of

J.R. & S.L.A.





between  
between

Being divided into  
Classes,

South Wales comprehends  
Gilloway  
Nicksfield  
Ananda  
Eghale  
Lidisdal  
Istordal  
The Me  
Lauder  
Tweed  
Clydsid  
Kyle—  
Carrick  
Lothian  
Stirling  
Renfrew  
Cunning

Titles of

*Peninj*

Nonb Class comprehends

2014 Class comprende

comprehension 19



## S C O T L A N D.

d. m.

Situated between  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10^{\circ} 00' \\ 17^{\circ} 30' \end{array} \right\}$  of Long. } Length from N. to S. is  
 between  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 55^{\circ} 00' \\ 59^{\circ} 00' \end{array} \right\}$  of Latit. } its breadth } Breadth from E. to W. is  
 about 240 Miles.  
 about 180 Miles.

Being divided into two { South, the Frith } { Edinburgh.  
 Classes, viz. { North, the Frith } { Aberdeen.

South Class comprehends	Galloway	Chief Town	Kirkcubright	W. to E.
	Nithisdale		Dumfries	
	Anandale		Annam	
	Ejisdale with Eusdale		Hermitage	
	Liddisdale		Fedburgh	E. to W.
	Isiondale		Duns	
	The Mers		Lauder	
	Lauderdale		Peeblis	
	Tweeddale		Glasgow	E. to W.
	Clytisdale		Aire	
	Kyle		Bargenney	
	Carriek		Edinburgh	
	Lothian		Idem	E. to W.
	Sterling		Idem	
	Renfrew		Irvin	
	Cunningham		Rothsay	
North Class comprehends	Illes of { Boot	Chief Town	Kilkeran	E. to W.
	{ Arren		St. Andrews	
	Peninsula of Cantyre		Dumblain	
			Dumbarton	
	Fife		Inverna	E. to W.
	Menteith		Idem	
	Lennox		Abernethy	
	Argyle		Dunstaffag	
	Perth		Bersey	E. to W.
	Strathern		Dundee	
	Broad-Albain			
	Lorn		Blair	
	Merns			
	Angus			
	Gauoy			
	Atkol			

North



North Clafs comprehen.

Mar \_\_\_\_\_  
 Badenoch \_\_\_\_\_  
 Lochabar \_\_\_\_\_  
 Buchan \_\_\_\_\_  
 Bamfe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Murray \_\_\_\_\_  
 Rofs \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sutherland \_\_\_\_\_  
 Strathnaver \_\_\_\_\_  
 Caithnefs \_\_\_\_\_

Chief Town

Aberdeen \_\_\_\_\_  
 Riven \_\_\_\_\_  
 Innerlochy \_\_\_\_\_  
 Peterhead \_\_\_\_\_  
 Idem \_\_\_\_\_  
 Elgin \_\_\_\_\_  
 Taine \_\_\_\_\_  
 Dornock \_\_\_\_\_  
 Strathy \_\_\_\_\_  
 Wick, lying N. E. of Strathnaver

E. to W  
 E. to W  
 S. to N.

These are the various Divisions of Scotland, according to the best Maps, and the manner how they are found. But since that Kingdom is ordinarily divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, Bailiaries, and one Constabulary, we shall also consider it in that respect; and seeing each of those Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, &c. comprehend either a part, or one, or more of the aforesaid Divisions, we shall here subjoin all the Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, &c. of the whole Kingdom, and annex to each of them their whole Contents, whether more or less. Therefore,

Sheriffdoms of Scotland are, those of

Edenburg \_\_\_\_\_  
 Barwick \_\_\_\_\_  
 Peeblis \_\_\_\_\_  
 Shetkirk \_\_\_\_\_  
 Wigton \_\_\_\_\_  
 Renfrew \_\_\_\_\_  
 Lanerick \_\_\_\_\_  
 Dumabritton \_\_\_\_\_  
 Bute \_\_\_\_\_  
 Striveling \_\_\_\_\_  
 Linlithgow \_\_\_\_\_  
 Clackmannan \_\_\_\_\_  
 Kinross \_\_\_\_\_  
 Couper \_\_\_\_\_  
 Forfar \_\_\_\_\_  
 Kinkardin \_\_\_\_\_  
 Elgin \_\_\_\_\_  
 Nairn \_\_\_\_\_  
 Wick \_\_\_\_\_  
 Orkney \_\_\_\_\_

Containing

Middle Lothian.  
 The Mers and Bailiary of Lauderdale.  
 Tweeddale.  
 The Forest of Eterick.  
 The N. and W. Parts of Galloway.  
 The Barony of Renfrew.  
 Clydisdale.  
 Lenox.  
 Isles of { Bute.  
 Arren.  
 Striveling, on both sides the River Forth.  
 West Lothian.  
 A little of the E. parts of Strivelingshire.  
 A little of the W. parts of Fife.  
 The rest of Fife.  
 Angus, with its Pertinents.  
 Merns.  
 The Eastern parts } of Murray.  
 The Western parts }  
 Caithnefs.  
 Isles of { Orkney.  
 Shetland.

Sheriffdoms



E. to W.  
E. to W.  
S. to N.  
of Strathnaver.

ling to the best  
nce that King-  
ies, Bailiaries,  
that resped;  
, &c. compre-  
Divisions, we  
es, &c. of the  
whole Content,

Lauderdale.

Galloway.

the River Forth.

Strivelingshire,  
f Fife.

es.

rray.

Sheriffdoms of Scotland, are those of

Aberdeen containing } Marr with its Pertinents.  
                                  } Buchan.  
                                  } Strathbogie.

Perth containing } Perib ——— }  
                          } Athol ——— }  
                          } Gawry ——— }  
                          } Broad-Albin }  
                          } Alenteish — }  
                          } Strathjern — }  
                          } As allo }  
                          } Glenshee.  
                          } Strathandel.  
                          } Ramach.  
                          } Balkider.  
                          } Glenurghay.  
                          } Stormont.

Inverara containing } Argile.  
                              } Lorn.  
                              } Kantire.  
                              } Isles W. of { Lorn.  
                                                          } Kantire.

Bamfe containing } Bamfe.  
                          } Strathdovern.  
                          } Royn.  
                          } Enzy.  
                          } Stratharwin.  
                          } Balveny.

Inverness containing } Badenoch.  
                              } Lochabry.  
                              } The South part of Ross.  
                              } A part of Murray beyond Nairn, Westw.

Tayne containing } Southerland.  
                          } Strathnaver.

Roxburgh containing } Tiviotdale.  
                              } Lidisdale.  
                              } Eshdale with Eusdale.

Aire containing. } Kyle.  
                          } Carrick.  
                          } Cunningham.

Dumfries } containing } all Nithisdale.  
Cromarty } a little of Ross, S. of Cromarty.



Besides these Sherifdoms, there are {  
 Stewarties.  
 Baylieries.  
 One Constabulary.

Stewarties are {  
 { Strathern ——— }  
 { Menteith ——— }  
 { Annandale ——— }  
 { Kirkudbright — }  
 } Contain { Strathern.  
 { Menteith.  
 { Annandale.  
 { E. and S. parts of Galloway.  
 }  
 As also { S. Andrews }  
 { Killemure } in { Fife,  
 { Abernethy } { Angus,  
 { Perth.

Baileries are {  
 { Kyle ——— }  
 { Carrick ——— }  
 { Cunningham — }  
 { Lauderdale — }  
 } Contain { Kyle.  
 { Carrick.  
 { Cunningham.  
 { Lauderdale.

The One Constabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *East Lothian*.

Name.

Name] S  
 and North  
 termed by  
 French, Efi  
 Natives, S  
 (Daughter  
 Schyni, or  
 which the  
 of Spain, n  
 Parts of th

at.] T  
 traordinar  
 North-mo  
 Ages than  
 of the Glo  
 tween 190  
 of South L

Sell] N  
 bly North  
 North Cl  
 Comforts  
 most kind  
 the choic  
 kinds of C  
 not only  
 several of  
 great Dr  
 The longe  
 eighteen  
 Hours and

Commot  
 sorts of F  
 vast numb  
 Oar, Iron

Rarities  
 Remains  
 monly go  
 are some  
 may, vu



**Name.]** *Scotland* [the famous ancient *Caledonia*; and bounded on the East by part of the *German Ocean*; on the West and North by the *British Sea*; and on the South by *England*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Escocia*; by the *French*, *Ecosse*; by the *Germans*, *Scotland*; by the *English* and its own Natives, *Scotland*; so called, as some fondly imagine, from *Scota*, (Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*) but more probably from *Scotti*, *Schyti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany* (over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail) who seized on a part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Western Parts of this Country.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure, and so extraordinary wholesome to breath in, that several Persons in the North-most Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages than is usual in other Nations of *Europe*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Scotland*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 190 and 196 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably Northern, (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and beginning of the 13th North Climate) yet it produceth all Necessaries, and many of the Comforts of Humane Life. Its Seas are wonderfully stor'd with most kinds of excellent Fish; its Rivers do mightily abound with the choicest of *Salmons*; its Plains do sufficiently produce most kinds of Grain, Herbs and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lin'd with valuable Mines, and the best of Coals, but also several of them are so cover'd over with numerous Flocks, that great Drovers of Cattle do yearly pass into the North of *England*. The longest Day in the North-most Part of this Country is about eighteen Hours and a half, the shortest in the South-most six Hours and a half; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are most sorts of Fish in great abundance, much Linen-Cloth and Tallow, vast numbers of Cattle and Hides; as also excellent Honey, Lead, Oar, Iron, Train-Oil, Course-Cloths, Frizes, &c.

**Rarities.]** In *Clydsdale* are yet to be seen, for several Miles, the Remains of a large *Roman Caufway*, or Military-way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-street*. And in *Triviotdale*, are some *Vestigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another Military-way, vulgarly term'd the *Ruggid Caufway*. (1.) In the *Stewart*



warty of *Strathern*, are visible Tracts of several *Roman* Camps, especially that at *Ardock*. (3.) In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the same *Roman* Wall, (now commonly call'd *Graham's Dyke*) which was extended over the *Isthmus*, between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which, Vid. *Camden's Britannia* late Edition, p. 959. (4.) In *Sterlingshire*, were likewise found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the *Roman* Wall; particularly Two; one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio secunda Augusta*, built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; and another in the *Earl Marshal's House* at *Dunnotyr*, which hints that a Party of the *Legio Vicesima vidrix*, continu'd it for three Miles more. As for the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Cambd.* p. 920, and 1101. (5.) Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are yet to be seen two pretty Mounts, term'd by the Ancients, *Duni pacis*; as also the Remains of an ancient Building in form of a Pyramid (now call'd by the Vulgar *Archer's Oven*) which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. (6.) Near *Pasley* and *Renfrew*, are the Vestigia of a large *Roman* Camp; the Fosses and *Trenches* about the *Pratorium*, being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring which regularly Ebbs and Flows with the Sea. (7.) Nigh to the City of *Edinburgh*, is a noted Spring, commonly call'd the *Only-Well*. The Surface of its Waters being cover'd with a kind of Oyl or Bitumen, which is frequently us'd, with good Success, in curing Scabs and Pains proceeding from Cold. (8.) Near the same City is another Fountain, which goes by the Name of the *Rowing-Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. (9.) Near *Breckin* in *Angus* (where the *Danes* received a mighty Overthrow) is a high Stone erected over their General's Grave, called *Camuncroft*; with another about ten Miles distance, both of 'em having antique Letters and Figures upon 'em. (10.) At *Slains* in *Aberdeenshire*, is a remarkable petrefying Cave, commonly called the *Dropping-Cave*, where Water ouzing thro' a spongy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate after it falls in drops to the bottom. (11.) Near *Kinross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an *Obelisk* of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the *Dane*. (12.) On the Lord *Lovet's* Lands in *Stratherrick*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that time, one Night Frost will do it. There's also another, call'd *Lough Monar*, (belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzie*) just of the same Nature with the former, and a third a *Glencanigh* in *Strathglass*, which never wants Ice upon the Middle-part of it, even in the hottest Day of *Summer*. (13.) Towards the Northwest part of *Murray*, is the famous *Lough-Ness* which never freezeth; but retaineth its natural

Heat, even  
Places this  
but no Bot  
Mountain  
lar height  
which Mo  
with Lines  
tom. Thi  
or from it  
freezeth.  
Lappish) is  
Chrystal;  
Sea-animal  
Lough Lomo  
not only f  
Fins, and b  
vers parts  
those at K  
heat in *Sib  
Famous Sp  
Countries  
(being a co  
Ground, a  
bably conje  
Places of  
both. Last  
dreadful V  
Swinn, wi  
Islands) du  
ry terrible  
terranean*

Archbisho  
those of

S

Bishop  
of

denburg,  
Bankeld,  
Aberdeen,



Heat, even in the extreamest Cold of Winter; and in many Places this Lake hath been sounded with a Line of 500 Fathoms, but no Bottom found. (14.) Nigh to *Lock-Ness* is a large round Mountain (call'd *Meal-snor-vouny*) about two Miles of perpendicular height from the Surface of the *Ness*; upon the very top of which Mountain is a Lake of cold fresh Water, often sounded with Lines of many Fathoms, but never could they reach the Bottom. This Lake, having no visible Current running either to it, or from it, is equally full all Seasons of the Year; and it never freezeth. (15.) On the top of a Mountain in *Ross* (call'd *Scure-in-Lappich*) is a vast heap of large white Stones, most of 'em clear like Chrystal; as also great plenty of Oyster-shells, and Shells of other Sea-animals, yet twenty Miles from any Sea. (16.) In *Lennox* is *Lough Lomond*, which is every whit as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its Floating-Island, but also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequently Tempestuous in a Calm. (17.) In divers parts of *Scotland* are some noted Mineral Springs, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife*; as also *Aberdeen* and *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenshire*; several of which come little short of the Famous *Spaw-Water* in the Bishoprick of *Leige* (18.) In most Countries of this Kingdom, are many Circular Stone Monuments, (being a company of prodigious long Stones set on end in the Ground, and that commonly in form of a Circle) which are probably conjectured to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of Publick Worship in times of the ancient *Druides*, or both. Lastly, Southwest of *Swinna* (one of the *Orkades*;) are two dreadful Whirlpools in the Sea, commonly term'd the *Wells* of *Swinna*, with another between *Yla* and *Jura* (two of the Western Islands) during the first three Hours of Flood; all of 'em are very terrible to Passengers, and probably occasion'd by some subterranean *Hiatus*.

**Archbishopricks.]** *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Two, viz. those of

*St. Andrews,*

*Glasgow.*

**Bishopricks.]** *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Twelve, viz. those of

*Edinburgh,*  
*Dunkeld,*  
*Aberdeen,*

*Murray,*  
*Briehen,*  
*Dumblain,*

*Ross,*  
*Cathness,*  
*Orkney,*

*Galloway,*  
*Argile,*  
*The Isles.*



**Universities.]** Universities of this Kingdom, are Four, viz. those of

St. Andrews,  
Aberdeen,

Edinburgh,  
Glasgow.

**Manners.]** The Scots (for the most part) are an Active, Prudent and Religious sort of People. Many abominable Vices, too common in other Countries, are not so much as speculatively known among 'em. They generally abhor all kind of Excess in Drinking, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind, than pamper the Body. Many of 'em make as great Advances in all parts of ingenious and solid Learning, as any Nation in Europe. And as for their singular Fidelity (altho' singularly spoke of by some) 'tis abundantly well-known, and experienced abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof, is publicly given to the whole World, in that a neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors (for almost 300 Years) did commit the immediate Care of their Royal Persons to them, without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground to change.

**Language.]** The Language commonly spoken in the North and North-West of this Country, is a Dialect of the Irish, corruptly call'd Erse (a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to Ireland). In all other parts of the Kingdom they use the English Tongue, but that with considerable difference of Pronunciation in different Counties, and all disagreeing with that in England; except the Town of Inverness, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true English, however the Gentry and Persons of good Education, usually speak English, (tho' not with the same Accent as in England) yet according to its true Propriety, and their manner of Writing is much the same. The vulgar Language (commonly call'd Broad-Scotch) is indeed a very corrupt sort of English, and hath a great Tincture of several Foreign Tongues, particularly the High-German, Low-Dutch, and French, especially the last, a great many Words still in Use among the Commonalty, being Originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, Pater-Noster in it runs thus: *Ure Fader wihk art in Heven, kullud be thy Neme; thy Kingdom cumm, thy Wull be doon in Earth as its doon in Heven. Gee us this day ure daily Breed, an forgee us ure Sinns, as we forgee them this Sinn against us; and leed us nat into temptation, but delyver us frae evil. Amen.*

**Government.]** This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good Fortune to enjoy an Hereditary limited Monarchy; tho' many times the

immediate  
ther more  
with Engla  
the Monarc  
is chiefly r  
sisting of  
Nobility a  
Officers of  
lor, Lord  
Secretary  
Advocate  
sice in C  
in Numb  
some Nob  
son. Thi  
Judicator  
Parliam  
ers of Co  
is always  
bears the  
Justice in  
which is a  
Clerk, an  
Bench an  
these two  
ordinate  
the King  
like.

**Arms.]**  
of Engla  
the Mon  
we come

**Religio**  
who still  
number  
consider  
ons and  
merous  
do gene  
stian So  
of the S  
Strictne  
ble are



immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set aside, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with *England*, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is stiled the *Monarch of Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly managed by a Council of State, or Privy-Council, consisting of those called properly *Officers of State*, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleaseth to appoint. The *Officers of State* are eight in number, viz. the Lord High-Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer-Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodg'd in the *Lords of the Session*, who are 15 in Number, whereof One is President, and to these are join'd some Noblemen, under the Name of *extraordinary Lords of the Session*. This Court is esteem'd one of the most August and Learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies no Appeal but to the Parliament, which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Noblemen, who bears the Title of *Lord High Commissioner*. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is composed of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are call'd Commissioners of Judicatory. Over and above these two Supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many Subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs thro' the Kingdom, as Sheriff-Courts, Courts of Regality, and the like.

**Arms.]** The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland*, (as they compose the Ensigns Armorial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*) shall be particularly express'd when we come to *England*.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Country (excepting a few, who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable number of Quakers) are all of the Reform'd Religion, yet with considerable Variation among themselves in some private Opinions and various Points of Church Discipline: However the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World excels them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath-day; and few can equal them, for their singular Strictness and Impartiality, in punishing Scandals: But lamentable are their Distractions of late, in Matters relating to *Ecclesiasti-*



cal Polity; and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this, and the Neighbouring Kingdom, may prove at last; is alas! but too well known, to all thinking Persons among us. The smallest Privateer, belonging either to *Preſt* or *St. Malo's*, may easily Attack, Board, and Sink the *Royal Britannia* her self; if she chance only to Spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at Blows between Decks. The Christian Faith (according to the best Accounts) was planted in this Country, during the Reign of *Diorlesian*; for by reason of that violent Persecution he raised in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Great Britain*; and particularly (as an ancient Author expressly testifieth) into that Part thereof, *In quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrarunt*; which (without all doubt) is *Scotland*; especially the Northern-parts of that Country, they being still possess'd by the *Scots*, and never subject to the *Roman* Power. *St. Rule*, or *Regulus*, is said to have brought over with him the *Arm*, or (as some affirm) the *Leg* of *St. Andrew* the Apostle, and to have buried it in that Place where now the City of *St. Andrews* stands. These first Propagators of Christianity seem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the Beneficence of the first Christian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Possessions of the *Pagan Druides*, (a sort of Religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods) and had their principal Residence, or rather Monasteries, in the Islands of *Man* and *Jona*, and passed under the Name of *Culdees*.

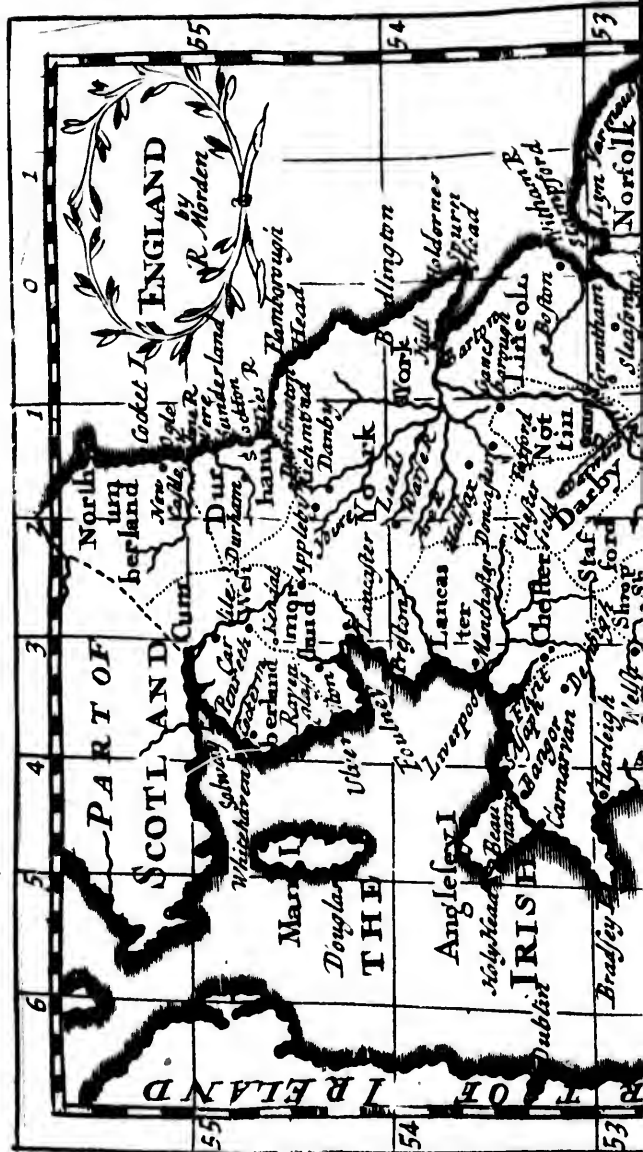
---



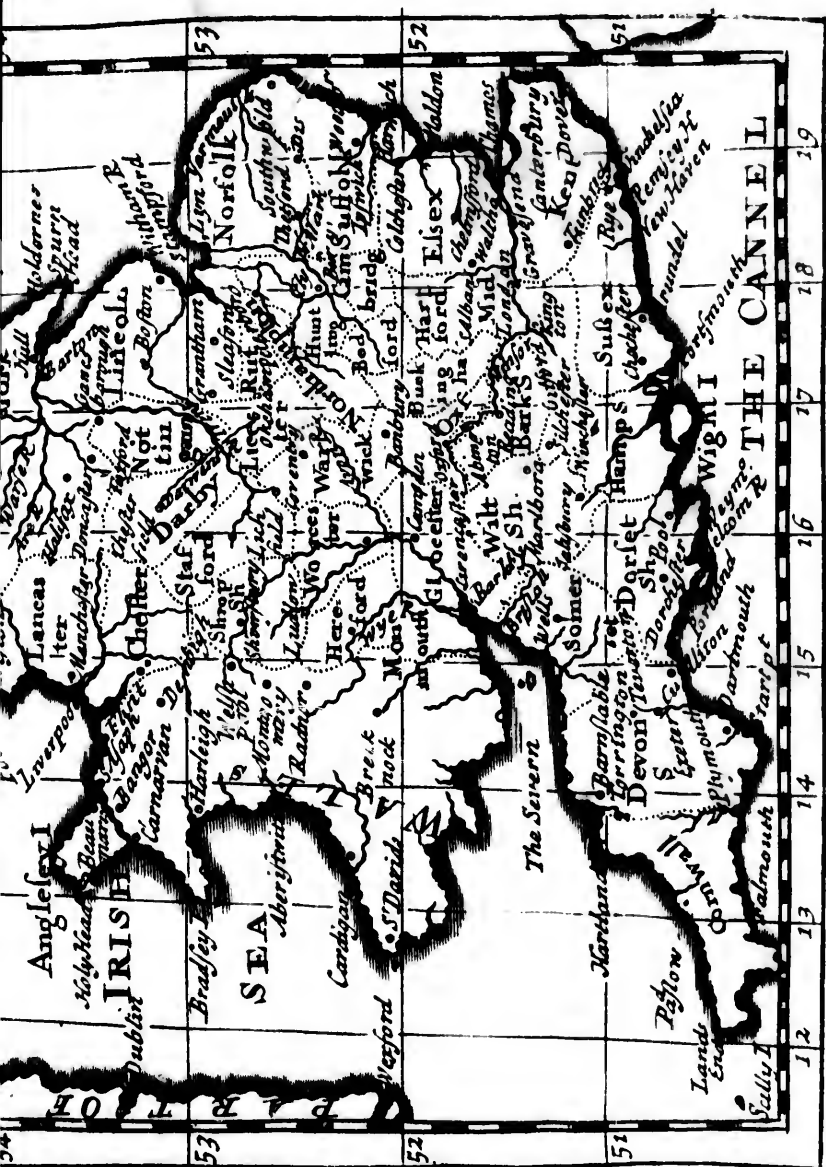
art. II.

in this  
las ! but  
smallest  
sily At-  
chance  
w are a:  
g to the  
Reign of  
railed in  
he Con-  
s an an-  
*In quon-*  
dubt) is  
they be-  
*Roman*  
ith him  
Apostle,  
Sr. An-  
to have  
e of the  
Possessi-  
to the  
er Mo-  
ter the

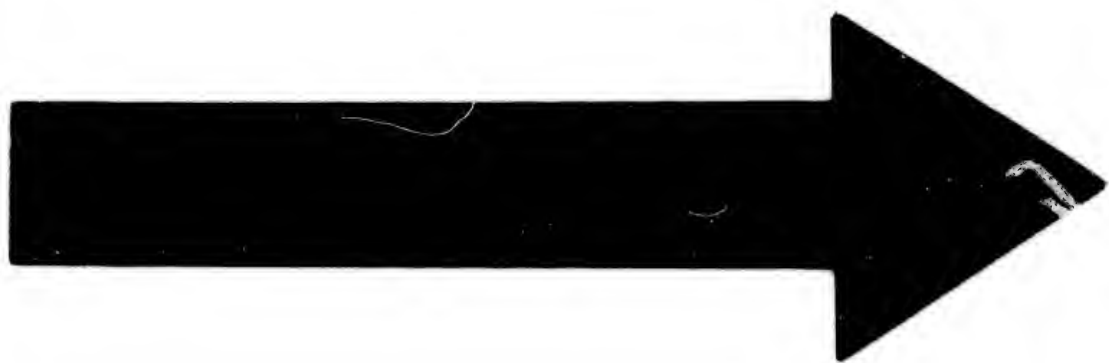




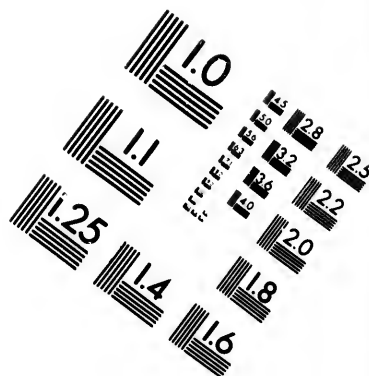
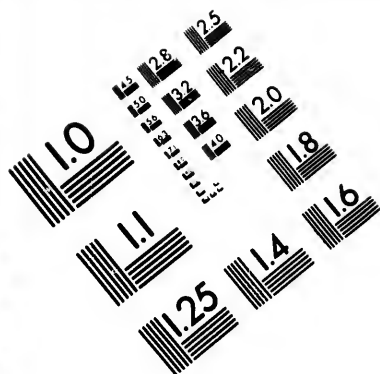




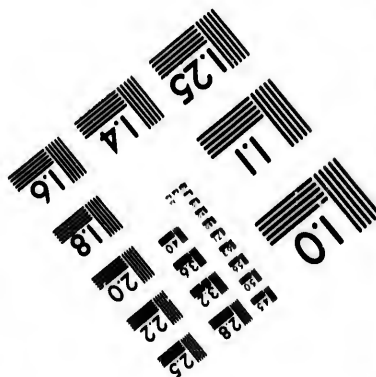
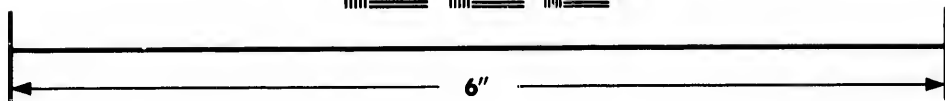
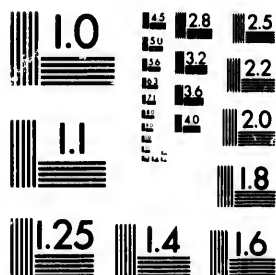








# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

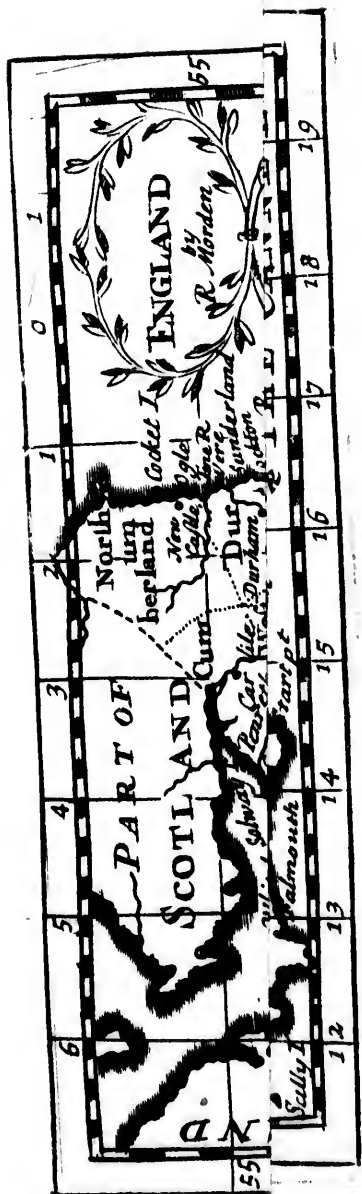
23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



18 20 22 25  
28 32 36 40

01





Situated { betw  
betw

Being div  
Six Cir

} Co  
 } De  
 } Do  
 } Ha  
 } So  
 } W

contains

CONTAINS

contains { Nov  
Suff  
( an  
Hun  
Bed  
Buc



## E N G L A N D.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} d. & m. \\ 12 & 00 \\ 20 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Lon. } Length from N. to S. is a-  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 50 & 00 \\ 55 & 50 \end{matrix}$  } of Lat. } its great } Breadth from E. to W. is  
 about 320 Miles.  
 about 290 Miles.

Being divided into Six Circuits, viz. { *Western Circuit*  
*Oxford Circuit*  
*Home Circuit*  
*Norfolk Circuit*  
*Midland Circuit*  
*North Circuit* } Chief Town { *Salisbury.*  
*Oxford.*  
*Canterbury.*  
*Norwich.*  
*Lincoln.*  
*Tork.*

*Western Circuit*  
 contains { *Cornwal* ———  
*Devonshire* ———  
*Dorsetshire* ———  
*Hampshire* ———  
*Sousetshire* ———  
*Wiltshire* ———

{ *Launceston* ———  
*Exeter* ——— } W. to E.  
*Dorchester* ———  
*Winchester* ——— }  
*Bristol* ——— } N of Dorsetshire  
*Salisbury* ———

*Oxford Circuit*  
 contains { *Barkshire* ———  
*Oxfordshire* ———  
*Gloucestershire* ———  
*Monmouthshire* ———  
*Herefordshire* ———  
*Worcestershire* ———  
*Staffordshire* ———  
*Shropshire* ———

Chief Town

{ *Reading* N. of Hampshire.  
*Oxford* ——— } E. to W.  
*Gloucester* ———  
*Monmouth* ——— }  
*Hereford* ——— } S. to N. E.  
*Worcester* ——— }  
*Stafford* ——— }  
*Shrewsbury* W. of Staffordshire.

*Home Circuit*  
 contains { *Essex* ———  
*Hertfordshire* ———  
*Kent* ———  
*Surry* ———  
*Suffex* ———

{ *Colchester* ——— } E. to W.  
*Hertford* ——— }  
*Canterbury* ——— } E. to W.  
*Southwark* ——— }  
*Chichester* South of { *Surry,*  
*Kent.*

*Norfolk Circuit*  
 contains { *Norfolk* ———  
*Suffolk* ———  
*Cambridgeshire* ———  
*Huntingdonshire* ———  
*Bedfordshire* ———  
*Bedinghamshire* ———

{ *Norwich* }  
*Ipswich* ——— }  
*Cambridge* ——— } E. to S. W.  
*Huntington* ——— }  
*Bedford* ——— }  
*Buckingham* ——— }

Midland



Midland Circuit contains	Lincolnshire ———	Chief Town	Lincoln ———	} E. to W.
	Nottinghamshire ———		Nottingham ———	
	Derbyshire ———		Derby ———	
	Rutlandshire ———		Okeham ———	} E. to W.
	Leicestershire ———		Leicester ———	
	Warwickshire ———		Warwick ———	
North Circuit contains	Northamptonshire ———	Chief Town	Northampton S. of } Leicestershire Warwickshire	
	Yorkshire ———		York ———	} S. to N.
	Durham ———		Idem ———	
	Northumberland ———		Newcastle ———	
	Lancashire ———		Lancaster ———	} S. to N.
	Westmorland ———		Aplby ———	
	Cumberland ———		Carlisle ———	

To *Eng'and* we here subjoin the Principality of *Wales*, divided into Four Circuits; each Circuit comprehending Three Counties, and

1. Those of	Denbighshire ——— Flintshire ——— Montgomeryshire ———	Chief Town	Denbigh } St. Asaph } Montgomery } ———	} N. to S.
2. Those of	Anglesey ——— Carnarvonshire ——— Merionethshire ———		Blaenau Is } Carnarvon } Harlech } ———	
3. Those of	Cardiganhire ——— Carmarthenshire ——— Pembrokeshire ———		Cardigan } Carmarthen } Pembroke } ———	
4. Those of	Radnorshire ——— Brecknockshire ——— Glamorganshire ———		Radnor } Brecknock } Cardiff } ———	

Besides the Six Circuits of *England* (containing thirty eight Counties) and those four of *Wales*, comprehending twelve; there remain as yet two Counties unmention'd and which are not ordinarily reduced to any of these Circuits, viz. *Middlesex* and *Cheeshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County-Palatine, having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to it. These two Counties, with the thirty eight above-mention'd in *England*, and twelve in *Wales*, make fifty two in all. But since *England* and *Wales* are two distinct Sovereignities (one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality) we shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,



## E N G L A N D.

**Name.]** **E**ngland [the Ancient *Anglia*, which, with the rest of the Island, made up the renown'd *Britannia*, or *Albion*; and now Bounded on the East by part of the *German Ocean*; on the West by *S. George's Channel*; on the North by *Scotland*; and on the South by the *English Channel*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelland*; and by the Natives, *England*; which Name is deriv'd from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who Conquer'd the greatest part of this Country, and divided the same into seven different Kingdoms. But *Igher*: (descended from the *Angles*) having united this divided Nation, and being the first Monarch of *England*, after the *Saxon Heptarchy*, order'd (by special Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation) that the whole Kingdom should be term'd *Engle-land*, which Title, in process of time, hath turn'd into the present Name of *England*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is far more Mild, Sweet and Temperate, than in any part of the Continent under the same Parallel. The Cold during the *Winter* is not so piercing, nor the Heat in the *Summer* so scorching, as to recommend (much less to inforce) the use of Stoves in the one, or Grottos in the other. The opposite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 200 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country (lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is generally so fertile, and produceth such plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, &c. that the Excellency of its *Soil* is best declared by those Transcendent Elogies deservedly bestow'd on her, both by Ancient and Modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs as *Pisgah*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that she's a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 17 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the shortest in the Southmost is almost 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Corn, Cattle, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wool, Cloth, Stuffs, Linen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Beer, &c.



Ratines.] In most Counties of this Kingdom are still extant some noted Circular *Stone Monuments* (like those in *Scotland* above-mentioned, p. 205.) particularly, the seventy seven Stones at *Salceys* in *Cornwall*, commonly term'd *Lanz Mg* and her Daughters; Those call'd *Rolle-rich Stones* in *Oxfordshire*; Those near *Enisham* in *Northumberland*; Those upon the River *Loder* in *Wiltshire*; Those near *Burrowbridge* in *Yorkshire*; Those near *Exmore* in *Devonshire*; Those at *Stanton-Drew* in *Somersetshire*; and finally, the *Hurors*, and those at *Biscaw-woun* in *Cornwall*, &c. But most observable of all is *Stone-henge* (the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients) on *Salisbury Plain*; which Monuments are thought by some to consist of Natural Stones, by others, of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctuous Matter. But if the Reader desire to see the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the nature and design of all such Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him consult the late Edition of *C Camden's Britannia*, pag. 23, 98, 108, 269.

(2.) In many Parts of *England* are yet to be seen the *Vestigia*, and Remains of divers *Roman Military Ways*; the principal of which is that mention'd in *Leland's MS.* beginning at *Dover*, and passing thro' *Kent* to *London*, from thence to *St. Albans*, *Dunstable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Litchbourne*, *St. Gilbert's Hill* near *Chesham*, then by *Stratton*, and so thro' the middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*.

(3.) In this Country are abundance of *Medicinal Waters*; whether for *Bathing*; as those especially in *Somersetshire* (call'd the *Baths*, *naſ' ēēoxlō*) or *Purgings*; particularly those of the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*; *Ebisham* and *Dulledge* in *Stary*; *Northall*, *Alton* and *Ilkington* in *Midd' sex*. Here also are many other very remarkable *Spring*; whereof some are mightily impregnated either with *Salt* as that at *Durwich* in *Worcestershire*; or *Sulphur*, as the famous *Well* at *Wiggin* in *Lancashire* (of which afterwards) or *Bituminous Matter*, as that at *Pitkford* in *Shropshire*. Others have a *Petresifying Quality*, as particularly that near *Lutterworth*, or *Leicester* in *Shropshire*; and the remarkable *Dropping-Well* in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. And finally some *Ebb and Flow*, but that generally in a very Irregular manner, as those of *Peab-Forest* in *Derbyshire*, and *Lay-Well* near *Torbay*, whose Waters rise and fall several times in an hour. To these we may add that remarkable *Fountain* near *Richard's-Castle* in *Herefordshire*, commonly call'd *Bone-Well*, which is always full of small Fish or Frog-bones (or such resemblances) though frequently empty'd and clear'd of them.

(4.) Many are the *Roman Altars* which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, especially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes, and remarkable *Inscriptions*, with the Places where now to be seen, *vid. Camden's* late Edition, pag. 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 831, 844 and from 848 to 852, inclusively.

(5.) In several Places between *Can-*



Part II. *London and Newcastle*, are some Remains of the famous *Pills-Wall* (so much talk'd of by our *English* Historians) which did run thro' *Cum-*  
*berland* and *Northumberland*, beginning at *Tinmouth Lav*, and ending at  
*Sway-Frith* (6.) Crossing the middle of *Wiltshire* from East to West  
 is a mighty Ditch, commonly term'd *Wansdike*, or *Wodenfike* (so  
 call'd from the *Saxon* God *Woden*) and design'd, it seems, either as a  
 Boundary to distinguish Territories, or as a Fence to guard against a  
 Neighbouring Enemy. There are also in *Cambridgeshire* plain Tracks  
 of those large Ditches thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the  
 Incursions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruin'd all before 'em. And  
 nigh to the Town of *Cambridge*, are some *Issigia* of two spacious  
 Camps; one *Roman* at *Abborough* (a Mile North of *Cambridge*) and the  
 other at *Gogmagog Hills*, on the other side of the Town. (7.) Near  
*Wigan* in *Lancashire*, is the remarkable Well above-mention'd, which  
 being empty'd, there presently breaks out a sulphurous Vapour,  
 which makes the Water bubble up as if it boil'd, and a Candle being  
 put thereto, it instantly takes fire and burns like Brandy. During a  
 Calm, the Flame will continue a whole day, and by its Heat they can  
 boil Eggs, Meat, &c. and yet the Water it self is cold. (8.) In *Win-*  
*field Park* in *Westminster*, is the *Three-Brother Tree*, so call'd, because there  
 were 3 of 'em (the least whereof is this) which a good way from  
 the Root is 13 Yards and half in Circumference. (9.) At *Brojely*,  
*Embsly* and *Pitbford*, with other Places adjacent in *Cheshire*, is found  
 ever most of the Coal-pits, a *Stratum* of blackish porous Stone, much  
 impregnated with bituminous Matter; which Stone being pulveriz-  
 ed and boil'd in Water, the bituminous Substance riseth to the top,  
 and being gather'd off, it comes to the consistency of Pitch, and is  
 us'd for such with good effect. (10.) In *Derbyshire* is the famous *Peak*,  
 and some hideous Cavities, as those call'd *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and  
 another which goes by the indecent Name of the *Devil's-Arse*. In  
 the first of these is dropping Water of a petrifying Nature; and at  
 a small distance from it, a little clear Brook, remarkable for consi-  
 sting both of both hot and cold Water, so joyned in the same Stream  
 that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the same Hand,  
 one in hot, and the other in cold. For a full and satisfactory Ac-  
 count of the *Peak*, and the many *Wonders* thereof, see (besides the  
 last Edition of *Cantden*) such Authors as have particularly treated  
 on that Subject, especially *Cotton* and *Hobbs*, with the late Book of Dr.  
*Leigh*. (11.) Near *Whitby*, in the *North-Riding* of *Yorkshire*, are found  
 certain Stones resembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent.  
 And at *Eumby-Nabb* in the same Riding, are other Stones of several  
 Sizes, and so exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon-Balls,  
 which being broken, do commonly contain divers stony Serpents,  
 wreathed up in Circles, but generally without Heads. (12.) Near  
*Richly* in *Gloucestershire*, and on the tops of Mountains not far from



*Richmond*, with several other Parts of *England*, are Stones resembling Cockles, Oysters, and divers other Water-Animals, which, if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my business to enquire. (13.) In *Mendippe-hills* in *Somersetshire*, is a prodigious *Carve*, call'd *Ochy-ho'e*, which being of a considerable length, in it are discover'd some Wells and Rivulets. (14.) At *Glassenbury* in *Somersetshire*, are several ancient *Pyramids*, mention'd by *William of Malmesbury*, with imperfect Inscriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected is merely conjectural. (15.) In the Cathedral of *Exeter* is an Organ which is reckon'd the largest of any in *England*, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being 15 Inches Diameter, which is more by two than the celebrated Organ of *Ulm*. (16.) In *Dover-Castle* is an old Table hung up, which imports, that *Julius Caesar* landed upon that part of the *English Coast*. (17.) Near to *Fewerham* in *Kent*, and *Tilbury* in *Essex*, are vast artificial Pits, some of them narrow at the top, but very large within; and thought to be divers of those out of which the ancient *Britains* commonly us'd to dig Chalk, to mix with their Grounds. (18.) About *Belvoir-Castle* in *Lincolnshire*, and *Shugbury* in *Warwickshire*, is found the *Astroites*, or *Star-stone*, resembling little Stars with five Rays. (19.) In *Shropshire* is that large Hill term'd *Caer-Caradock*, famous in former times for being the Scene of that memorable Action between *Ostorius the Roman*, and *Caratacus the Britain*, whereof *C. Tacitus* has given us a particular Account. (20.) Near to the City of *Winchester*, as also in the North of *Northumberland*, is a round Entrenchment, with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, commonly term'd *K. Arthur's round Table*, and much talk'd of by the Vulgar; but for their Original and Design we need go no farther than those Ages when *Tilting* was in vogue in *England*. Lastly, In the County of *Surrey* is the *English Anas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth it self under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable distance; as doth also *Recall* in the *North-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. *Cambden*, p. 155, & 754. To these *Rarities* above-mention'd, I might here add some *suspicious Fabrics* in this Kingdom, which may be fitly term'd *Arts Master-pieces*. But to descend to particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionate bigness.

[*Archbishopsricks*.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom are Two, viz. those of

*Canterbury* and *York*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is stil'd *Primate of all England*, the other being also *Primate of England*, but not of *all England*. A Controversie hotly debated between these two Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determin'd in favour of the former.

*Bishopricks*  
those of  
*London*,  
*Parham*,  
*Winchester*,  
*York* and  
*Oxford*,  
*Bangor*,  
*Rochester*,  
*Elly*,

In Point  
of *London*,  
*Exeter*, and  
Consecrat

*Amberst*  
of the *M*  
which for  
leges, as a  
terior to  
The Nam  
Universit  
Universit

*University*,  
*Baliol*,  
*Merton*,  
*Oriel*,  
*Exeter*,  
*Queen's*  
*New-Colleg*  
*Lincoln*,  
*All-Souls*,

*Ha*

*Gloucester*,  
*St. Edmu*  
*Magdalen*  
*Hart*,



resembling  
h, if once h  
now my bu  
prodigious  
h, in it a  
in Somers  
Malmsbury  
om erected  
s an Organ  
ft Pipe be  
y two thir  
n old Tabl  
hat part o  
very in Effe  
e very large  
the ancient  
Grounds,

*Bishopricks.* ] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom (including *Wales*) are

London,	<i>Chicheſter</i>	<i>Carlisle,</i>
Durham,	<i>Salisbury,</i>	<i>Exeter,</i>
Wincheſter	<i>Worceſter,</i>	<i>Cheſter,</i>
York and Wells,	<i>Lincoln,</i>	<i>Bristol,</i>
Oxford,	<i>St Aſaph.</i>	<i>Norwich,</i>
Bangor,	<i>St. David's,</i>	<i>Glouceſter,</i>
Rockeſter,	<i>Peterborough,</i>	<i>Hereford,</i>
Ely,	<i>Landaff,</i>	<i>Lichfield and Coventry.</i>

In Point of Place, after the two Archbishops followeth the *Bishop* of London, next to him the *Bishop* of Durham; 3dly, the *Bishop* of Winchester, and then all the reſt according to the Seniority of their Conſecration.

*Universities.* ] *Universities* of this Kingdom, are thoſe famous Seats of the Muſes, or two Eyes of *England*, term'd *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample Privileges, as alſo number of Students, Libraries and learned Men, are inferior to none, or rather, not to be parallel'd by any in the World. The Names of the reſpective Colleges and Halls in each of theſe *Universities*, (the moſt of which do ſurpaſs many of our Foreign *Universities*) are as followeth,

In Oxford are	In Cambridge are
<i>University,</i>	<i>Peter-Houſe,</i>
<i>Baliol,</i>	<i>Clare Hall,</i>
<i>Merton,</i>	<i>Bennet, or Corpus-Chriſti,</i>
<i>Oriel,</i>	<i>Pembroke-Hall,</i>
<i>Exeter,</i>	<i>Trinity-Hall,</i>
<i>Queen's</i>	<i>Gentil and Gains,</i>
<i>New-College,</i>	<i>King's College,</i>
<i>Lincoln,</i>	<i>Queen's-College,</i>
<i>All-Souls,</i>	<i>Catherine-Hall,</i>
	<i>Jeſus College,</i>
	<i>Chriſt's College,</i>
	<i>St. John's-College,</i>
	<i>Magdalen-College,</i>
	<i>Trinity-College,</i>
	<i>Emmanuel-College,</i>
	<i>Sidney-Suffex,</i>

Halls are Seven, viz.

<i>Glouceſter,</i>	<i>Alban,</i>
<i>St. Edmund,</i>	<i>St. Mary,</i>
<i>Magdalen,</i>	<i>New-Inn.</i>
<i>Hart,</i>	



**Manners.]** The *English* being originally a mixture of divers Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain in their Humour, a just Mean betwixt those two Extreams; for the dull *Saurine Geni* of the one, and the hot *Mercurial Temper* of the other, meeting in their *Constitutions*, render 'em *Ingenious* and *Active*, yet *Solid* and *Persevering*; which nourish'd under a suitable *Liberty*, inspires a *Courage* both generous and lasting. This happy temperament of *Spirit*, wherewith this *People* is endu'd, doth eminently appear to the World, by that mighty *Inclination* they always had and still have, both to *Arms* and *Arts*, and that wonderful *Progress* they have hitherto made in each of 'em: For the matchless *Valour* and *Bravery*, the singular *Prudence* and *Conduct* of the *English Nation* both by *Sea* and *Land*, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many Potent *States* and *Kingdoms* have felt the *Dint* of their *Sword*, and been constrained to yield to the *Force* of their *Arms*. They have also so effectually apply'd themselves to all sorts of *Ingenious Literature* since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are advanced to such a *Pitch* of true and *solid Learning*; that they may justly claim a true *Title* to the *Empire of Human Knowledge*. Finally, their manner of *Writing* (whether for *Solidity* of Matter, *Force* of Argument, or *Elegancy* of *Stile*) is indeed so transcendently Excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpass'd the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

**Language.]** The *English Language* being a mixture of the old *Saxon* and *Norman*, (one a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, and the other of the *French*) having also some *Tincture* of the ancient *British Roman*, and *Danish* Languages, is much refin'd of late, and now deservedly reckon'd as *Copious*, *Expressive*, and *Manly* a *Tongue*, as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this *Language* are capable of all the delightful *Flowers* of *Rhetorick*, and lively *Strains* of the truest *Eloquence*, nothing inferior to the most fluent *Orations* pronounced of old by the best of the *Roman Orators*: In a word, 'tis a *Language* that's rightly calculated for the *Masculine Genius* of those who own it. *Pater-Noster* in the *English Tongue*, runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven, &c.*

**Government.]** The *Kingdom of England* is a famous Ancient and Hereditary *Monarchy*; a *Monarchy* which can seldom admit of any *Inter-regnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes, to which *Elective Kingdoms*, are subject; yea, such a *Monarchy* (in the Words of that worthy Gentleman, *Dr. Chamberlain*, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the *Lords* and *Commons* in making and repealing of *Statutes* or *Acts of Parliament*, it hath the main Advantages of an *Aristocracy* and *Democracy*.



*democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In short, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty and Happiness of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, not not as Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm, after the King and Princes of the Blood, are the *Great Officers of the Crown*, who are commonly reckon'd Nine in number, viz. (1.) *Lord High Steward of England*; an Officer indeed so great, or whose Power was esteem'd so exorbitant, that it hath been discontinued ever since the Days of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, (his Son *Henry of Bullingbrook*, being the last who had a State of Inheritance in that high Office) and is now conferred by the King upon some of the chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon occasion of the Crowning of a new King, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. (2.) The *Lord High Chancellor*, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to moderate the Rigor of the Law in judging according to Equity, and not according to the Common-Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20 l. a Year, in the King's Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the same in Authority, Power and Precedence, only different in Patent. (3.) The *Lord High Treasurer*; whose Office (as being *Præfectus Ærarii*) is to take charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer; as also to check all Officers employ'd in collecting the same, and such like. This Office is frequently executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission, (term'd *Lords of the Treasury*.) (4.) The *Lord President of the Council*, whose Office is to attend upon the King, and Summons the Council, to propose Business at Council-Table, and Report the several Transactions of the Board. (5.) The *Lord Privy-Seal*, whose Office is to pass all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons sign'd by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of *England*; as also divers other Matters of smaller Moment, which do not pass the Great Seal. But this Seal never to be affixt to any Grant without good Warrant under the King's Privy-Signet, nor even with such Warrant, if the thing granted be against Law or Custom, until the King be first acquainted therewith. (6.) The *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, whose Office is to bring the King's *Skirt, Coif, and Wearing Cloaths*, on the Coronation-Day; to put on the King's Apparel that Morning, to carry at the Coronation the *Coif, Gloves, and Linen*, which are to be used by the King on that Occasion; likewise the *Sword and Habbard*, as also the *Gold* (to be offer'd by the King) together with the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*; to Undress and Attire the King with his Royal Robes; to serve the King that Day with Water to wash



his Hands before and after Dinner. (7.) The *Lord High Constable of England*, an Officer, whose Power is so great, that 'twas thought inconvenient to lodge the same in any Subject since the Year 1521. and is now conferr'd on some of the chiefest Peers, *pro re nata*; as upon occasion of *Coronations*, or *Solemn Trials* by Combat. (8.) The *Earl Marshal of England*, whose Office is to take cognizance of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the *Common-Law* cannot determine. (9.) The *Lord High Admiral of England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath been usually given either to some of the King's younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or one of the chiefest Peers of the Realm: To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs, the Government of the King's Navy; a decisive Power in all Causes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*. He also Commissionates *Vice-Admirals*, *Rear-Admirals*, *Sea-Captains*, &c. and enjoys a number of Privileges, too many here to be mention'd. This Office is commonly executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission, (term'd *Lords of the Admiralty*.)

After the *Officers* of the *Crown*, we might here subjoin the various *Courts of Judicature* establish'd in this Kingdom; especially the *High Court of Parliament*, which is Supreme to all others, and to whom all last Appeals are made. I might here likewise mention all the *Subordinate Courts* of this Realm, particularly that of the *King's Bench*, the *Court of Common-Pleas*, the *High Court of Chancery*, the *Exchequer*, and the *Court of the Duchy of Lancaster*, &c. as also the *Ecclesiastical Courts* in Subordination to the *Archbp. of Canterbury*; as the *Court of Arches*, the *Court of Audience*, the *Prerogative Court*, the *Court of Faculties*, and that of *Peculiars*. But to declare the *Nature* and *Constitution* of the ample Privileges and manner of Procedure in each of them would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to particulars, only adding to this Paragraph that, besides these various Courts abovemention'd, the King, consulting the ease and welfare of the Subject, administers Justice by his Itinerant Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits thro' the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular *Counties*, *Hundreds*, *Cities*, *Boroughs* and *Villages* of this Realm, *Counties* have their respective *Lord Lieutenants*, *Sheriffs*, and *Justices of the Peace*; *Hundreds*, their *Bailiffs*, *High Constables*, and *Petty-Constables*. *Cities*, their *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, *Sheriffs*, &c. *Boroughs* and *Towns* Incorporate, have either a *Mayor* or two *Bailiffs*, or a *Port-reeve*, who in Power are the same with the *Mayor* and *Sheriffs*; and during their Offices, are *Justices of the Peace* within their own *Liberties*. And lastly, *Villages* are in Subordination to the *Lord of the Manor*, under whom is the *Constable* or *Head*

Part II.  
rough  
fore  
Gove.  
a Mo  
pleas  
in an

Arm  
are in  
Arms  
are Gu  
Place,  
pant, G  
an Irish  
In the  
quarter  
gligh Ar  
an Escu  
Lyon Ra  
the chi  
Helmet  
same, a  
an Imper  
dant, Or  
a Crown  
reflex'd  
underne  
the Kin  
late, Fe

Religio  
part) of  
fully tau  
were no  
tions) b  
Method  
than the  
Advice o  
ak for the  
the Refor  
twixt th  
equally t



rough to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring 'em before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *English Government*, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend to such a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy if they please; so that it may be justly affirm'd of 'em, what the Poet saith in another Case, only with change of Persons,

*O fortunatos nimium sua si bona norint  
Anglicanos!*————

**Arms.]** The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*, are in the first place *Azure*, *Three Flower-de Lucas*, *Or*; the Royal Arms of *France* quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, which are *Gules*, *Three Lyons Passant Guardant in Pale*, *Or*. In the second Place, within a double tressure Counter flower'd de lys *Or*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Gules*, for the Royal Arms of *Scotland*. In the third Place *Azure*, an *Irish Harp*, *Or*, stringed, *Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth Place as in the first. These Ensigns Armorial are quarter'd after a new manner since the late Revolution, the *English* Arms being put before the *French*, and the whole charg'd with an Escutcheon of the House of *Nassau*, which is *Azure Semi-billets*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Or*, *Languid* and *Armed Gules*; all within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most Noble Order; above the same, an *Helmet* answerable to *K. William's* Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same, a rich Mantle of Cloth of Gold, doubled *Ermin*, adorn'd with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a *Crest* by a *Lyon Passant Guardant*, *Or*, *Crowned*, as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent* Gorged with a *Crown*, thereto a Chain affixt, passing between his Forelegs, and reflex'd over his Back, *Or*, both standing upon a *Compartment* plac'd underneath; and in the Table of that *Compartment* is express'd the King of *England's* Motto, which is, *Dieu & mon Droit*; but of late, *Je Maintiendray*.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) of the true *Reformed Religion* publicly profess'd, and carefully taught in its choicest Purity. In Reforming of which, they were not so hurry'd by popular Fury and Faction, (as in other Nations) but proceeded in a more Prudent, Regular, and Christian Method; resolving to separate no farther from the *Church of Rome*, than she had separated from the *Truth*, embracing that excellent Advice of the Prophet, (*Jer. 6. 16.*) *Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old Paths, where is the good way, and walk therein*. So that the *Reform'd Church of England*, is a true Mean or middle Way betwixt those two Extreams, of *Superstition* and *Phanaticism*, both equally to be avoided. The *Doctrine* of which Church thus refin'd,



is briefly summ'd up in the 39 *Articles*, and Book of *Homilies*; and her *Discipline* and *Worship* are to be seen in the *Liturgy*, and Book of *Canons*. All which being seriously weigh'd and consider'd by a judicious and impartial Mind, it may be found that this National Church is for certain, the exactest of all the Reformed Churches, and comes nearest to the Primitive Pattern of any in *Christendom*. For her Doctrine is intirely built upon the *Prophets* and *Apostles*. According to the Explication of the ancient Fathers, her Government (rightly consider'd) is truly *Apostolical*; her *Liturgy* is a notable Extract of the best of the primitive Forms; her Ceremonies are few in Number, but such as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a word, the Church of England doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the truly *Catholick Faith*, (and none other) according to *Holy Scripture*, and the *Four first General Councils*; so that her Sons may truly say, (in the Words of an Eminent Luminary of the ancient Church) *In ea Regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, & Christus à Deo accepit*. At present all *Seeds* and *Parties* are tolerated; and it's truly as melancholy to consider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our *Heats* and *Divisions* on one hand, or *Open Prophaneness* and *Irreligion* on the other, be most predominant. In the mean time, this is most certain, that they're both equally to be lamented; the necessary Consequence of them both, being most dismal and dangerous in the End. But that it may please the Almighty to grant to all Nations Unity, Peace and Concord; to bring into the way of Truth all such as have Erred and are Deceived; to strengthen such as do Stand; to comfort and help the Weak-hearted; to raise up them that Fall; and finally, to beat down Satan under our Feet, is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of Christ; and the hearty Wish and Desire of every true Son thereof. The *Christian Faith* is thought to have been planted in England, *tempore* (ut scimus) *summo Tiberii Caesaris*, according to ancient *Gildas*; but afterwards more universally receiv'd, Anno 180. it being then openly profess'd by publick Authority, under King *Lucius*; who is said to have been the first Christian King in the World; yet several doubt whether there was ever such a Man in the World. In general, this is certain that Christianity was propagated here in the earliest Ages of the Church.

## W A L E S.

**Name.]** **W A L E S** [the Seat of the Ancient Britains, and Bounded on the East by a part of England; on the West, North and South, by St. George's Channel] is termed by the

Italians,

Italians,  
the Germ  
gine) fr  
try with  
Britains  
Name, t  
using W  
with the

Air.]  
ties of E  
opposite  
Ocean, l  
60 Degre

Soil.]  
mate) is  
abundant  
very fit f  
Free-Sto  
Day in th  
the South

Common  
Butter, C  
Calves-Sk

Rarities  
fire, are f  
call'd King  
tween the  
in Glamorg  
flows con  
thenshire,  
Stone Pill  
neshire a  
Maen y Ma  
Another  
Form of a  
mains of C  
are genera  
any in Br  
markable  
highest of  
some, that



*Italians, Wallia*; by the *Spaniards, Gales*; by the *French, Galles*; by the *Germans, Wallis*; and by the *English, Wales*; so called (as some imagine) from *Idwallo*, Son to *Cadwallader*, who retired into this Country with the remaining *Britains*. But others rather think, that as the *Britains* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, so they also retain the Name, this Country being still termed by the *French, Galles*; which using *W* for *G* (according to the *Saxon Custom*) agrees pretty well with the present Title.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is much the same as in those Counties of *England* which lie under the same Parallel of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that part of the vast Pacific Ocean, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet some of its Valleys are abundantly fertil, producing great plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Pasturage. Its likewise well stored with large Quarries of Free-Stone, as also several Mines of Lead-Oar and Coals. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 16 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the shortest in the Southmost 7 Hours  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Welch Frizes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Calves-Skins, Honey, Wax, and such like.

**Rarities.]** In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Denbighshire*, are still to be seen the *Remains* of that famous *Wall*, commonly call'd *King Offa's Dyke*; made by *Offa* the *Merian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britains*. (2.) At a small Village, called *Nexen* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable *Spring* nigh the Sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the Sea. (3.) In the same County, as also *Caermarthenshire*, are several Ancient *Sepulchral Monuments*, and divers noted *Stone Pillars*, with observable *Inscriptions* on them. (4.) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable *Pillars*, particularly that called *Mae y Marynnion* (or the Maiden Stone) near the Town of *Brecknock*: Another at *Pentre Ylythrog* in *Lhan S. Aled* Parish: And a third in Form of a Cross, in *Penor* Parish. (5.) In *Glamorganshire* are the *Remains* of *Caer Phylli Castle* (taken by some for the *Bullæum Silurum*) which are generally reckoned the noblest Ruins of Ancient Architecture of any in *Britain*. (6.) In *Merionethshire* is *Kader Idris*, a Mountain remarkable for its prodigious height, being commonly reckoned the highest of any in *Britain*; as an Argument for which, 'tis urged by some, that the said Mountain affords variety of *alpine Plants*. (7.) In



*Carenarvonshire* is a perpendicular Rock of a great height, thro' which the publick Road lies, and occasions no small terrour to many Travellers; for on one hand the lofty impending Rock threatens (as 'twere) every Minute to crush 'em to pieces, and the prodigious Precipice below is so very hideous and full of danger, that one false step is of dismal Consequence. (8.) Near *Basingwerk* in *Flintshire* is that remarkable Fountain commonly called *Holy Well*, which sends forth so considerable a Stream as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill: But more observable for its pretended Sanctity of old (and thus derived from the fabulous Story of *S. Winefrid*) as also the wonderful Vertues of its Waters; and those were chiefly owing to the Forgery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*. (9.) In *Pembrokeshire* is *Milford Haven*, which, for Largeness and Security can perhaps be outdone by none in *Europe*, it having 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads. And may thereupon be deservedly reckon'd among the *Rivities* of this Country. Lastly, In *Monmouthshire* are many *Roman Altars* dug up with Variety of *Inscriptions* upon 'em: For which, and many others, *Vid. Camden's Britannia*, late Edition, from page 613, to 620. as also from 623, to 628. with page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief *Rivities* of *Wales* at one View; let him consult the aforesaid Author, (pag. 697.) where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture; particularly these following, viz. a curious carved Pillar, called *Maen-y-Chryan*, on *Mostyn Mountain* in *Flintshire*. Two remarkable Pillars at *Kaer Phylli Castle* in *Glamorganshire*. An Alabaſter Statue found near *Porth-Shini-Kyan* in *Monmouthshire*. And finally, some *Roman Armour* and Medals, with variety of Coins, both *Roman* and *British*, dug up at several times in several Parts of *Wales*.

*Archbishopsricks.*] *Archbishopsricks* in this Principality. None.

*Bishopsricks.*] *Bishopsricks* { *Banger*, *Landaff*, } already men-  
ricks, 4. viz. those of { *S. Asaph*, *S. David's*, } tion'd.

*Universities.*] None.

*Customs.*] The *Welsh* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The Commons (for the most part) are extraordinary Simple and Ignorant, but their Gentry are esteem'd both Brave and Hospitable. They're universally inclin'd to a Cholerick Temper, and extravagantly value themselves on their *Pedigrees* and *Families*.

*Language.*] The *Welsh* (being the Off-spring of the ancient *Britains*) do still retain their *Primitive Language*, which yet remains more free from

from a m  
a Language  
ing both  
its vast m  
Ilyr bro  
newly  
unyddio  
nar arv

Govern

King or  
for North  
Power) h  
having th  
in Wales,  
Governor  
to be the  
according  
of England  
Principali

Arms]

England, c  
proper an  
the Prince  
sers, with  
to that of  
a Servant.

Religion.

telligent c  
form of th  
grossly ign  
meer Hea  
ble Mr. G  
Blessed G  
some conf  
own Lang  
further'd  
disposed P  
vine, Dr.  
same will  
and Encou  
Christian  
wards the



from a mixture of *exotick Words* than any modern *Tongue* in *Europe*; a *Language* which hath nothing to recommend it to *Strangers*, it being both hard to pronounce, and unpleasant to the Ear, by reason of its vast multitude of Consonants. Their *Fater-noster* runs thus: *Ein Iduyr bwn wyt yn y nefocdd, senctiedier dy enw: Deued dy deyrmas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mac yn neofodd dyre i ni keddyw ein bara neu yddiol: a madden i ni ein dyledion, fel y madden ni i'n dyledwyr: a nar arwain mi brofe diagetk, either gwared in rhag drwg. Amen.*

**Government.]** This Principality was anciently govern'd by its own King or Kings (there being frequently one for *South*, and another for *North-Wales*, and sometimes no less than five did claim a Regal Power) but was fully Conquer'd, Anno 1282. by *Edward I.* who having then a Son brought forth by his Queen at *Caernarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and finding the *Welsh* extremely averse against a Foreign Governor, profer'd 'em the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore Obedience to him; since which time, the King of *England's* Eldest Son is stil'd *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued out in his Name.

**Arms.]** The *Arms* of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the Addition of a *Label* of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Device, commonly (tho' corruptedly) called the *Prince's Arms*, is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostritch Feathers*, with this Inscription round, *Ich dien*, i. e. *I serve*; alluding to that of the Apostle, *The Heir while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant.*

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Country (at least the most Intelligent of 'em) are of the *Reform'd Religion*, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*; but many of the meaner sort are to grossly ignorant in Religious Matters, that they differ nothing from meer Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable Mr. *Gouge* was at no small Pains and Charge, in Preaching the Blessed Gospel to 'em, and procuring and distributing among 'em some considerable number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion, in their own Language. Which noble Design was afterwards reviv'd and further'd by the famous *Robert Boyle*, Esq; and several other well-disposed Persons, (particularly that much lamented Eminent Divine, Dr. *Anthony Horneck*) and we're willing to hope, that the same will be kept still on Foot, and happily promoted, by the Aid and Encouragement of some serious Christians amongst us. The Christian Faith is said to have been planted in this Country towards the end of the second Century.





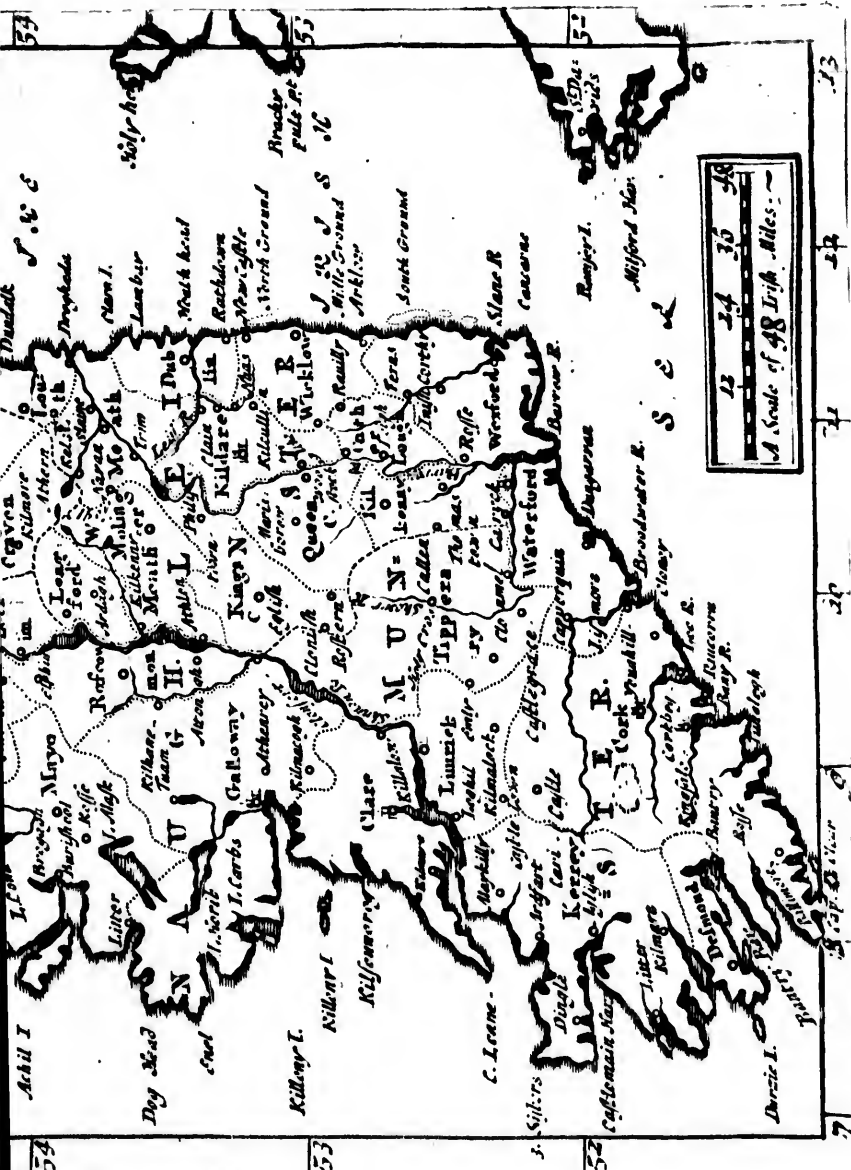






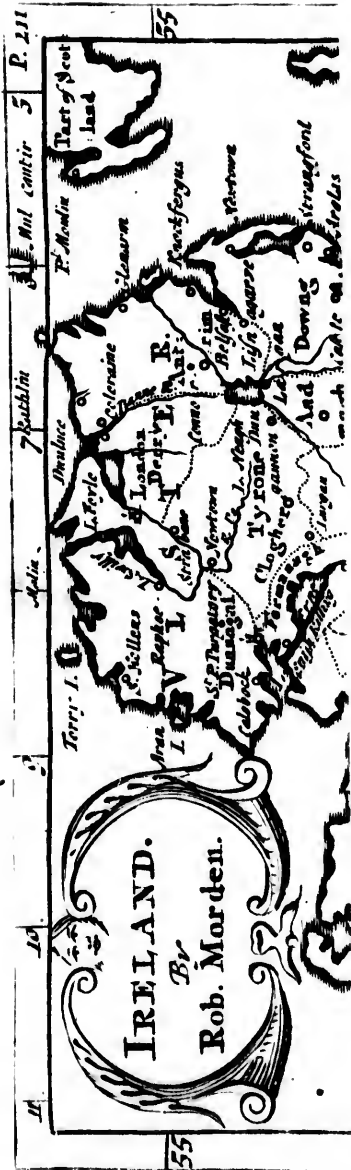






12 24 36 48  
A Scale of 48 Irish Miles.





Situated } between

Divided } Provinces

Leinster contains {  
 Louisa  
 Dub  
 Wick  
 Wex  
 Long  
 Meath  
 King  
 Queen  
 Kilk  
 Kild  
 Car

Ulster contains {  
 Down  
 Arm  
 Mon  
 Galt  
 Antrim  
 Lond  
 Tyrone  
 Fermanagh  
 Down

Con. cont. {  
 Leinster  
 Ros  
 Gal  
 Man  
 Sligo



## I R E L A N D.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} \text{d.} & \text{m.} \\ 07 & 00 \\ 12 & 10 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } Length from S. to N. is  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 51 & 00 \\ 55 & 25 \end{matrix}$  } of Lat. } { its greatest } about 265 Miles.  
 Breadth from E. to W. is  
 about 150 Miles.

Divided into the { Leinster ——— } Chief Town { Dublin.  
 Provinces of { Ulster ——— } Londonderry.  
 { Connaught ——— } Galloway.  
 { Munster ——— } Limerick.

Leinster contains	{ Louth County ——— }	Chief Town	{ Drogheda ——— }	{ from N. to S. }
	{ Dublin ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
	{ Wicklow ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
	{ Wexford ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
	{ Longford ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	{ from N. to S. }
	{ Meath County ——— }		{ Molingar ——— }	
{ King's County ——— }	{ Philipstone ——— }			
{ Queen's County ——— }	{ Mari-burrow ——— }			
{ Kilkenny ——— }	{ Idem ——— }	{ E. of { K. County. Kilkenny.		
{ Kildare ——— }	{ Idem ——— }			
{ Caterlagh ——— }	{ Idem ——— }			
Ulster contains	{ Down County ——— }	Chief Town	{ Down ——— }	{ from E. to S.W. }
	{ Armagh ——— }		{ Armagh ——— }	
	{ Monogon ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
	{ Caven ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
	{ Antrim ——— }		{ Carrickfergus ——— }	{ from E. to S.W. }
	{ Londonderry ——— }		{ Idem ——— }	
{ Tirone County ——— }	{ Dungannon ——— }			
{ Fermanagh ——— }	{ Inniskilling ——— }			
{ Dunnagal ——— }	{ Idem, W. of Londonderry. }			
Con. cont.	{ Letrim ——— }		{ from N. to S. }	{ Idem ——— }
	{ Roscomon ——— }			{ Athlone ——— }
	{ Galloway ——— }			{ Idem ——— }
	{ Maio County ——— }	{ Maio ——— }		{ Westward. }
	{ Slego ——— }	{ Idem ——— }		



Munster Count.	Tipperary	Chief Town	Clonmel	} N. to S.
	Waterford		Idem	
	Clare County		Idem	} N. to S.
	Limerick		Idem	
	Cork County		Idem	
Kerry			Dingle, Westward.	

**Name.]** THIS Island (surrounded by the *British Ocean*, and reckon'd the *Britannia Parva* of *Ptolemy*; mention'd also by other ancient Writers under the Names of *Ferna*, *Juvena*, *Iona* &c. and by modern Authors, *Hibernia*) is term'd by the *Italians* *Irlanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *Germans*, *Yrland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; so call'd, (as some imagine) *ab hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: But rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Irish Tongue* signifies a *Western Land*, it being so in respect of *Great Britain*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is almost of the same Nature with that of those Parts of *Britain*, which lie under the same Parallels: only different in this, that in several Places of this Kingdom, 'tis of a more gross and impure Temper; by reason of the many Lakes and Marshes, which send up such a quantity of Vapours, and thereby corrupt the whole Mass of Air; as to occasion Fluxes, Rheums, and such like Distempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ireland*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 180 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 53 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climate) is abundantly fertile; but naturally more fit for Grass and Pasturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is still overgrown with Woods, or incumbred with vast Bogs and unwholesome Marshes; yielding neither Profit nor Pleasure to the Inhabitants, but not near so much as formerly: There being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many large Marshes drain'd in this Age, and the Ground employ'd for various sorts of Grain, which it produceth in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 17 Hours and a half; the shortest in the Southmost, 7 Hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linen Cloth, Pipe-Staves, Wool, Friezes, &c.



**Rarities**] About eight Miles North-East from *Colrain*, in the County of *Antrim*, is that Miracle (whether of *Art* or *Nature*, I shall not dispute) commonly call'd *Giants Causeway*; which runs from the bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, none can tell how far. Its length, at *Low water*, is about 600 Feet; the breadth, where broadest, 240, and 120 in the narrowest; 'tis very unequal in height, being in some Places 36 Feet from the level of the Strand, and in others only 15. It consists of many thousands of Pillars perpendicular to the Plain of the *Horizon*, and of all different Shapes and Sizes, but most of 'em pentagonal or Hexagonal, yet all irregularly placed. A particular Draught and Description of this wonderful *Causeway*, with an Essay proving the same to be rather the Work of Nature than Art, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact. N. 212 and 222.* (2.) In the Province of *Ulster* is the famous *Lough Neagh*, hitherto noted for its rare petrifying Quality; but upon due Examination, 'tis found that the said Quality ought to be ascribed to the Soil of the Ground adjacent to that Lake, rather than to the Water of the Lake it self. (3.) In several parts of this Kingdom are sometimes dug up Horns of a prodigious bigness, (one Pair lately found being ten Feet and ten Inches from the Tip of the right Horn to the Tip of the left) which gives occasion to apprehend that the great *American Deer*, (called the *Moose*) was formerly common in this Island. As for that excellent Quality of *Ireland* in nourishing no Venomous Creature; the same is so notoriously known, that I need say nothing of it.

**Archbishopsricks.]** *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are Four, *viz.* those of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cassil*, and *Tuam*. The *Archbishop* of *Armagh* being *Primate* of all *Ireland*.

**Bishopsricks.]** *Bishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Meath,</i>	<i>Limerick, Ardfert and</i>	<i>Clonsfert,</i>
<i>Kildare,</i>	<i>Aghado,</i>	<i>Elphin,</i>
<i>Offory,</i>	<i>Waterford,</i>	<i>Rapho,</i>
<i>Leighlin and Ferns,</i>	<i>Cork and Ross,</i>	<i>Derry,</i>
<i>Kilaloe,</i>	<i>Cloyne,</i>	<i>Kilmore and Ardagh,</i>
<i>Killala,</i>	<i>Clogher,</i>	<i>Drommore,</i>
	<i>Down and Conner,</i>	

**Universities.]** Here is only one *University*, *viz.* That of *Dublin*.

**Ganners.]** The *Irish* (according to the best Character I find of 'em, *viz.* that of *Dr. Heylin's*) are a People, that's generally strong and limble of Body, haughty of Spirit, careless of their *Lives*, patient in Cold



Cold and Hunger, implacable in Enmity, constant in Love, light of Belief, greedy of Glory. In a word, if they are bad, you shall no where find worse ; if they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

**Language.]** The *Language* here used by the Natives being the *Irish*, seems to be of a *British* Extraction, by comparing the same with the *Welsh*. The *English* and *Scots* here residing retain their own. *Pater-Noster* in the *Irish* Tongue, runs thus: *Air nathir ataigh air nin, nabz fer baminiti ; tigiub da riatiatche : deantur da boilam hicoil air nimh agi air thalamhi. Air naran laidhtbuil tabhair dhuin a' niombh ; agi math duin dair shiaca ammil agi mathum viddar fentcunnim ; agi naitilaic astoch say anaufen ; ac sarsino ole. Amen.*

**Government.]** The *Government* of this County is by one Supreme Officer, who is commonly term'd the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*. No *Vice-Roy* in *Europe* is invested with greater Power, nor cometh nearer the Majesty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Assistance he's allow'd a *Privy-Council* to advise with upon all Occasions. As for the *Laws* of the Kingdom, (which are the standing Rule of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning and Original to the *English* Parliament and Council, and must first pass the *Great Seal* of *England*. In absence of the Lieutenant, the Supreme Power is lodged in *Lords Justices*, who have the same Authority with a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicature, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs, and their manner of proceeding in each of 'em, are much the same as here in *England*.

**Arms.]** See *England*, page 219.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Protestants*, partly *Papists*. The best civilized Parts of the Kingdom are of the Reformed Religion, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*. But the far greater Part of the old Native *Irish* do still adhere to Popish Superstitions, and are as credulous of many ridiculous *Legends* as in former times. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country by *St. Patrick*, (*Anno* 435.) who is generally affirmed to be the Nephew of *St. Martin* of *Tours*.

Having  
the Britann  
Great Br

The A  
Fearn  
Coker  
Sheppy  
Thanet

The L  
Wiiſt—  
Sky —  
Mul—  
Jura  
Ila—  
Arran  
Man  
Angle  
Scilly

The  
of wh  
chieſ  
The  
of w  
chieſ

Porti  
Iſle o  
Port-  
Iſles

The  
The Orc  
The Sch  
The He

Some

Having



ove, light  
you shall  
meet with

g the Irish  
ame with  
own. Pa-  
gh air nin  
il air nimh  
mbb; agia  
m; agia

Supreme  
Lord De.  
n greater  
Train and  
Council to  
Kingdom,  
they owe  
and Coun-  
abfence of  
ffices, who  
us Courts  
their man-  
s here in

Protestants,  
are of the  
Church of  
ish do still  
many Ri-  
a was first  
o is gene-

Having

Having thus travelled thro' Britain and Ireland, [the Greater of the Britannick Islands] proceed we next to the Lesser, which in respect of Great Britain, are situated on the East, West, North and South.

On the North are	The Holy 'Island —————		Remarkable Places are	The Old Fort —————		} All E. of Nor-		
	Fearn Islands —————			The Old Tower —————				
	Coker Island —————			Quinborough ———		} On the Kentish		
	Sheppy Island —————							
	Thanet Island —————							
On the East are	The Lewes —————		Remarkable Places are	Sowardil —————		} found from N. to S.		
	Wiist —————			{ Kilfaarick —————				
	{ Sky —————			{ Kilvorie —————				
	Mul —————			Dowart-Castle —————				
	Jura —————			Kilardil —————				
	{ Ila —————			{ Kilconan--- —————				
	{ Arran —————			{ Arren —————				
	Man —————			Ruffin —————				
	Anglesey —————			Newburgh —————				
	Scilly Islands —————			Castle Hugh ———				
On the North are	{ The Orkneys, of which the chief are		Remarkable Places are	None —————		} from S. to N.N.E.		
	{ Mainlain —————			Kirkwall —————				
	{ Sapinsha —————			Elwick —————				
	{ Westra —————			Periwa —————				
	{ The Shetland, of which the chief are			Tlesburg —————				
On the South are	{ Mainland —————		Remarkable Places are	Gravelland —————		}		
	{ Yell —————							
On the South are	Portland Island —————		Remarkable Places are	Portland Castle S. of Dorsetshire.		} S. of Hamp-		
	Isle of Wight —————			Newport —————				
	Port-Sea Island —————			Portsmouth ———			} shire.	
	{ Isles of { Fersey —————			{ St. Hilary —————		} W. of Nor-		
	{ Guernsey —————			{ St. Peter's Town —————				
{ Alderney —————			{ Alderney —————		} mandy.			

The chief of which Lesser Islands being these following, viz.

The Orcades, The Schetland, The Hebrides, The Isle of { Man, Anglesey, Wight, The Isles of { Fersey, Guernsey, Alderney.

Somewhat of all these, and in their Order. Therefore,



§ 1. The *Orcades* or *Orkney Islands*.

**T**HE number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of <sup>26</sup> are actually inhabited; the rest being call'd *Holms*, are us'd only for Pasturage. Most of 'em are bless'd with a very pure and healthful Air to breath in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extreamly dry Dry and Sandy, in others Wet and Marish; however they're indifferently fruitful in Oats and Bary, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to divers Foreign Parts. In these Islands are several Foot-steps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland-Triub* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many Gothick and Teutonick Terms in their Language; and some ancient *German* Surnames (as yet in use) do plainly evince their Extraction. Being as yet great Strangers to that effeminate way of Living in the Southern Parts of *Britain*, they commonly arrive to very considerable Ages; and seldom it is, that they *Die* of the *Physician*. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possess'd by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christian IV.* of *Denmark* having quitted all his Pretensions to 'em in favour of *King James VI.* upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledged Allegiance to the *Scottish* Crown, and are immediately govern'd by the Stewart of *Orney*, or his Deputy.

§ 2. The *Shetland*.

**U**NDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehend'd no less than 46 Islands, with 40 *Holms*, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about 26 are inhabited, the rest being us'd only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to a great Age. In several of 'em are some *Obelisks* still standing, with divers old Fabricks made (as is commonly believ'd) by the *Picts*. The Gentry, who are removed hither from the Continent, usually, speak as in the North of *Scotland*; but the common sort of People (who are descended from the *Norwegians*) do still retain a corrupt Norse Tongue, call'd *Norr*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckon'd a part of the Stewarty of *Orkney*.

## § 3. The



## § 3. The Hebrides.

THIS mighty Cluster of Islands (the *Ebudes* of *Ptolemy*, *Solinus*, and *Pliny*) are commonly term'd the *Western Isles* from their Situation in respect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In Soil they're very different, but generally blest with a pure and healthful Air. They surpass 300 in Number, tho' reckoned by some but 44. Their Inhabitants use the *Irish* Tongue, yet with difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and are much the same with the Highlanders on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Customs, and manner of Living. The most remarkable of all these Islands, are Two, viz. *Jona*, and *St. Kilda*. The former (now called *Columbkille*, nigh the Isle of *Mull*) is noted for being of old the Burying-place of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the chief Residence of the ancient *Culdees*. The other (term'd by the Islanders, *Hirt*; by *Buchanan* *Hirta*; and afterwards *St. Kilda* or *Kilder*) is the remotest of all the *Hebrides*, and so observable for some Remarkables therein, and several uncommon Customs peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Description thereof was of late thought worthy of a particular Treatise, intituled, *A Voyage to St. Kilda*, to which I remit the Reader.

## § 4. The Isle of Man.

THIS Island (called *Monoeda* by *Ptolemy*; and by *Pliny*, *Monabia*) enjoys a very cold and sharp Air, being exposed on every side to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Industry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a mixture of *English*, *Scots*, and *Irish*, commonly called *Manksmen*) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary sort of People retain much of the *Irish* in their Language and way of Living; but those of better Rank strive to imitate the *English*. In this they're peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are banished from among 'em, all Differences being speedily determined by certain Judges, called *Deemsters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Case be found very intricate, then 'tis referr'd to 12 Men, whom they term'd the *Keys* of the Island. This Island belonged once to the *Scots*, and in it the Bishop of the *Isles* had his Cathedral; but now the whole, together with the Advowson of the Bishoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly stil'd *Lords of Man*, tho' *Kings* in effect; they having all kind of Civil Power and Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants, but still under the Feif and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*.

## § 5. An-



§ 5. *Anglesey.*

THIS Island (the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and ancient Seat of the *Druides*) is bless'd with a very fruitful Soil, producing most sorts of Grain (especially Wheat) in such abundance that the *Welsh*, commonly term it, *Môn mam Gymry*, i. e. *Môn*, the *Nursery of Wales*, because that Principality is frequently supply'd from thence in unseasonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckon'd as one of the Counties of *North-Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

§ 6. *The Isle of Wight.*

THIS Island (term'd by *Ptolemy*, *OvixInsis*; and by the *Romans*, *Vetia*, *Vetis*, or *Vitensis*; enjoys a pure healthful Air; and is generally reckon'd a very pleasant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honour'd (as the Isle of *Man*) with the Title of *Kingdom*, for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was Crown'd King of *Wight* by *Henry VI.* Anno 1445. but that Title died with himself about two Years after; and 'tis now reckon'd only a part of *Hampshire*, and is govern'd in like manner, as other of the Lesser Islands.

§ 7. *Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney.*

THESE Islands with *Sark* (another small adjacent Isle) are all of *William the Conqueror's* Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in Possession of the *English* Crown. Their Soil is sufficiently rich, producing in great abundance both Corn and Fruits, especially Apples, of which they make plenty of *Syder*; and the Air is so healthful to breath in, that the Inhabitants have little or no use for Physicians among 'em. They chiefly employ themselves in *Agriculture*, and Knitting of Stockins; and during War with *France*, they're much given to Privateering. It's observable of *Guernsey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it; and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. The Islands being annex't to the *English* Crown, Anno 1180. by *Henry I.* have (to their great Honour) continu'd firm in their Allegiance to *England* ever since that time, notwithstanding of several attempts made upon 'em by the *French*. And so much for the Lesser *Britannick* Island. But if the Reader desires a larger

Account



Account of 'em, let him consult the late Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, from pag. 1049 to 1116 inclusively.

Having thus particularly survey'd the *Britannick Islands*, both Greater and Lesser, proceed we now (according to our propos'd Method) to the Second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other Islands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the *North*, *West* or *South* of the main Continent. Therefore

## II. Of all other *European Islands*.

*European Islands* be situated on the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North} \\ \text{West} \\ \text{South} \end{array} \right\}$  of *Europe*.

*North*, are the *Scandinavian Islands*.

On the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{West} \\ \text{South} \end{array} \right\}$ , are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Isle of Ice-land,} \\ \text{The } *Britannick* [of which already.] \\ \text{The } *Azores*,} \end{array} \right.$

*South*, are those in the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Of which in their Order.

### § 1. The *Scandinavian Islands*.

Such Islands are those belonging to  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sweden.} \\ \text{Denmark.} \\ \text{Norway.} \end{array} \right.$

To Sweden  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Rugen} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Bornholm} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Oeland} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Gothland} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Oesal} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Dago} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Aland} \text{ ————— } \end{array} \right\}$  Chief Town  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bergen} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Rottomby} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Borkholm} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Wishby} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Arnsberg} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Dageroot} \text{ ————— } \\ \text{Castleholm, Northward.} \end{array} \right\}$  W. to N. E.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ween} \text{ ————— } \end{array} \right\}$  Situ.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Between } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Zealand,} \\ \text{Schonen.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$



To Denmark are chiefly those of	Zealand	Chief Town	Copenhagen, Capital of all.	} W. to E.
	Funen		Odenfee	
	Langland		Rutbecoping	
	Laland		Naxkow	
	Falster		Nykoping	
	Mona		Stege	} S.W. of
	Femerren		Borge	
	Alfen		Sonderborg	} Funen.
To Norway are chiefly those of	Carmen	Lying	W. of Stavanger	} N. to S.
	Hiteren		W. of Dronthem	
	Sanien		Adjacent	
	Suroy		Adjacent	
			to Wardhus	

**Name.]** These Islands are term'd *Scandinavian*, from the vast *Peninsula* of *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, nigh unto whose Coasts those Islands do generally lye. The *Peninsula* it self (mention'd both by *Pliny* and *Solinus* under the same Name) is probably taken from the small Province of *Sweden*, call'd *Scania*, now more commonly *Schonen*. As for the chiefest of the *Scandinavian* Islands, viz. *Zealand* [the ancient *Cadononia* of *Pomponius Mela*] our modern *Danish* Geographers would fain derive its Name from the great plenty of Corn it produceth; alledging that *Zealand* or *Seeland*, is only a corruption of *sedland* or *Seedland*. But others, with greater shew of Probability, will have its modern Denomination to denote only a plat of Ground or Island surrounded with the Sea.

**Air.]** The *Scandinavian* Islands being strangely scattered up and down the *Baltique* Sea, and the main *Western* Ocean, and those of a very different make, (some being high and rocky, others low and plain) the temperature of the *Air* can't be expected to be the same in all of 'em, especially as to *Moisture* and *Dryness*. As touching *Heat* and *Cold*, it's much the same with the *Air* of those Places on the *Adjacent* Continent that lie under the same *Parallels* of *Latitude*.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of the *Scandinavian* Island is wonderfully different, some of 'em being very Fertile, and others extreamly Barren. The Fertile Islands are those of *Zealand*, *Gotkland*, *Bornholm*, *Funen*, *Falster*, *Laland*, and the *Ween*. In all, or most of 'em, is good plenty of *Corn*, not only enough for their *Inhabitants*, but also a considerable quantity for *Transportation*. They likewise abound with good *Pasturage*, and breed vast numbers of *Cattle*. The length of the *Days* and *Nights* in the *Scandinavian* Islands, is the very same with those Parts of *Scandinavia* it self, that lie under the same *parallels* of *Latitude*.

Com



**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* exported from the best of those *Islands* are *Fish*, *Ox-Hides*, *Buck-Skins*, and *Corn*, particularly *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rye* and *Oats*.

**Rarities.]** In the *Island Ween* are yet to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Observatory, erected by *Tycho Brabe* that famous *Danish Astronomer*; one part whereof being formerly an high *Tower*, was term'd *Uraniburg*, and the other a deep *Dungeon*, beset with *Looking-Glasses*, was named his *Stelliburg*. How neat this *Observatory* was, when intire, and how well stockt with *Mathematical Instruments*, is now uncertain; but this, methinks, is pretty certain, that the *Island Ween* (with submission to better Judgments) was none of the fittest for *Astronomical Observations* of all sorts [such as the taking the exact time of the rising and setting of *Celestial Bodies*, together with their *Amplitudes*] because the *Island* lies low, and is Land-lock'd on all Points of the *Compass* save three; being hemm'd in by the *Swedish* and *Danish Coasts* from S. to E. quite round to S. S W. as I particularly took notice of *Anno 1700*. (having then occasion to be upon the *Island*) besides the sensible Land *Horizon* of the *Ween* is extreamly uneven and rugged; the *North* and *Eastern* Parts thereof being some rising *Hills* in the Province of *Schonen*, and the *Western* Part is mostly overspread with *Trees* on the *Island Zealand*, from the remotest of whose *Coasts* the *Ween* is not distant above three *Leagues*. Nigh to the *Isle* of *Hitteren* on the *Norwegian Coast* is that dreadful *Whirlpool*, commonly called the *Navel* of the *Sea*: But of it already when treating of *Norway*. As for the *Rarities* of the *Island Zealand* (particularly those in the *Museum Regium*, at *Copenhagene*) Vid. *Denmark*.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Vid. *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Norway*.

**Manners.]** The *Scandinavian Islands* that are actually Inhabited, are generally Peopled from the nearest Part of the Continent, and are therefore stockt either with *Swedes*, *Danes* or *Norwegians*. What the particular Genius of each of those Nations is, has been already declared, when treating of the various Kingdoms of *Scandinavia*, to which I remit the Reader.

**Language.]** What hath been just now said of the Inhabitants of the *Scandinavian Islands* in reference to their Manners, the same may be affirmed of them with relation to their Language.

**Government.]** The *Scandinavian Islands* belonging to *Sweden*, *Denmark* or *Norway*, do own Subjection either to his *Swedish* or *Danish Majesty*;



Majesty; and the most considerable of 'em are accordingly ruled by particular Governours, either appointed in, or sent to 'em by the two Northern Courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark*.

*Arms.*] Vid. *Scandinavia*.

*Religion*] Those of the *Scandinavian* Islands that are actually inhabited, being Peopled (as aforesaid) either from *Sweden*, *Denmark* or *Norway*; and *Lutheranish* being the only establish'd Religion in those Kingdoms, the Inhabitants of those *Islands* may be generally reckon'd to profess the same Religion. The particular Time when each of 'em receiv'd the Light of the blessed Gospel is uncertain.

## § 2. The *Isle of Ice-land*.

*Name.*] **T**His *Island* (taken by some for the much controverted *Thule* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Islanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Islande*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Ice-land*, so call'd from the abundance of Ice, wherewith 'tis environed for the greatest part of the Year.

*Air.*] By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this *Island*, and the great quantity of Snow wherewith 'tis mostly covered, the Air must of necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breath in, especially to those who are accustomed with that cold Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that part of the vast Antractick Ocean, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

*Soil.*] Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land* (it lying in the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st North Climate) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the *Island* is incumbred either with vast Desarts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dry'd Fish-Bones. In the Northern Parts they have the Sun for one Month without Setting, and want him intirely another, according as he approacheth the two Tropicks.

*Commodities*] From this cold and barren *Island*, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oyl, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and White Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of Human Life.

Ra-



**Rarities.]** Notwithstanding this *Island* doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are divers hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla* a terrible *Vulcano*, which (tho' always cover'd with Snow up to the very Top) doth frequently Vomit forth Fire and Sulphurous Matter in great abundance; and that sometimes with such a terrible roaring, that the loudest Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western Parts of the *Island* is a Lake of a petrifying Nature, and towards the Middle, another which commonly sends up such a plentiful Vapour, as frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well stored with Salmon.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** In this *Island* are two *Danish* Bishopricks, viz. those of *Schalholt* and *Hola*. Archbishopricks and Universities, none.

**Manners.]** The *Ice-landers* (being Persons of a middle Stature, but of great Strength) are generally reckon'd a very ignorant and superstitious sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and many value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both Sexes are much the same in Habit, and their chief Employment is Fishing.

**Language.]** The *Danes* here residing, do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothick* Tongue.

**Government.]** This *Island* being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is govern'd by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily in *Besfode-Castle*.

For Arms, *Vid. Denmark*, page 74.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this *Island*, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that profess'd in *Denmark*; as for the uncivilized Natives, who commonly abscond in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their ancient Idolatry as in former times. When Christianity was first introduced into this *Island*, is not very certain.



## § 3. The Azores.

They are in Number 9. viz.	( St Michael — }	_____	Found from E. to W. Chief Town of all, is <i>Angra</i> in <i>Tercera</i> .
	St. Maria — }	_____	
	<i>Tercera</i> — }	_____	
	<i>Gratiosa</i> — }	_____	
	St. George — }	_____	
	<i>Pico</i> — }	_____	
	<i>Eyal</i> — }	_____	
	<i>Flores</i> — }	_____	
	<i>Guervo</i> — }	_____	

**Name.]** These Islands (taken by some for the *Catharides* of *Ptolemy*) are termed by the *Italians*, *Flandrice Isola*; by the *Spaniards*, *Los Azores*; by the *French*, *Les Azores*; by the *Germans*, *Flandersche Insulin*; and by the *English*, the *Azores*; so called by their Discoverers (the *Portuguese*) from the abundance of Hawks found in them. By others, they're term'd the *Terceres* from the Island *Tercera*, being chief of all the rest.

**Air.]** The *Air* of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tolerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portuguese*. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, lying between the 165 and 175 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 41 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** These Islands are bless'd with a very Fertile Soil, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great plenty of Wood. The length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief thing exported from these Islands, is *Oad* for Diers, and that in great abundance, together with variety of choice Singing Birds.

**Rarities.]** Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petresying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the Place of the first Meridian, according to some Modern Geographers. In the Island *Pico* is the *Pic* of St. George, (from whence the *Isle* derives its Name) which is a Mountain of a prodigious height, being commonly esteem'd almost as high as the famous *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

Archbishop  
under the

Banners  
much the

Language  
their own

Governor  
Portuguese  
particular  
resides at

Arms.]

Religion,  
aforelaid)  
Errors, a  
Kingdom

ON the  
the

[Major  
Minor  
Yvica  
Corfic  
Sardi  
Sicily  
Malta  
Candi  
Cyprus]

Name.]  
and English]



**Archbishops, &c.]** Here is one Bishoprick, viz. That of *Angra*, under the Archbishop of *Lubone*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Portuguese*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** The *Portuguese* here residing, do still retain and speak their own Language.

**Government.]** These *Islands* being inhabited and possessed by the *Portuguese*, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and ruled by a particular Governour sent thither from that Court, who ordinarily resides at *Angra* in *Tercera*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Portuguese* (as forelaid) stick close to the *Roman* Religion, and that in its grossest Errors, as universally professed, and by Law establish'd, in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

#### § 4. *Mediterranean Islands.*

ON the South of *Europe* are the *Islands* of the *Mediterranean Sea*: the chief of which are these following.

viz.	{	Majorca — Minorca — Ivica — Corsica — Sardinia — Sicily — Malta — Candia — Cyprus —	Chief Town	{	Idem —	}	Lying E. of <i>Valencia</i> .
					Citadella —		
				{	Idem —		Lying S. of <i>Genoua</i> .
					Bastia —		
				{	Cagliari —		Lying S. W. of <i>Naples</i> .
					Palermo —		
				{	Idem —		Lying S. of { <i>The Archipelago</i> <i>Anatolia</i> .
					Nicosia —		

Of all which in Order, beginning with

*Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*.

**Name.]** Each of these *Islands* hath almost the same Modern Appellation among the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; and were all known of old by the Name of *Baleares*, which



which is derived from Βάλλειν signifying to *Dart* or *Throw*, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing Stones with a Sling.

**Air.]** The *Air* of these *Islands* is much more temperate to breathe in, than any where on the adjacent Continent, being daily fann'd by cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 200 and 205 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The two former of these *Islands* are somewhat Mountainous and Woody, but the last is more plain, and extremely fertile, both in Corn, Wine, and divers sort of Fruits: It likewise is aboundeth with Salt, that divers Neighbouring Countries are supplied from thence.

**Commodities.]** From these *Islands* are exported to several Parts of *Europe*, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with variety of Fruits, &c.

**Rarities.]** On the Coasts of *Majorca* is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good Success. *Tyrica* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formentera* (an Adjacent *Island*, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with Serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

**Archbishopricks.]** In these *Islands* is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Majorca* (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these *Islands*, in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of 'em in Point of *Language*.

**Government.]** These *Islands* being annex'd to the Crown of *Spain* are ruled by one or more Governours, sent thither by his Catholic Majesty, and generally renew'd every third Year.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are all of the *Roman* Communion, and as bigotted Zealots for the Popish Doctrine, as elsewhere on the Continent. They receiv'd the Light of the *Blessed Gospel* much about the same time with *Spain*.



## CORSIKA and SARDIGNIA.

**Name.]** THE former of these Islands (call'd first by the *Greeks* *Terce-ne*, and afterwards *Cyrne* from *Cyrus*, reckon'd by some a Son of *Hercules*) is now term'd *Corfica*, from *Corfa Bubulca*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is said to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its Inhabitants) is call'd *Sardignia*, from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, who, they say, was the first that settled a Colony therein, and gave it this Name in Memory of himself.

**Air.]** The Air of these Islands is universally reckon'd to be very unhealthy, especially that of *Corfica*, which is the reason of its being so thinly inhabited. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, or adjacent Ocean, between 210 and 215 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** These Islands differ mightily in Soil, the former being (for the most part) very stony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the other very fertil, affording abundance of Corn, Wine and Oil, &c. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is the same as in the Middle and Southern Parts of *Spain*.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* exported from these Islands, are Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Iron, and several sorts of Fruits, especially Figs, Almonds, Chestnuts, &c.

**Rarities.]** In several parts of *Corfica* is found a Stone, (commonly call'd *Crochite*) which being handled sticks to the Fingers like Glue. *Sardignia* is said to harbour no venomous Creature, no, nor any noxious Animal, save Foxes, and a little Creature nam'd *Solifuga*, which resembles a Frog. Those Animals call'd *Mafrones*, or *Mastioes*, are peculiar to this Island.

**Archbishopricks.]** *Archbishopricks*, are *Cagliari*, *Cassari*, and *Orisagni*, all in *Sardignia*.

**Bishopricks.]** *Bishopricks*, are those of *Nebbio*, *Ajazzo*, *Mariana*, *Alteria*, *Sagona*, and *Acia*, all in *Corfica*, (whereof the four last are now ruin'd) together with *Illa d'Iglesia*, *Bosa*, and *Algheri*, in *Sardignia*.



**Universities.]** Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Cagliari*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of *Corfica* are reputed (for the generality of 'em) a cruel, rude, and revengful sort of People; a People given to Piracy in former times, that many think the Name of *Corfair* is derived from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardignia*, they being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

**Language.]** *Languages* here in use are the *Spanish* and *Italian*, the former in *Sardignia*, and the latter in *Corfica*, but mightily blended one with another.

**Government.]** The Isle of *Corfica* being subject to the *Genoeses*, is rul'd by a particular Governour (who hath for his Assistance, one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republick of *Genoa*, and renew'd once in two Years; and *Sardignia* (being in the Possession of the *Spaniard*) is govern'd by a Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholick Majesty, and renew'd every third Year.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the *Roman* Church in her grossest Errors, and receive, with an implicit Faith, whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is their Practice, especially in *Sardignia*, where the People are so grossly Immoral, as usually to dance and sing prophane Songs in their Churches immediately after Divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same time with the Northern Parts of *Italy*.

## S I C I L Y.

**Name.]** This Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trinacria*, and *Triquetra*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*; by the *French*, *Sicile*; by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*; and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is deriv'd from *Siculi* (an Ancient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aborigines*, were forc'd to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania*, (headed, as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from them acquir'd a new Name, viz. that of *Sicily*.

**Sit.]** No Island in these Parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful Air than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily*, is that part of *Nova Ze'antia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude. with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.



*agliari.* Soil.] Fully answerable to the Healthfulness of the *Air*, is the fertility of the *Soil*, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even to the very tops. The length of the Days and Nights here is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. -

*Commodities.*] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oyl, Saffron, and many Medicinal Drugs, &c.

*Rarities.*] Near to ancient *Syracuse*, are some Subterranean Cavities, where *Dionysius* the Tyrant shut up his Slaves. Over these Cavities was his Palace; and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, and resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which makes such a curious Eccho, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whisper'd, are clearly heard. Here also is a large *Theatre* of the same Tyrant, cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over is that hideous *Volcano* of this Island, the famous Mount *Etna* (now *M. Gibel*) whose sudden Conflagrations, and sulphurous Eruptions, are sometimes most terrible and destructive; witness those which hapned in the Year 1669. and more lately, *Ann.* 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other noted *Volcanos* in the World, *vid. Bottoni's Pyrologia Typographica.*

*Archbishopricks.*] In this Island are Three *Archbishopricks*, viz. those of

*Palermo,*

*Messina,*

*Mont-Real.*

*Bishopricks.*] Here likewise are seven *Bishopricks*, viz. those of

*Syracuse,*  
*Catana,*

*Cefale di,*  
*Pati,*

*St. Marco,*  
*Gergenty.*

*Mazara,*

*Universities*] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Catana.*

*Manners*] The *Sicilians* being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in *Spain*, only with this Difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a Native *Spaniard*.



**Language.]** The ordinary *Language* of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly us'd, not only by the *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations, residing in the Island.

**Government.]** This Island belonging to the *Spaniards* (for which he does Homage to the Pope) is rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as most other of the *Spanish* Vice-Roys) is Triennial, and Place of Residence *Valerius*.

For *Arms*, *vid. Spain*, pag. 157.

**Religion.]** The *Religion* here establish'd and publickly profess'd, is the same as in *Italy* and *Spain*. This Island receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church.

## M A L T A.

**Name.]** THIS Island (known formerly by the same Name, or *Melita*) is term'd by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *German*, *Malta*; by the *Italian*, *Spaniards* and *English*, *Malta*: Why so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among Criticks; yet most affirm, that its Name of *Melita* came from *Mel*, upon the Account of a great Plenty of Honey in this Island.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Island is extremely hot and stifling, the many high Rocks towards the Sea, obstructing the benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of Soil; it being extremely dry and barren, and much encumber'd with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is supply'd from Sicily of both. The length of Days and Night in *Malta*, is the same as in the Southmost Part of *Spain*.

**Commodities.]** *Malta* being a Place no ways remarkable for Trade, its *Commodities* are very few; the chief Product of the Island being only Cumminseed, Anniseed, and Cotton-wooll.

**Rarities.]** Worthy of Observation, is St. John's Church, with its rich and magnificent Vestry; as also the Observatory, Treasury and Palace



Palace of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend that *Malta* hath entertain'd no venomous Creature since the Days of *St. Paul*, who (they say) blessed this Island, upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand into the Fire.

*Bishopricks*] Here are two *Bishopricks*, viz. those of *Malta*, and *Civita Vecchia*. *Archbishopricks* and *Universities*, none.

*Manners.*] The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the Slaves) are for the most part very civil and courteous to Strangers; and follow the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely Jealous, Treacherous, and Cruel.

*Language.*] A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserv'd by the frequent supplies of *Turks* taken and brought in from time to time. But the Knights, and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages; particularly the *Italian*, which is authoriz'd by the Government, and us'd in Publick Writings.

*Government.*] This Island, after many Turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor *Charles V.* to the Order of the Knights of *St. John of Hierusalem*, whose Place of Residence it hath hitherto been, since the loss of *Rhodes*; and is now govern'd by the Patron of that Order, stil'd the *Grand Master* of the *Hospital* of *St. John of Hierusalem*, and Prince of *Malta*, *Gau* and *Goz*. The Knights did formerly consist of Eight different Languages or Nations (whereof the *English* was the Sixth) but now they are only Seven.

*Arms.*] For *Arms* the Grand Master beareth a White Cross (commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with Four Points.

*Religion.*] The Establish'd Religion in *Malta* is that of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order; no Person of a different Persuasion being capable to enter therein. This Island receiv'd the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Times.

## C A N D I A.

*Name.*] **T**HIS Island (the famous *Croce* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *German*, *Candien*; by the *Italians*, *Spianada*, and *English*, *Candia*: So call'd from its chief Town *Candie*, built by the *Saracens*, who from their new Town gave the Island a new Name.

*Alt.*]



**Air.]** The *Air* of this Island is generally reckon'd very Temperate and Healthful to breath in; but the South-Winds are sometimes so boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Candia*, is that part of the vast Pacific Ocean, between 231 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Island is blest with a very rich and fertile *Soil*, producing in great abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oyl, and most sorts of excellent Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Candia* is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*; of which afterwards.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Muscade Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olive Dates, Raisins, &c.

**Ravities.]** North of Mount *Psiloriti* (the famous *M. Ida*) is a remarkable *Grotto* dug out of the firm Rock; which divers of our Modern Travellers would fain persuade themselves to be some Remains of King *Amines's Labyrinth*, so much talk'd of by the Ancient

**Bishopricks, &c.]** Before the *Turkish Conquest* of this Island, there was one Archbishop, who had 9 Suffragans; but since they changed their Masters, the number of such Ecclesiasticks is neither fixed nor certain.

**Wannery.]** The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying, especially the last; and so noted were they for the same, that a notorious Lie was commonly term'd *Mendacium Cretense*. For this detestable Vice were they reproach'd by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these Words, *Κρητες ἀπαψευδοι*, Tit. 1. 12. Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they're represented as a very considerable People among the Ancients for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, pag. 186, 193.

**Language.]** Languages here in use are the Vulgar Greek and Turkish, especially the former; the number of *Greeks* on the Island being greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Languages, *vid* pag. 187 and 194.

**Government.]** This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of Twenty Four Years, between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last constrained



rain'd to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoak, *Ann.* 1669. under which it hath ever groan'd, and is now govern'd by a *Turkish* Sangiack, whose Place of Residence is usually at *Candy*, the Capital City of the whole Island.

Arms.] See the *Danubian* Provinces, p. 194.

Religion.] *Christianity*, according to the *Greek* Church, is here profess'd by Toleration; but *Mahometanism* is the Religion established by Authority. This Island received the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

## C T P R O S.

re Muscade  
um, Olive  
ame.] **T**His Island (known anciently by divers Names besides the present; particularly those of *Acamantis*, *Arathusa*, *Opelia*, *Cryptos*, *Serastis*, *Macaria*, and *Aerosa*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cypro*; by the *Spaniards* *Chypre*; by the *French*, *Cypre*; and by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*, so called (as most imagine) from *Cypōs* [i. e. *Cyprus*] wherewith this Island did mightily abound in former times.

Island, then  
e they chan  
s neither fix  
erly given  
o noted we  
erm'd *Mena*  
ch'd by one  
Apostle citet  
rience in Ma  
ented as a ve  
skill in Navi  
, their respo  
It.] There being several Lakes, and some natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*, from which abundance of noxious Vapors daily arise, these intermixing themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, render the Air very gross and unhealthful to breath in, especially during the sultry Heat of *Summer*. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island is that part of the *Pacifick* Ocean, between 235 and 240 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] *Cyprus* was formerly blest'd with so rich and fruitful a Soil, that from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein the *Greeks* bestowed upon this Island the desirable Epithet of *πανάγία*, i. e. *fecunda*. It is now is remarkable for neither of these, especially the former, being in most Parts extremely barren, tho' commonly represented otherwise. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus* is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary* (of which afterwards) they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silk, Cotton, Oil, Honey, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turbentine, black and white Allom, &c.

ous War o  
us at last cen  
Strain

Rati-



**Rerities** | On the Eastern part of this Island stands the famous *Emagoussa*, remarkable at present for its Modern Fortifications; and eterniz'd in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, *Ann.* 1571. under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus II.* with his numerous Army, conducted by *Fau* and *Mustapha*. (2.) Not far from the famous *Emagoussa*, are the Ruins of an Ancient City; generally esteem'd to have been that call'd formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was ransack'd by the *Jews*, in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, and finally destroy'd by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclius*. (3.) Nigh that Promontory, commonly call'd, *The Cape of Cats* ( but formerly *Curias* ) are the Ruins of a Monastery of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name from a remarkable Custom to which these Monks were oblig'd, viz. Their keeping a certain number of Cats, for the hunting and destroy'ing of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred that at the first sound of the Bell they would give over their Game and immediately return to the Convent. (4.) In the Maritime Village of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek Church*, where Strangers are led into a little obscure Tomb, which the Modern *Greeks* affirm to be the Place of *Lazarus's* second interment. (5.) Adjacent to *Salines* is a remarkable Lake, or natural Salt-pit, of a considerable Extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt by the Power of the Sun-beams. Lastly, In this Island is a high Hill (the Ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*) call'd by the *Franks*, *The Mountain of the Holy Cross*; remarkable for nothing at present, save several Monasteries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of *St. Basil*.

**Archbishops, &c** | Here is one *Greek Archbishop*, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose Places of Residence are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

**Spanners** | This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, they being far superior in number to the *Turks*, their respective Characters are already given, (*pag.* 186, and 193.) to which I remit the Reader.

**Language** | Languages here in use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and used by all trading People in the *Levant*.

**Government** | This Island hath been subject at different times to great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Greeks*, *Egyptians*, *Romans*, &c.

Part. II  
mans, C  
the Ve  
nder wh  
lar Bass  
grms.]  
Rilgton  
as aforef  
ets of th  
eter Ma  
Articles o  
they make  
rom whe  
Bessed G  
Other ob  
Negro  
Stalin  
Tened  
Metel  
Scio  
Sdelle  
Samo  
Lango  
Rhode  
Cerigo  
Zant  
Cepha  
Corfu

Somewh

I. Negro  
to have be  
rom by a  
noted for  
stos. Th  
uled by a  
and is Ad

II. Stali  
No subje



famous *Islands*, once the *English*, (when conquer'd by *Richard I.*) and last-  
the *Venetians*, from whom 'twas wrested by the *Turks*, Anno 1571.  
under whose heavy Yoak it now groaneth, and ruled by its parti-  
cular *Bassa*, who ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

gms.] See the *Danubian Provinces*, page 194.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks*,  
(as aforesaid) the former profess Christianity according to the Te-  
staments of the *Greek Church* [which may be seen, page 188.] and the  
latter *Mahometanism*, according to their *Alcoran*; for the principal  
articles of which *vid. pag. 195*. As for the *Franks* here residing,  
they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country  
from whence they came. This Island received the Light of the  
blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, are

Negropont	Idem, adjacent to the E. of Greece.
Stalimene	{ Idem }
Tenedo	{ Idem }
Metelino	Idem
Scio	{ Idem }
Sdelle	{ Idem }
Samo	Idem
Lango	Idem
Rhodes	Idem
Cerigo	Idem, lying between Candia and the Morea.
Zant	Idem
Cephalonia	{ Idem }
Corfu	{ Idem }

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubæa* and *Chalcis*) is generally thought  
to have been annexed to the main Continent, and separated there-  
from by an Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Caristo* is  
famous for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *As-  
bestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and  
ruled by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*,  
and is Admiral of the *Turkish Fleet*.

II. *Stalimene* (the ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is  
also subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of Me-  
dicinal



dicinal Earth, called formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata* because yearly gather'd, and put up in little Sacks which are seal'd with the *Grand Seignior's* Seal, otherways not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo* or *Tenedos*, an *Island* much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the place where the *Gracians* hid themselves when they feign'd to have lost all hopes of taking *Troy*. It's now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing at present, except its excellent *Muscadine Wine*.

IV. *Metellino*, [now scarcely observable for any thing, save its ancient Name of *Lesbos*,] which was the Birth-place of *Sappho*, the Inventress of *Sapphick Verse*. 'Twas for some time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays yearly the Sum of 18000 *Piasters*.

V. *Scio*, alias *Chios*, is an *Island* of much request among the *Turks* for its great plenty of *Mastick*, which is yearly gather'd by the *Sultan's Bostangi's*, or *Gardeners*, for the use of the *Seraglio*; 'twas lately taken by the *Venetians*, who possessed it but a short time.

VI. *Stelle* is also in the Hands of the *Turk*, and famous for nothing at present, save only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and some stately Ruins of *Apollo's Temple*, still visible, with those of a large *Theatre*, and a *Marble Portico*.

VII. *Samo*. There's scarce any *Island* in the *Archipelago* more frequently mentioned by the *Ancients* than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went also by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anikemosa*, *Melampelos*, *Dryusa*, *Cyparissa*, and several others. 'Tis now subject to the *Turk*, and hath reason to boast of nothing so much, as having been the Birth-place of the famous *Philosopher Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Cos*, and remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It belonged to the *Knights of Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This *Island* is famous all the World over, for the huge *Brazen Colossus* of the *Sun*, formerly here erected, and deservedly reckon'd one of the *World's Wonders*. The *Inhabitants* were likewise so famous for their Skill in *Navigation*, that for some Ages they were *Sovereigns* of these *Seas*, and made so just and excellent *Laws Maritime Affairs*, as were afterwards esteem'd worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman Pandects*. This *Island* (after the loss of *Jen*

lem and  
tallers,  
of it til  
Amurati  
Signior  
sent thi

X. Ca  
inhabit  
by a no  
two Ye  
Quantit  
tency o  
Greeks  
upon th  
which is

XI. 2  
Venetian  
Wine an  
plenty t  
Ports of  
Republic  
serve (a  
Charges  
Fountain  
great qu  
Tomb o  
tions (or  
some tir  
afore said  
amount  
an, sent

XII.  
der the  
the Vene  
cially R  
It hath  
Months  
Anno 12  
in 1479  
the Vene  
fortify in  
tinued.



a Sigillata  
are seal'd  
e to the

eing dedi-  
hemselves  
t's now in  
esent, ex.

g, save its  
Sappho, the  
the Vene-  
n of 18000

g the Turke  
by the Sul-  
twas lately  
e.

nous for no-  
) Name of  
sible, with

go more fre-  
formerly S-  
, Melamp-  
bject to the  
having been

, or Cos, and  
g the Bird  
nged to the

ver, for the  
nd deserved  
ts were like  
e Ages the  
lent Laws  
being incor-  
ols of Jern

tem and St. John d' Acre) was taken from the *Siracens* by the *Hospitallers*, or *Knights of St. John*, Anno 1309. who continued Masters of it till 1522. when *Solyman II.* conquer'd it by the Treachery of *Amurath*, a *Portuguese*. Since which time it hath own'd the *Grand Signior* for its Sovereign, and is now ruled by a particular *Bassa*, sent thither from the *Ottoman Port*.

X. *Cerigo* (the *Cythera* of the Ancients) being a considerable Island, inhabited by *Greeks*, and subject to the *Republick of Venice*, is govern'd by a noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Proveditor*, who is renew'd every two Years. This Isle produceth some excellent *Wine*, but in no great Quantity. It's also stockt with store of good *Venison*, and a competency of *Corn* and *Oyl*, sufficient for its number of Inhabitants. The *Greeks* here residing, have the greater Veneration for this Place, upon the account of a vulgar Opinion now current among them, which is, that *St. John* the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

XI. *Zant* (formerly *Zacynthus*) is another Island belonging to the *Venetians*, and one of the richest in the *Streights*, abounding with *Wine* and *Oyl*, but mostly noted for *Currants*, of which there is such plenty that many Ships are yearly freighted with them for divers Ports of *Europe*. And such Advantage is that *Currant-Trade* to the *Republick of Venice*, that the Profits redounding from thence, do serve (according to the Testimony of a late Traveller) to defray the Charges of the *Venetian Fleet*. In this Island are several remarkable Fountains, out of which there bubbles up a pitchy Substance in great quantities. In the Monastery of *Santa Maria de le Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero* and *Terentia* his Wife, with two several Inscriptions (one for him, and the other for her) found upon a Stone, which, some time ago, was dug out of the Ground, nigh the Place of the aforesaid Tomb. The Inhabitants (reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jews*) amount to about 20 or 25000, and are govern'd by a noble *Venetian*, sent thither with full Power from the Senate.

XII. *Cephalonia* (or old *Melana*, *Taphos*, or *Teleboa*) is likewise under the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raisins, (which the *Venetians* turn to good Advantage) and excellent *Wine*, especially *Red Muscadels*, which many call by the Name of *Luke-Sherry*. It hath its particular *Proveditor*, whose Government lasteth 32 Months. This Island was bestow'd upon the *Republick of Venice*, Anno 1224. by *Gaio*, then Lord thereof, but master'd by the *Turks* in 1479. and possess'd by them till 1499. when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-peopled it with Christians, and afterwards fortifying the same against future Invasions, have hitherto continued Masters thereof.



Lastly, *Corfu*, (formerly *Corcyra*) is bless'd with a very healthful Air, and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oyl, but not for Corn, of which the Inhabitants are supply'd from the *Continent*. It belongs to the Republick of *Venice*, and is deservedly term'd, *The Port of the Gulf, and Barrier of Italy*. The Government thereof is lodg'd in six noble *Venetians*, whose Power lasteth for the space of two Years. The first of these noble Men hath the Title of *Baily*. The second, of *Proveditor* and *Captain*. The third and fourth, of *Counsellors*. The fifth, of *Great Captain*. And the sixth, of *Castelan*, or Governor of the *Castle de la Campana* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Island, and have a *Vicar-General*, whom they stile *Protopapa*. In the Time of *Solyman II.* no less than 25000 *Turks* did land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the Famous *Barbarossa*; yet such was the Conduct of the wise *Venetians*, that they forced him to make a shameful Retreat.

To speak more particularly of each of these *Islands*, and many others, reducible to the two Classes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far surpass our design'd Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertisement. That, whereas in treating of *Islands* (after we took leave of the Continent of *Europe*) I esteem'd it most methodical, to bring all those in the *Mediterranean Sea*, under the Title of *European Islands*; yet the Reader is hereby desir'd to take Notice, that all of 'em are not usually reckon'd as such; the *Ile of Malta* being generally accounted an *African*; and *Cyprus* with *Rhodes* among the *Asiatick*; as are also several others on the Coast of *Natolia*.

And so much for *Europe* and the *European Islands*. Now followeth,



## Part II.

healthful  
of which  
gs to the  
*the Gulf,*  
n six no-  
ars. The  
econd, of  
*ors.* The  
Governor  
s are ve-  
om they  
ooo *Turks*  
*urbaroffi;*  
y forced

nd many  
s, would  
e this te-  
whereas  
nt of *Eu-*  
the *Me-*  
the Rea-  
t usually  
unted an  
e also fe.

olloweth,







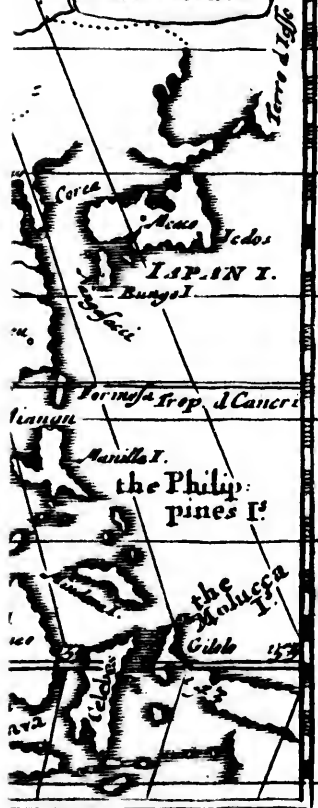
ASIA  
a New  
Description  
by  
Robt Morden





Page 137.

ASIA  
a New  
Description  
by  
Robt Morden



Divided (pag.44.) into



# CHAP. II.

## Of ASIA.

Divided (pag.44.) into	Tartary	Capital City	Chambalu.
	China		Pekin or Xuntien.
	India		Agra.
	Persia		Ispahan.
	Turky in Asia		Aleppo.

To these add the *Asiatick Islands*.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,



## S E C T. I.

## Concerning Tartary.

Situat	{ between {	d. m.	{ of Long. {	{ Length from E. to W. is
		77 10 163 00		
{ between {	{	37 00 74 04	{ of Lat. {	{ Breadth from N. to S. is
			reast its	about 3000 Miles. about 2250 Miles.

Tartary comprehends five great Parts.

Viz.	{ 3 South {	Kathay ———	{ Chief Town {	Chambalu ———	{ From E. to W.
		Turkhestan ———		Ihibet ———	
		Zagathay ———		Samarchand ———	
{ 2 North {	{	Tartaria propria	{	Mongul, or Tenduc	{ From E.
		Tartary the Desert		Cumbalich ———	
					to W.

**Name.]** TARTARY [the greatest part whereof is reckon'd the *Scythia Asiatica* of the Ancients; and now bounded on the East by part of the Main Ocean; on the West by *Muscovia*; on the North by the *Tartarian Ocean*; and on the South by *China* and *India*;] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French* *la Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarigen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary*; so call'd from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country, which is said to empty it self into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriack* Language signifying a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the remainders of those *Israelites*, who were carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It's term'd *Tartary the Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is very different, by reason of its vast Extent from *South* to *North*; the Southmost Parts thereof having the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*, and the Northmost reaching beyond the *Arctick Polar Circle*. What its real Extent from *East* to *West* may be, is not certainly known as yet; only this we will affirm in general, that 'tis much less than commonly supposed, if the Account given us by a late judicious Missionary



Missionary (who travelled from *Moscow* to *China*, and mark'd the several Stages) thence found afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tartary*, is part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, as also the Countries of *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

**Soil.**] This vast Country towards the *North* (it lying in the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, &c. *North-Climate*) is extremely Barren, being every where encumber'd with unwholesom Marshes, and uninhabited Mountains; but in the *Southern-parts*, the *Soil* is indifferently good for Tillage and Grazing, especially the latter; and towards the *East* 'tis reported to be abundantly fertil in Corn, (where duly manur'd) and several sorts of Herbs, especially *Rhubarb*. The longest Day in the *Northmost* Parts is about two Months, (the *Sun* not Setting for that time when near the *Summer Solstice*) the shortest in the *Southmost*, is about nine Hours and three quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sable, Martins, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Musk, Cinnamon, and vast quantities of *Rhubarb*, &c.

**Rarities.**] In lieu of the *Rarities* of this barbarous and little frequented Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tartary* from *China*, erected by the *Chinese*, to hinder the frequent Incursions of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*: 'twas commonly reckon'd 300 *German Leagues* in length, 30 Cubits high in most Places, and 12 in breadth. The time of its building is computed to be about 200 Years before the Incarnation of our Blessed Saviour. By our latest Relations of the State and Nature of this Country, we find that some remarkable *Vulcano's* are to be seen in the North and Eastern Parts thereof.

**Archbishopricks, &c.**] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, in this Country; none.

**Manners.**] The *Tartars* are a People of a swarthy Complexion, strong Bodies, and middle Stature. The generality of 'em are Persons of broad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noes, and ugly Countenances. In Behaviour they're very Rude and Barbarous; commonly devouring the Flesh of their Enemies, and drinking their Blood, so soon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is Horse-flesh, which they greedily tear and eat up like so many Ravenous Vultures. Their manner of living is commonly in Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from Place to Place, according to the time of the Year, and conveniency



of Grazing. Many of 'em make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigues, but also very dexterous and daring in time of Engagement. When they seem many times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly send back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Faces of their Pursuers, and frequently turning about do give 'em a violent Charge, and all without the least Disorder. When their great *Cham* dies, 'tis reported, That many of his chief Officers are immediately killed, and inter'd with him; that they may also attend him (as they imagine) in the other World, according to their respective Posts here.

[Language.] The *Language* used by the *Asiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartaresque*, spoken by those of *Crim Tartary*, (a Specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have a great Affinity with the *Turkish*.

[Government.] The vast Body of *Tartary* is said to be subject to several Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly term'd the *Great Cham*, whose Government is most Tyrannical, and Crown Hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects stile him the *Sun* and *Shadow* of the immortal God, and render him a kind of Adoration; never speaking unto him Face to Face, but falling down on their Knees with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himself as the Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cause his Trumpets to sound every Day after Dinner; pretending thereby to give leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to Dine. For the better Management of publick Affairs, he's said to appoint two Councils, each consisting of 12 Persons (the wisest and best experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth constantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other *those* which relate to the War. Yet after all, there be many Things related of this mighty *Cham*, which (tho' hitherto current) are lookt upon by some judicious Persons as Narratives that have a near Affinity unto the *Legends Aeneas* of the *Roman Church*.

[Arms.] The most received Opinion about the *Arms* of the *Great Cham* is, that (as Emperor of *Tartary*) he bears, *Or*, an Owl *Sable*. But what as King of *China*, see the following Section.

[Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Pagan*, partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Christian*. *Paganism* doth chiefly prevail in the *Northmost* Parts, the People being generally gross *Idolaters* in those Places. In the *Southern* Provinces they're (for the most part) followers



not only  
extensive  
times  
dread-  
equent-  
out the  
That  
d with  
ne other

followers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, especially since the Year 1236. And towards the *Casjian* Sea are found a considerable number of *Jews*, thought by some to be the Offspring of the Ten Tribes, led away Captive by *Salmannasser*. Those of the Christian Religion (overgrown of late by *Nestorianism*) are scatter'd up and down in several Parts of this vast Country, but most numerous in *Cathay*, and the City of *Cambalu*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country (as is generally believ'd) by the Labours of *St. Andrew* and *St. Philip*, two of the Apostles.

not much  
tary, (a  
have a

ect to se-  
rnment)  
, whose  
y. The  
er. His  
God, and  
Face to  
towards  
e whole  
is Trum-  
y to give  
For the  
oint two  
ft expe-  
constant-  
relate to  
is migh-  
ome judi-  
o the Le.

the Great  
Sable.

S E C T.

an, part-  
revail in  
s in those  
oft part)  
ollowers



## S E C T. II.

### Concerning China.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} 113 & 00 \\ 141 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Lon. } its great { Length from N. E. to S. W. }  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 20 & 30 \\ 41 & 10 \end{matrix}$  } of Lat. } { is about 380 Miles. }  
 { } { Breadth from N. to S. is }  
 { } { about 1260 Miles. }

China contains Sixteen Provinces.

<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg); margin-right: 5px;">Fig.</div> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black; height: 150px; margin: 0 10px;"></div> <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 20px;">6 North</div> <div style="margin-top: 20px;">10 South</div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Leatung</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Xintung</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Pekin</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Xanfi</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Hnan</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Xenfi</div> </div>	<div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Chief Town</div>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Leatung</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Chinon</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Idem aliter Xuntien</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Taiyuan</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Ka jung</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Sigan</div> </div>	<div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">E. to W.</div>
	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Na king</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Chekiang</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Kangsi</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Ieki n</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Huquang</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Quantung</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Suechee</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Quicheu</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Quansi</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Junnan</div> </div>	<div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Chief Town</div>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Id. alit Kiangnan</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Hangchow</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Nuchang</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Iechen</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Unchang</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Quancheu</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Chingtu</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Q. C. yang</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Quilu</div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;">Idem</div> </div>	<div style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">E. to W.</div>

[Name.] **C**hina (reckon'd by most Geographers the Country of the ancient *Sina*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*; and now bounded on the East by the *Chinesian* Ocean, on the West by part of *India*, on the North by part of *Tartary*, and on the South by part of the *Oriental* Ocean) is term'd by the *French*, *la Chine*; and by the *Italians*, *Spagna*; *Germans* and *English*, *China*; so called (according to the best conjecture) from one of its ancient Monarchs, named *Cina*, who is said to have liv'd about fifty Years before the Nativity of our Blessed Saviour. Many other Names it hath had since that time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the first Prince of the Name is said to give a new Name to the whole Country; the latest of which Modern Names, are *Tamin*, signifying the Kingdom of *Frigh* [the g]



and *Chuinque*, i. e. The Kingdom of the Middle; the *Chineses* imagining, that the Earth is square, and that their Country is situated exactly in the middle of it.

[*Str.*] The *Air* of this Country is generally very Temperate, save only towards the North, where 'tis sometimes intolerably Cold, and that because of several Mountains of a prodigious height, whose Tops are ordinarily cover'd with Snow. The opposite Place to *China* is the South part of *Brasil*, together with the East of *Paraguay*.

[*Soil.*] This Country (it lying in the 4th, 5th, 6th North Climate) is for the most part of a very rich and fertile *Soil*, infomuch that its Inhabitants in several Places are said to have two, and sometimes three Harvests in a Year. It abounds with Corn Wine, and all kind of Fruits. Lakes and Rivers are very well furnish'd with Fish, and some afford various kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great value. Its Mountains are richly lin'd with several Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Pasturage, and its pleasant Forests are every where stor'd with all sorts of Venison. In a word the whole Country in general esteem'd one of the best in the World. The longest Day in the Northmost parts is about 14 Hours and 3 quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is about 10 Hours and 3 quarters, and the Nights proportionable

[*Commodities*] The *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Quicksilver, Porcelane Dishes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Ginger, *China*-wood, &c.

[*Rarities.*] Peculiar to this Country is a short Tree, with a round Head, and very thick, which in respect of its Fruit may bear the Name of the *Tallow-Tree*; for at a certain Season of the Year 'tis full of Fruit containing divers Kernels about the bigness of a small Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, being the very same, both in Colour, Smell and Consistency, and by mixing a little Oil with them, make as good burning Candles, as *Europeans* usually make of pure Tallow it self. (2.) Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, in one of which is a Lake of such a nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, presently there's heard a hideous Noise as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and sometimes there rises a gross Mist, which immediately dissolves into Water. (3.) In the City of *Peking* is a prodigious Big Bell, weighing 120000 Pound, surpassing the noted Bell of *Erford* in *Upper Saxony*, by 94600 Pound; in Dimension its 11 Foot Diameter, and 12 high. (4.) In *Nanking* is another of 11 Foot high, and in Diameter, and (weighing 50000 Pound, which also surpasseth the Bell of *Erford*, weighing only 25400 Pound, yet hitherto supposed the greatest in the World) by almost double its weight. (5.) In



*China* are several *Vulcans* (particularly that Mountain call'd *Ling-fung*) which vomits out Fire and Ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise some hideous Tempests in the Air. (6) Here are some Rivers whose Waters are cold at the top, but warm beneath; as also several remarkable Fountains which send forth so hot a Steam, that the People usually boil Meat over them. (7) In this Country are several Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it just of the same resemblance; as also for causing Storms when any thing is thrown into them. (8) In the Island *Hainan* there is said to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River or Fountain) of such a strange Quality, that it petrifies some sort of Fishes, when they unfortunately chance to enter into it. (9) Many are those *Triumphal Arches* (to be seen in most of the noted Cities of this Empire) erected in Honour of such Persons as have either done some signal piece of Service to the State, or have been conspicuous in their times for their singular Knowledge. (10) In this Country are several remarkable Bridges, particularly that over a River call'd *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being four hundred Cubits long, and five hundred high, and all but one Arch, whence 'tis called by Travellers, *Pons volans*. Here likewise is another of six hundred and sixty Perches in length, and one and half broad, standing upon three hundred Pillars without any Arches. Lastly, In *China* are many very observable Plants, Animals and Fossils, especially the last, among which is the *Asbestos*. But for a particular Account of them, *vide Kircherus's China illustrata*.

[*Archbishopsricks* See.] *Archbishopsricks*, *Bishopsricks*, or *Universities*, are hardly to be expected here; however this Country (according to the Testimony of Popish Missionaries) is furnish'd with some of these, *Pekin*, *Nankin* and *Macao*, having each of 'em a particular Bishop, nominated by the K. of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Jurisdiction of three Apostolical Vicars. Under which Ecclesiastical Superiors, there are (by their relations) above two hundred Churches or private Chapels dedicated to the True God.

[*Spanners*] The *Chinns* [Persons for the most part of a fair Complexion, short Nos'd, black'd Ey'd, and of very thin Beards] are great Lovers of Sciences, and generally esteem'd a very ingenious sort of People. They're said to have had the use of Printing, Gunpowder, and the Mariners Compass long before any of them was known in *Europe*; but for want of due Improvement, these useful Inventions have not turn'd to near so good an Account among them, as in *Europe*. Divers of 'em are indeed considerable Proficients in several Parts of the Mathematicks, especially *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, and *Astronomy*; and so conceited are they of their own Knowledge in these things, and so mean are their Thoughts of others, that 'tis generally reported



Part. II. reported of them, that (speaking of themselves) they commonly say, That they have *two Eyes*, the *Euro. can one*, and the rest of the World none at all. They who wholly apply themselves to the Study of Sciences, and make such Proficiency in 'em, as to become Doctors to others, are distinguish'd by their long Nails, suffering 'em as also sometimes to grow as long as their Fingers, that being esteem'd a singular Characteristick of a profound Scholar, and a differencing Mark between them and Mechanicks.

[Language.] The *Language* of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be acquir'd by Strangers, and differs from all others, both as to its Nature, Pronunciation, and way of Writing. (1.) Its *Nature*. They use no Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are astonished to hear that by 24 Letters we can express our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books. In lieu of an Alphabet, they formerly used Hieroglyphicks, setting down the Images of things for the things themselves; but this being extremely tedious, and likewise defective (there being no such Resemblances of pure Abstracts) they then made Characters to signify Words, numbring them according to the number of Words they needed to express their Ideas; which Characters arise to such a prodigious multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themselves, find it a very difficult matter to acquire an intimate Acquaintance with them all. (2.) Its *Pronunciation*. Although all the Original Terms of this Tongue are only three hundred and thirty three, yet such is their peculiar way of pronouncing them, that the same Term admits of various and ev'n contrary Significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing it. And of these Accents there are Five applicable to every Term, which extremely augment the difficulty of either speaking or understanding this Tongue to perfection: Besides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with such variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute person can speak almost intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the Manner of Writing, they differ from all other Nations; for whereas Christians write from the left Hand to the right, and the *Jews* from the right to the left, they usually make their Lines from the top of the Page down to the bottom.

[Government.] This great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquered by the *Tartars*, to whom its at present subject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the Great *Cham*, whose Government is as Despotical as any of the Oriental Monarchs; for he hath full power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is the Law, and his Commands admit of no delay nor neglect. He is seldom seen, and never spoke with, but upon the Knees. Upon his Death-



Death-bed he may choose his Successor out of what Family he pleaseth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he's assisted by two Sovereign Councils; one *Extraordinary* compos'd of Princes of the Blood only; and the other *Ordinary* which besides the Princes, doth consist of several Ministers of State call'd *Colaos*. But over and above these two Councils, there are at *Pekin* six Sovereign Courts, whose Authority extend over all the Empire, and to each of them belong different Matters; *viz.* (1.) That Court call'd *Louou*, which presides over all the Mandarins, and confers upon, or takes from them their Offices. (2.) *Houou*, which looks after the Publick Treasury, and takes care of raising the Taxes. (3.) *Lipou*, which inspects into Ancient Customs; and to it is committed the Care of Religion, Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. (4.) *Pimou*, which hath charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. (5.) *Himou*, which inquires and passes Sentence in all Criminal Matters. Lastly, *Comou*, which looks after all Publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and such like. In each of these Courts the Emperor hath one who may be term'd a *Private Censor*; it being his Business to observe all that passeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Persons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice-Roy, and under him a great many Publick Officers. To shun Oppression of the Subject by these various Ministers, the Emperor before the *Tartarian* Conquest, had certain number of secret Spies in every Province, to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every Publick Officer, and upon any visible Act of Injustice in discharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commission, and by virtue thereof did seize such an Officer, tho' of the highest Station; but this is laid aside, those Persons having mightily abus'd their Power. Yet in lieu thereof, they still retain one Custom, which is certainly very singular, *viz.* That every Vice-Roy and Publick Officer is bound to take a Note of his own Miscarriages in the Management of Publick Affairs from time to time, and humbly acknowledging the same, is bound to send that in Writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irksome on one Hand, if duly perform'd; but yet more dangerous on the other if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are Three Maxims of State carefully observed by the *Chinesian* Emperors, *viz.* 1<sup>st</sup>. Never to give any Mandarin a Publick Office in his Native Province, lest being of mean Descent, it might contribute to his Disparagement; or being well descended and beloved, he should thereby grow too powerful. 2<sup>d</sup>. To retain at Court the Children of the *Mandarins* employed in Publick Offices, and that under pretence of giving them good Education, but its, in effect, as Hostages, lest their Fathers should chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. 3<sup>d</sup>. Never to sell any Publick Office, but to confer the same according to Persons Merits.



Arms.] The Great *Cham*, as King of *China*, is said to bear for En-  
 ighty Em-  
 gns Armorial, *Argent*, Three Black-moors Heads, plac'd in the  
 front, their Bust vested *Gules*; but (according to others) two Dra-  
 r Ordin-  
 gons.

Religion.] The prevailing *Religion* in *China*, is Paganism, or gross  
 Molatry; and in some Parts the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertained.  
 Of the several Idols to whom the *Chinenses* pay their Devotions, there  
 are two of chief Note, viz. One in Form of a Dragon, whom the  
 Emperor with his Mandarins do religiously worship, prostrating  
 themselves frequently before it, and burning Incense unto it. The  
 other is call'd *Fo*, or *Fee*, set up (as is conjectur'd) in favour of one  
 of their own Nation, who is thought to have flourish'd about 1000  
 Years before our Blessed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and  
 Actions was esteemed worthy of being Deify'd at his Death. They  
 look upon him as the Saviour of the World, and that he was sent  
 to teach the way of Salvation, and make an Atonement for the Sins  
 of Men. They mightily prize some Moral Precepts which they  
 pretend he left, and which the *Bonzes* (or Priests) do frequently  
 inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this God are erected  
 many Temples, and he is worshipp'd not only under the Shape of  
 a Man, but in the Person of a real Man, who, they say, never dies,  
 being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas* (or *Tartarian* Priests);  
 who upon the Death of that Immortal Man, take due care (as the  
*Egyptian* Priests did their *Apis*) to put one of their own number in  
 his room, and that of the same Features and Proportion, or as near  
 as possibly they can. The *Chinenses* have a mighty Spur to be cauti-  
 ous in all their Actions, from an Opinion universally receiv'd among  
 them, viz. That the Souls of their Deceas'd Friends are always (at  
 least frequently) present with them, and narrowly viewing their  
 Deportment. If we may believe the Writings of some of the *French*  
 Millionaries, *Christianity* hath obtain'd considerable footing of late  
 in this Country, especially in the Province of *Nank u*, and that the  
 present Emperor hath allow'd of the same by a Publick Edict thro'-  
 out all the Empire. The first Plantation of Christianity in this part  
 of the World, was undertaken (according to common belief) by  
 St. *Thomas*, or some of his Disciples; which Opinion is confirm'd  
 by an ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, containing these  
 Words, *Per D. Thomam Regium Cælorum volavit Et ascendit ad Sinas.*



# S E C T. III. Concerning India.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} d. & m. \\ 92 & 00 \\ 131 & 06 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } Length from N. W. to S. E. is about 1680 Miles  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 08 & 12 \\ 40 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Lat. } Breadth from N. to S. is about 1690 Miles.

*India* [ viz. all between *China* and *Persia* ] comprehends.

The Great <i>Mogul's</i> Empire, containing many little Kingdoms, but chiefly those of	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Delhi \\ Agra \\ Cambaia \\ Bengala \end{array} \right.$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{in the main Land.} \\ \text{on the Sea-Coast.} \end{array} \right.$
Peninsula <i>India extra Gangem</i> , containing the Kingdoms of	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Decan \\ Golcond \\ Bisnagar- \\ Malabar \end{array} \right.$	Chief Town	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Northward.} \\ \text{in the middle.} \\ \text{Southward.} \end{array} \right.$
Peninsula <i>India extra Gangem</i> , containing the Kingdoms of	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Pegu \\ Tunquin \\ Cochinchin \\ Siam \left\{ \begin{array}{l} Martaban \\ Siam \\ Malacca \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \\ Idem \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{from N. to S.} \end{array} \right.$

**T**HIS vast Complex Body, consider'd here under the Title of *India*, [ viz. all between *Persia* and *China* comprehends ( as aforesaid ) many distinct and considerable Kingdoms ; but all reducible to the Three great Divisions abovemention'd, to wit, the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two *Peninsulas* of *India*, one within, and the other without the *Ganges*. Of all which separately and in their Order. Therefore,

§ I. The



§ 1. *The Mogul's Empire.*

[*same.*] **T**His Country [Bounded on the East by *China*; on the West by *Persia*; on the North by part of *Italy*; and on the South by the Gulf of *Bengal*] is a great part of the Modern and Ancient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander the Great*, and term'd *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subj'd unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the Name of the *Great Mogul*.

N. W. to S.  
680 Miles  
N. to S. is  
Miles.

ends.

the main  
Land.  
in the Sea-  
Coast.

Northward.  
the middle.  
Southward.

from N. to  
S.

the Title of  
rehears (as  
out all redu-  
wit, the Mo-  
in, and the  
in their Or-

1. The

[*2d.*] In the Northern parts of this Empire, the *Air* is said to be extremely cold and piercing about the time of the *Sun's* greatest Southern Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 270 and 310 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

[*Soil.*] The *Soil* of this vast Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumber'd with formidable dry sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful especially in Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most sorts of Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

[*Commodities.*] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseeds, Civits, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Ogiem, Amber, Myrabolans, Sal-Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Callicoes, Sattins, Taffaties, Carpets, Metals, Porcelline Earth, and most sorts of Spices, &c.

[*Rarities.*] In several Parts of the *Mogul's Empire*, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, are divers noted *Vulcano's*, which usually smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible *Eruptions* of Fire and *Sulphurous Matter*. In and about the Imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid *Sepulchres* of the *Royal Family* of the *Moguls*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress *Cha-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand *Bazar*, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast a bigness, that 20000 Artificers were employ'd in erecting it for the space of 22 Years. But what mostly deserves our regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indostan*, is that rich and glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth-day, where he receives the Compliments and Presents of the *Grandees*, after the yearly

T

Cere-



Ceremony of weighing his person is over. This stately Throne (is noted among Travellers in these Parts) is said to stand upon Feet and Bars, overlaid with enamell'd Gold, and adorned with several large Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is set thick with curious Diamonds, and surrounded with a Fringe of Pearl. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a *Peacock*, whose Tail sparkles with blue Sapphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamell'd Gold set with Jewels, and on his Breast is a large Ruby, from which hangs a Pearl as big as an ordinary Pearl. On both sides of the Throne are two Umbrella's of curious red Velvet, richly embroidered with Gold and encompassed with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Sticks whereon are also cover'd with Pearls, Rubies and Diamonds. Over against the Emperor's Seat is a choice Jewel with a hole bored thro' it, at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. These, and several others not here mentioned, are the costly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne, which (if all related of it be true) cannot be matched by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities, Non*

Manners.] The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vast Empire, are various Tempers and Customs. What those of the *Indian* Provinces are, is not very certain (our Intelligence of 'em being yet very slender) but the People of the Southern or Maritime Places of the *Mogul's* Dominions, are Persons (for the most part) very tall of Stature, strong of Body, and in Complexion inclining somewhat to that of the *Negroes*. In Behaviour, Civil; in the Dealings, pretty Just; and many of the Mechanical sort prove wonderful Ingenious.

Language.] Both here, and in the two *Peninsula's* hereafter mentioned, are various *Languages*, and these again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is still used in their Religious Offices. Among the several *Languages* spoken in the *Mogul's* Dominions, the *Guzerate Tongue* is reckoned the chief, and is most frequently used in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Persian* is said to be the Language of the Court.

Government.] This vast Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms, some of which are free, some subject to others, and some 'em Tributary to one Sovereign, namely the *Great Mogul*. His Government is most Tyrannical, for he hath both the *Life* and *Fortune* of his Subjects wholly at his Disposal, and is Lord of

Part II. being  
of the  
allows  
his Ple  
tion of  
Primog  
ry'd by  
rally fu  
and Aff  
Court;  
all his  
but Tou  
Persons  
would  
necessar  
rude of  
oblig'd  
were in  
to frequ  
Arms  
Argent,  
peculiar  
within  
Estate o  
Religion  
next to  
embrace  
Pagans,  
by the B  
lieve a  
do usual  
drive an  
imagine  
Creatur  
they pay  
of the Y  
believing  
Beside  
they free  
ians the  
(2.) Per  
the Ele



Throne (to  
upon Fe  
with several  
he Canop  
I surround  
lively Effe  
s, and other  
old set with  
ngs a Pear  
one are two  
with Gold  
cks whereo  
Over again  
thro' it, a  
Rubies in  
ot her de  
e, which (I  
er Monarc

ssities, Non

this vast Ex  
of the Inla  
of 'em bei  
or Mariti  
e most par  
tion inclin  
ivil; in the  
cal fort pro

ereafter me  
into differ  
gious Offi  
ominions, t  
y used in  
said to be

t many E  
s, and me  
Mogul, wh  
the, wh  
is Lord

being Heir of every Mans Estate. His Imperial Seat is ordinary at *Agra*, which is a very rich and populous City, lying in the Province of the same Name, and the *Metropolis* of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any where, the same is revokable at his Pleasure. His bare Will is the Law, and his Word a final Decision of all Controversies. The *Indian* Diadem is not entailed by Primogeniture on the Sons, but is either ravish'd by Force, or carry'd by Craft, of such who stand in Competition for it; he generally succeeding to the Throne, who hath mostly gain'd the Favour and Assistance of the *Omrabs* and *Nabobs*, with other Grandees at Court; and upon his Instalment therein, he commonly sacrificeth all his Rivals and nearest Relations, reckoning his Throne to be but Tottering, unless its Foundations be laid in the Blood of such Persons. His Revenue is indeed so vast, that a bare Relation would seem incredible; but proportionably to the same, are his necessary ways of imploying it; for to awe the prodigious multitude of People within the vast extent of his Dominions, he's oblig'd to keep in daily Pay, many Legions of Soldiers; otherways 'twere impossible to command the turbulent *Rajabs*, who (as it is) do frequently make Insurrections, and disturb his Government.

**Arms**] The Ensigns Armorial of the *Great Mogul*, are said to be *Argent, Seme with Besants, Or.* As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Persons, as in *Europe*, here are none; no Man within the *Mogul's* Dominions being Hereditary, either to his Estate or Honours.

**Religion**] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly Pagan; and next to *Paganism* the Religion of *Mahomet* prevails; it being chiefly embraced according to the Commentaries of *Mortin Haly*. Of the *Pagans*, here are various Sects and Orders among 'em; particularly the *Banians*, the *Persees* and *Faquirs*. (1.) The *Banians*, who believe a *μετεμψύχωςις*, or Transmigration of Souls, and thereupon do usually build Hospitals for Beasts, and will upon no account deprive any Creature of Life, lest thereby they dislodge (as they imagine) the Soul of some departed Friend. But of all living Creatures they have the greatest Veneration for the *Cow*, to whom they pay a solemn Address every Morning; and at a certain time of the Year they drink the *Stale* of that worshipful Animal; believing it hath a singular Quality to purifie all their Defilements. Beside their constant Abstinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all Eatables till Night. Of these *Banians* there are reckon'd in *India* about 24 different *Casts* or *Sects*. (2.) *Persees*, (the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*) who worship the Element of Fire; for which reason they're also called *Gaures*.



*i. e.* Worshippers of Fire. Besides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the *Cock*. To kill the one, or extinguish the other, is esteem'd by 'em a Crime unpardonable. Their High Priest is call'd *Deshoor*, and their ordinary Priests *Darros* or *Harboods*. Lastly, the *Faquirs*, (a kind of Religious Monks) who live very austere Lives, being much given to fasting, and several Acts of Mortification; and some (as a voluntary Penance) make solemn Vows of keeping their Hands clasp'd about their Heads; others hold one (and some both Arms) stretcht out in the Air; and a thousand such ridiculous Postures, and all during Life. Which Vows once made, they sacredly observe; notwithstanding the Observation of 'em is attended with exquisite Pain. Most of the *Indians* believe that the River *Ganges* hath a sanctifying Quality; whereupon they flock thither at certain Seasons in vast Multitudes, to plunge themselves therein. Dispersed thro' the *Mogul's* Dominions is a considerable number of *Jews*; and upon the Sea-Coasts are many *European Christians*, all upon the account of Traffick. Those parts of *India* which received the Blessed Gospel in former times, were instructed therein (as is generally believed) by the Apostle *St. Thomas*.

## § 2. The Peninsula of India within the Ganges.

**[Name.]** THIS large Country [comprehending the several Kingdoms above-mention'd; and now bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; and on the West by *Mare Arabicum*; on the North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by the *Indian Ocean*] was term'd *Peninsula India intra Gangem* by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the account of its Situation; being within, or on this side the River *Ganges*, in respect of the Empire of *Persia*, or Western Parts of *Asia*.

**[Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally very hot, yet in most of the Maritime Places, 'tis frequently qualin'd by cold Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 230 and 245 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

**[Soil.]** The Soil of this *Peninsula* is (for the most part) extraordinary Fertil, producing all desirable Fruits, Roots and Grain, besides vast quantities of Medicinal Herbs. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country is about 13 Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is 11 Hours and a half, and the Night proportionably.

**[Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country, are Metals, Silk, Cottons, Pearls, Drugs, Dates, Coco's, Rice, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Cassia, &c.



great Ve.  
other, is  
ft is call  
lastly, the  
re Lives,  
tion; and  
ping their  
some both  
rulous Pe  
ey sacred  
s attende  
the River  
thither ar  
es therein  
number of  
istians, all  
h received  
rein (as is  
nges.

eral King  
on the East  
am; on the  
uth by the  
y the A  
ount of  
ges, in re

in most  
cezes from  
ula. is the  
es of Lon

extraordi  
Grain, be  
Day in the  
a half, the  
the Night

re Metals  
Cinnamon  
Ras

Rarities.] In several Places of the Kingdom of *Decan*, is a noted Tree, call'd by Travellers the *Nure Tree*, whose Nature is such, that every Morning 'tis full of stringy red Flowers, which in the heat of the Day fall down in Showers to the Ground; and blooming again in the Night, it daily appears in a new Livery. (2.) In the Island *Siffere*, adjacent to *Gor*, are vast Receptacles cut out of the main Rock, one above another, some of 'em being equal in bigness to a Village of 400 Houses, and adorn'd throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols representing Elephants, Tygers, Lions, Amazons, &c. (3.) In the Island *Conorein*, near *Bombay* (belonging to the *Portuguese*) is a City of the same Name, having divers large Heathen Temples, and many other Apartments, all cut out of the firm Rock; which stupendous Work is attributed by some to *Alexander the Great*, but that without any shew of Probability. (4.) In another adjacent Island (belonging also to the *Portuguese*, and called *Elephanto*, from a huge artificial Elephant of Stone, bearing a young one upon its Back) is another Idolatrous Temple of a prodigious bigness cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by 42 Pillars, and open on all sides, except the East, where stands an Image with three Heads, adorn'd with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the Walls are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less than eight Heads. (5.) At a City in the Kingdom of *Decan*, known to Travellers by the Name of *Dungeness*, is another Heathen Temple, much the same with that above-mention'd.

Archbishoprick, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, None*

Manners.] The Natives of the various Provinces of this *Peninsula*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Southern Parts of the *Mogul's* Dominions already mention'd.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula*, are two, *viz.* the *Carabine* mostly in use about *Gor*, and the *Gazarie* which is spoken in *Bijnagar*, and in the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many Princes, who assume to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of 'em being those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranpanor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*; besides which, are several sorts of People in various Parts of this Country, who acknowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can they accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various Parties, who pitifully harass one another; and those on the Coast of *Malabar* are much addicted to *Piracy*.

T 3

Arms.]



**Arms.]** What are the true Ensigns Armorial of these *Indian* Princes, [or if any] is mostly conjectural; all we find of 'em is, that some in *Decan* and *Cambaia* bear *Verte*, encompassed with a Collar of large precious Stones.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally *Makomzins*, especially those who live near the Sea-Coasts, but People residing in the Inland Parts are gross Idolaters, worshipping not only the *Sun* and *Moon*, but also many Idols of most ugly and horrible Aspects; and in some Parts of *Decan* they look upon the first Creature they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their Worship for that Day, except it be a Crow, the very sight of which will confine them to their Houses the whole Day. In most of the Sea-Port Towns and Places of Trade, are *Jems* in considerable Numbers, and many *European Christians*, especially those of our *English* Factories. Christianity was first planted in this Country much about the same time with the *Mogul's* Empire. Of which already.

### § 3. The Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges.

**Name.]** This last Division of *India* [Bounded on the East by *China*; on the West by the Gulf of *Bengal*; on the North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by some of the *Indian* Ocean] is term'd *Peninsula India extra Gangem*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, because of its Situation; it lying beyond that famous River, in respect of the other *Peninsula*, or the Western Parts of *Asia* in general.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this *Peninsula* is somewhat different, according to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country, yet generally esteem'd indifferent healthful and temperate enough, considering the Latitude of those Places. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 210 and 230 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the 1st, 2d and 3d North-Climate) is extraordinary Fertile, producing in great Plenty all sorts of desirable Fruits and Grain; besides 'tis well stocked with invaluable Mines, and great quantity of precious Stones; yet so vastly Rich is this Country, that the Southmost part thereof (viz. *Chersonese d'or*) is esteem'd by many to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which King *Solomon* sent his Ships for Gold. The longest Day



the Northmost Parts is about 13 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, near about 12 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Porcelline Earth, Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Alabaster, &c.

**Curiosities.]** Among the *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon the Golden House in the City of *Arracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whose inside is intirely overlaid with Gold, having a stately Canopy of Massy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above 100 *Combalenghe*, or large Wedges of Gold in form of Sugar-loaves. Here also are seven Idols of Massy Gold, of the height of an ordinary Man, whose Foreheads, Breasts, and Arms are adorn'd with variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires and Diamonds. In this Hall are also kept the two famous *Caneques*, i. e. two Rubies of prodigious Value, about which the Neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each others Subjects, and all from a vain Opinion, That the Possession of those Jewels carry along with 'em a just Claim of Dominion over the Neighbouring Princes.

**Archbishoppicks, &c.]** *Archbishoppicks, Bishoppicks, Universities.* None.

**Spanners.]** What was said of the Natives of the other *Peninsula* in point of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of those inhabiting this. The various *Europeans* here residing, are much the same in *Manners* with the respective People of *Europe* from whence they came.

**Language.]** The chief of the *Indian Tongues* in this *Peninsula*, is that called the *Malaye*, mostly used in *Malacca*; but besides the various *Indian Tongues*, both in the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two *Peninsula's*, the *Portuguese Language* is commonly understood and spoken in all Maritime Towns of Trade, it being the chief Language that's used in daily Commerce between the *Franks* and Natives of that Country.

**Government.]** In this *Peninsula* are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu*, (a very rich Kingdom) subject to its own Monarch, whose Sovereignty is acknowledged by several other considerable States, as *Asem*, *Aracan* and *Iipra*, besides the Ancient *Brachmans*, and other People living on the West of *India*, as the *Lazes*, *Timocues*, *Guyes* and *Ciocangaes*, all Tributary to *India*. Here also are the rich and flourishing Kingdoms of *Turquin* and *Cochinchin*, especially the former, whose King is esteem'd a



mighty potent Prince, able to bring into the Field vast Multitudes of Men upon all occasions. And *Lastly*, The King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are Tributary) is esteemed one of the richest and most potent Monarchs of all the East, and assumes (as formerly) the Title of the King of *Heaven* and *Earth*; and yet notwithstanding his mighty Force and Treasure, he is said to be Tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them Yearly a certain kind of Homage.

**Arms.]** We find no satisfactory Account of what Ensigns Armours are born by these Eastern Princes; or if any at all.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally great Idolaters. Those of *Siam* are said to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempsychosis*, and commonly adore the four Elements. Wheresoever *Mahometanism* prevails, 'tis generally intermixt with many *Pagan* Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Mekong* in which City are almost 300 stately Mosques, not only well furnished with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkish* Custom elsewhere) but also with a great many Idols of all sorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu* they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of *Apes* and *Crocodiles*, believing those Persons very happy who are devoured by 'em. They observe yearly 5 solemn Festivals, (called in their Language *Sapins*) and distinguished by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano-Giam*, *Segienon*, *Ducke* and *Domon*. Their Priests are called *Raulini*, and are divided into three Orders, distinguished by the Names of *Pargini*, *Pargiani* and *Xoxon*. They have also many Hermits, who they divided into *Grep*, *Alnigrep* and *Taligrep*, who are all in great Esteem among the People. *Christianity* was planted here much about the same time with the other *Peninsula* already mentioned.



# S E C T. IV. Concerning Persia.

	d.	m.			
{ between	{ 70	{ 30	{ of Lon.	{	Length from E. to W. is
	{ 97	{ 00			
{ between	{ 25	{ 40	{ of Lat.	{	Breadth from N. to S. is
	{ 44	{ 30			
					about 1440 Miles.
					about 1260 Miles.
{ North, viz.	{	{	{	{	{
{ Middle, viz.	{	{	{	{	{
{ South, viz.	{	{	{	{	{

**Name]** **P**ersia [ known to the Ancients by the same Name, and some others, but of a much larger Extent than at present; being now bounded on the East by the *Mogul's* Empire, on the West by *Asiatic Turkey*; on the North by the *Caspian* Sea and part of *Tartary*; and on the South by the *Persian* Gulf and part of the *Main Ocean*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Persia*; by the *French*, *Perse*; by the *Germans*, *Persien*, and by the *English*, *Persia*; so call'd (as many allege) from one of its ancient Provinces, nam'd *Persis*, or (according to others) from *Peres*, an illustrious Lord in the Country of *Elam*, who for his Merit is said to have obtain'd the Government of the People, and to have call'd both Country and Inhabitants after his Name. But finally, others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* Etymology, deriving the Name from the Word, **פֶּרֶס** i. e. *Equus*. For 'tis reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus the Great*, they seldom us'd to Ride, or knew very little how to manage a Horse; and that such was their Dexterity afterwards in managing Horses, that this Country is said to assume its Name



Name from that Animal. For the strengthening of which Opinion they farther observe, that the Title of *Cassia* is not found in those Books of Holy Scripture, which were written before the time of Cypr

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in the Southern Provinces 'tis scorching hot for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is part of *Mare del Zur*, between 250 and 280 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is very different; for in the Northern Parts, adjacent to *Tartary* and the *Caspian* Sea, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn, and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus* the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertile, the Country pleasant and plentiful of Corn, Fruits, Wines, &c. affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northernmost Parts, is about 14 Hours and three quarters, the shortest in the Southernmost 13 Hours and a quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are curious Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all sorts of Metals Myrrh, Fruits, &c.

**Rarities.]** This Country (among its chief *Rarities*) doth yet boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persépolis*, so famous of old, and now call'd by the Inhabitants *Chil-maner*, signifying Forty Pillars; which imports, that so many were standing some Ages ago; but at present there's only nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of about eighty more. Those Pillars, yet standing are of excellent Marble, and about fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of 'em, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *vid. Philof. Transf. No. 201, & 210.* (2.) In the City of *Isfahan* is a large Pillar sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Skulls of Beasts, erected by *Shah Abbas* the Great (upon a Sedition of his Nobles) who vow'd to rear up a Column of their Heads, as a Monument of their Obloquy to after Ages, if they persisted in Disobedience, but they surrendring upon Discretion, he order'd each of 'em to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay at his Feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the afore said Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. (3.) One of the

Empe



Emperor's Gardens at *Isfahan* is so sweet and delicate a Place, that it commonly goes by the Name of *Esse Behst*, i. e. Paradise upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchres of the *Persian* Monarchs, are intended so stately, that they deserve to be mentioned here. (4.) About Miles North-East of *Gombroon* is a most hideous Cave, which for its formidable Aspect, is termed *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers, who have past that way. (5.) A *Genoe*, about twelve or fourteen Miles North of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteemed very good against most Chronical Distempers, and much frequented for inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. (6.) Within five Leagues of *Damoan*, is a prodigious high Pipe of the same Name, from whose top (cover'd all over with Sulphur, which sparkles in the Night time like Fire) one may clearly see the *Cassian* Sea, tho' hundred and eighty miles distant; and nigh to this sulphurous Lake are some famous Baths, where there's a great resort of People at certain times of the Year. Lastly, In several Parts of *Persia* are Mountains of curious black Marble, and Springs of the famous *Phtha*, with variety of other Minerals.

[Archbishopricks, &c.] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, or Universities, are none.

[Manners] The *Persians* are a People (both of old, and as yet) much given to Astrology, many of them making it their chief business to search after future Events by Astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers and Swearers; as well as very proud, passionate and revengeful; excessive in their Luxury, Pastimes and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, and Coffee; yet withal, they are said to be (for the most part) very respectful to their Superiors, just and honest in their Dealings, and abundantly civil to Strangers. And most of those who take themselves to Trades, prove very ingenious in making curious Silks, Cloth of Gold, and such like.

[Language.] The *Persian Language* (having a great Tincture of *Arabick*) is reckon'd not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteem'd the modish Language of *Asia*. Its divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are wholly *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that's the School Language of the *Persians*, in which not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*; but all their Sciences are written, and is learn'd by Grammar, as the *Europeans* do *Latin*.



**Government.]** This large Country is wholly subjected to one Sovereign, namely, its own Emperor, commonly stild, *The Great King of Persia*; whose Government is truly Despotical, and Cro Hereditary, the Will of the King being a Law to the People, he Master of all their Lives and Estates; his numerous Subj. ts order him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him but with the greatest respect. As most of the *Asiatic* Princes affect very vain and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, being generally stild ——— King of *Persia, Parthia, Media, Egipt, Chorazan, Condakor, and Heri*, of the *Ouz-beg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania, Draconia, Evage'a, Parmenia, Hytapia* and *Segiana*, of *Aria, Faropaniza, Drawgiana, Archesia, Mogiana* and *Carmania*, as far as stately *Indus*. Sultan of *Ormus, Larr, Arabia, Saffan, Chaldea, Mesopotamia, Georgia, Armenia, Circassia* and *Van*, Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat, Taurus, Caucasus* and *Perian*. Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Chorazan* to the Gulf of *Persia*. Of true Descent from *Mortis-Aly*. Prince of the *Four Rivers, Euphrates, Tygris, Araxis* and *Indus*. Governour of all *Sultans*. Emperor of *Mussulmen*. Bud of Honour. Mirror of Virtue, and Rose of Delight.

**Arms.]** Many and various are the Opinions concerning the King of *Persia's* Arms: It being affirm'd by some, that he beareth the Sun Or, in a Field Azure: By others, a Crescent (as the *Turkish* Emperors) with this difference that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, Or, with a Dragon Gules. By others, Or, with a Buffalo's Head Sable. But the most receiv'd Opinion is, that he beareth the Rising Sun on the Back of a Lion, with a Crescent.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) exact Observers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, according to the Exposition and Commentaries made by *Mortis Aly*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are subdivided into various Sects, between whom are toss'd many Controversies, with flaming Zeal on either side. The main Point in debate between them, is, concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus, *Mahomet, Aboubekir, Omar, Osman*, and *Mortis Aly*. But the *Persians* will have their *Aly* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mahomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these Words *Lala y lala Mortis Aly vell lala*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rasafs*, and *Cassars*, i. e. Schismaticks, and themselves *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, true Believers. They differ a



to one S their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides. the *Persians* have con-  
The Great ed it into a lesser Volume than the *Arabians*, after *Gannet's* Re-  
and Cro mation, preferring the *Inmanian* Sect before the *Mulchian*, *Anesi-*  
People, a *Benefian*, or *Xefagans*, broached by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and *Osman*;  
ubj. & s. m which four are sprung above seventy several sorts of Religi-  
out with s Orders, as *Norab tes*, *Abdals*, *Dervises*, *Papasi*, *Rafadi*, &c. Here  
ery vain a many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several *Jesuits*, and many *Jews*.  
cular, he the Christian Religion was first planted in this Countrey by the  
dia, East- stle *St. Thomas*.

of the Kin  
a and Seg  
a and Ca  
ahia, Sa  
l Van, Lo  
and Peria  
to the G  
of the Fo  
ur of all  
mor of V

ing the Ki  
e beareth  
e *Turkish* E  
l to it.  
Elo's H-  
h the Rifi

e most par  
the Exph  
ffer in ma  
are sub-di  
Controve  
nt in deb  
ors of Ma  
bekir, Om  
y to be t  
with Ma  
ese Wor  
abhor the  
d themse  
y differ a

S E C T.



## S E C T. V.

## Concerning Turkey in Asia.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} \text{d.} & \text{m.} \\ 48 & 00 \\ 82 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. } Length from N. E. to W. is about 2100 Miles.  
 { between {  $\begin{matrix} 13 & 30 \\ 45 & 30 \end{matrix}$  } of Lat. } Breadth from N. to S. about 1740 Miles.

Comprehending six great Parts, viz. { *Natolia* ——— } Chief Town { *Bursa*, lying Westward.  
 { *Arabia* ——— } { *Medina* ——— }  
 { *Syria* ——— } { *Aleppo* } ——— } from S. to  
 { *Diarbeck* } ——— } { *Bagdad* } ——— }  
 { *Turcomania* ——— } { *Arzum* ——— }  
 { *Georgia* ——— } { *Ifflis*. ——— }

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces;

<i>Natolia</i>	{ <i>Natolia propria</i> ——— <i>Amasia</i> ——— <i>Caramania</i> ——— <i>Aladuli</i> ——— }		{ <i>Bursa</i> ——— } Northward <i>Iden</i> ——— } W. to E. <i>Cogni</i> ——— } Southward <i>Maraz</i> ——— } W. to E.
<i>Arabia</i>	{ <i>Beriara</i> or <i>Arabia desfr.</i> <i>Baraabor</i> <i>Arabia Petrea</i> <i>Ayman</i> or <i>Arabia Felix</i> }		{ <i>Anna</i> ——— } <i>Herat</i> ——— } N to S. <i>Medina</i> ——— }
<i>Syria</i>	{ <i>Syria propria</i> ——— <i>Phoenicia</i> ——— <i>Palestine</i> ——— }	Chief Town	{ <i>Aleppo</i> ——— } <i>Demask</i> ——— } N. to S. <i>Jerusalem</i> ——— }
<i>Diarbeck</i>	{ <i>Diarbeck</i> ——— <i>Arzerum</i> ——— <i>Terrack</i> ——— }		{ <i>Diarbekir</i> ——— } <i>Mosul</i> ——— } N. to S. <i>Bagdat</i> ——— }
<i>Turcomania</i>	{ <i>Turcomania propria</i> ——— <i>Curdes</i> ——— }		{ <i>Arzerum</i> ——— } W. to E. <i>Gran</i> ——— }
<i>Georgia</i>	{ <i>Mengrelia</i> ——— <i>Gurgestan</i> ——— }		{ <i>Fasso</i> ——— } W. to E. <i>Tiflis</i> ——— }



THIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into six great Parts, viz. *Natolia, Arabia, Syria, Diarbeck, Turcomania, and Georgia*; we shall particularly treat of the first, and that separately (they being mostly remarkable); and then take a general view of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of the *Euphratian Provinces*. Therefore,

## § I. NATOLIA.

**N**atolia [formerly *Asia Minor*, in contradistinction from *Asia the Greater*; and now bounded on the East, by *Armenia*; on the West, by the *Archipelago*; on the North, by the *Black Sea*; and on the South, by part of the *Mediterranean*] is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Germans*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*; and was at first by the *Greeks*, because of its Eastern Situation in respect of *Greece*, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς.

**Air**] The *Air* of this Country is very different, being in some provinces very pure and healthful, in others extremely gross and stultitious. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 235 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil**] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Latitude) is extraordinary fertile, abounding with Oil and Wine, and soft sorts of Grain and Fruits: But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated, a thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Arabian Yoke*. The length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Greece*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities**] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are raw Silks, Beasts-Hair, twisted Cotton, Cordovans of several Colours, Calicuts white and blue, Wool for Matresses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Rhip, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, Opium, &c.

**Rarities**] Not far from *Smyrna* (by the *Turks*, *Ismyr*) is a certain kind of Earth, commonly call'd by the *Franks*, *Soap-Earth*, which riseth up out of the Ground, and is always gather'd before Sun-setting, and that in such prodigious Quantity, that many Camels are daily employ'd in carrying Loads of it to divers Soap-Houses at some distance, where being mix'd with Oil, and both boil'd together for several days, it becomes at last an excellent sort of Soap.

(1.) Night



(2.) Nigh to *Smyrna* are the *Religia* of a *Roman Circus* and *Theatre* and thereabouts is frequently found variety of *Roman Medals*. About 2 easie days Journey East from *Smyrna*, are some Remains of ancient *Thyatira*, as appears from 10 or 12 remarkable Inscriptions still to be seen (for which *vid. Herber's Travels*, from pag. 10 to 20) and therefore *Tyret* (a small Village 20 Miles South East of *Ephesus*) is falsely taken for it by the ignorant *Greeks*. (4) At *Nylasa* (formerly *Melasso* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity, particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus Caesar* and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an Inscription on the front which is still intire. Here also is a stately Column, call'd the Pill of *Alexander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for who or by whom erected. (5.) At *Ephesus* (now call'd *Aja Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some ancient Christian Churches, particularly that of *St. John*, the entirest of 'em all, and now converted into a *Mahometan Mosque*: as also the *Religia* of a *Roman Amphitheatre*, *Circus* and *Aqueduct*, together with a large Heap of stately Ruins, generally reckon'd those of the (once) magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the great Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6.) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks*, *Eskihissar*) which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the habitation of wild Beasts) are still extant three *Theatres* of white Marble, and a stately *Circus*, all so entire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a modern Date. (7.) At *Sar* (by the *Turks* *Sart*, or *Sards*, now a little stately beggarly Village, tho' once the Royal Seat of rich *K. Crasus*) are the Remains of some stately ancient Architecture, with several perfect Inscriptions. (8.) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name of *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the place where *Parchments* was first invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Aetolic King*. Here is also the ancient Christian Church of *sancta Sophia*, now converted into a *Mahometan Mosque*. As for *Philadelph*, the last the famous Seven Churches of *Asia* (now call'd by the *Turks*, *Alli Scheyr*, i. e. *The City of God*) 'tis remarkable for nothing so much as the considerable number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to two Thousand, and upwards.

Archbishops, &c.] The State of Christianity being very deperable through most parts of the *Ottoman Dominions*, and not only the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches (*viz.* *Patriarchs*, *Archbishops* and *Bishops*) but also their very Sees being frequently alter'd according as their Tyrannical Master, the *Turk*, proposeth Advantage by such Alterations; and whereas a great many *Titular Bishops*, yea, *Archbishops*, and some *Patriarchs* are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give an exact List of all the Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether real or nominal. Let it therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this place the most remarkable



able of the Christian Ecclesiasticks through all Parts of the Asiatick African Turkey; still referring the Reader to the same as he travelleth through the various Parts of this vast Empire. These Ecclesiasticks are Patriarchs, Archbishops, and Bishops. The chief Patriarchs (besides him of Constantinople, already mentioned in Europe) are those of Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch; as also two Armenians (one of which resideth at Ecmeasan, a Monastery in Georgia, and the other at Sis in Armenia; ) and lastly, one Nestorian, whose Place of Residence is commonly at Mosul in Diarbeck.

The chief Archbishops (together with the European) are those

Adrianople;	Patras,
Corinth,	Proconesus;
Nicosia,	Amasia,
Fanna,	Scutari,
Monembasia;	Tyana,
Methynna,	Tyre,
Phanarion,	Berytus.

The chief of the many Bishopricks (besides the European) are those

Trebisonde;	Amasia,
Drama,	Nova Cesarea,
Smyrna,	Cogni,
Metylene,	Rhodes,
Serra,	Chio,
Christianopoli,	S. John D'Acre.

Universities.] As for Universities in this Country, the Turks are Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only despise all Human Literature, or acquired Knowledge, but the very Art of Printing (most effectual means of communicating Knowledge) is expressly interdicted by their Law; so that the Reader must not expect to find the Muses among them. It's true, the Jesuits, and some other Members of the Roman Church, (where establish'd in these Countries) do frequently instruct the Children of Christian Parents in some publick Halls for that purpose; but these small Nurseries of Learning are so inconsiderable, that they deserve not the Name of Colleges, much less the Title of Universities.

anners.] The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly Europeans and Greeks, a particular Character of 'em both is already given in Europe



Europe, when treating of Greece and the Danubian Provinces, to which refer the Reader.

**Language.]** The prevailing Languages in this Country, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, a Specimen of which is already given when treating of *Turkey in Europe*.

**Government.]** This large Country being intirely subject to the heavy Burthen of the *Ottoman Yoke*, is govern'd by Four *Beglerbegs* in ordination to the *Grand Signior*; the first of them resideth at *Coty* about thirty Leagues from *Byrsa*; the second at *Cogni*, formerly *Amur*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; and last at *Marat*, the Principal City of *Alaudulia*.

**Arms.]** See *Turkey in Europe*, page 194.

**Religion.]** The establish'd Religion of this Country, is that of *hometanism*, but Persons of all Professions being tolerated in all Parts, as elsewhere through the *Turkish Dominions*, here are Multitudes of *Christians* (particularly *Greeks*) and those of all sorts as *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, *Nestorians*, *Melchites*, &c. and termixt with these is a considerable Number of *Jews*. *Christianity* was first planted here in this part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the Inspir'd Apostles, especially *St. John the Disciple*, here being the Seven famous Churches to which he wrote, viz. of *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*.

## § 2. A R A B I A.

**Name.]** **A**rabia [known formerly by the same Name: and bounded on the East by the *Arabian Gulf*, and part of the *Mare Arabicum*; on the West by the *Red-Sea*; on the North by *Syria* and *Syria propria*, and on the South by part of the main Ocean. It is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Arabia*; by the *French*, *Arabie*; by the *Germans*, *Arabien*; and by the *English*, *Arabia*; why so call'd is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the reason of the various Appellations of its three Parts, [viz. *Deserta*, *Petræa*, and *Fœlix*] is most evident, they being so term'd from the Nature of their respective Soil.

**Air.]** The Air of the Two Northern *Arabia's* is very hot during Summer, (the Heavens being seldom or never overcast with Clouds) but in that towards the South 'tis much more temperate, being more



...ces, to which is qualified by refreshing Dews which fall almost every Night in great abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Countries, is that of the Pacifick Ocean between 245 and 275 Degrees of Longitude, and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

oil.] The very Name of these Three *Arabia's* (they lying in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> North Climate) do sufficiently declare the Nature of the Soil; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumbred with terrible Rocks, and the other overspread with vast Mountains of Sand, the Southern (deservedly term'd *Fœlix*) is of an excellent Soil, be- extraordinary fertil in many Places. The longest Day in the North- part of these Countries, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the South, 11 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Countries, especially *Arabia Fœlix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-Stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices.

Antiquities.] In *Arabia Petraea* is the noted Mountain of *Sinai*; call'd by the *Arabians* *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. *The Mountain of Moses* (where were many Chapels and Cells, possess'd by the Greek and *Monks*; several of which are still remaining with a Garden adjoining to each of 'em. At the Foot of the Mountain is a pleasant Spring, from whence there was formerly a way up to the Top by one hundred and four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock, at the Charge and Direction of the Vertuous *Helen*; (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very Place where *Moses* dwelt for Forty Days, during his abode on the Mount, and where he receiv'd the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. At *Medina* in *Arabia Fœlix*, is a stately Mosque, supported by one hundred Pillars, and furnish'd with Three hundred silver Lamps, call'd by the *Turks*, *Mis a Liba*, or *Most Holy*: because in it lies the Coffin of their Great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Load-stones, being a mere Fable) cover'd over with a Cloth of Gold, under a canopy of Cloth of Silver curiously embroidered, which the *Basha* of *Mecca* is bound to renew yearly by the Grand *Seignor's* Order (3.) At *Mecca*, in the same *Arabia*, (the Birth-place of *Mahomet*) is a Turkish Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis accounted by many, the statelyst of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being rais'd in fashion of a Dome, with beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, made it shew at the first appearance, and are all conspicuous at a distance.

Name: and the Gulf, and part of the North by the main Ocean. The *French*, *Arabs*, *and* *Fœlix*, and *Fœlix*, of their respective. The Mosque is said to have above an Hundred Gates, and Window over each of 'em; and within 'tis adorn'd with Towers and Gildings extraordinary rich. The number of Pilgrims who yearly



yearly visit this place is almost incredible; every *Mussulman* being oblig'd by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a deputy for him. (4.) The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Felix* (where many reckon to be the same with the Ancient *Saba* or *Sabaa*, *Sebba*, mentioned in *1 Kings* 10. and *Matth.* 12.) is still famous for the best *Frankincense* in the World, which grows hereabouts in great abundance, besides good plenty of *Balsom*, *Myrrh*, *Cassia*, and *Mastic* with several other Drugs and Spices.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*. See *Natolia*.

**Manners.]** The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in Mathematical Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous and barbarous kind of People. The better and more innocent sort of 'em live in Tents, and employ their time in feeding their Flocks, removing from place to place according to the conveniency of Grazing; but the greater part of 'em are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the Publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pester'd with them, as they travel commonly in considerable Troops, (headed by one of their number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Felix*, are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characteriz'd a People of a very civil and honest Deportment towards all sorts of Persons.

**Language.]** The Vulgar Language in the Three *Arabia's*, is the *Hebrew*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only us'd here, but (with some variation of Dialect) is spoken over a great part of the Eastern Countries. As for the Ancient, Pure, and Grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learn'd only in School, (as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*) and is chiefly us'd by the *Mahometans* in their Religious Service.

**Government.]** The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Divers sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subject to, and rul'd by several *Beglerbegs* residing among them by the Appointment of the Grand Signior; others are govern'd by their own independent Kings or Princes, the chief of whom are those of *Asser*, *Massa* and *Amanzirisdin*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain *Xerifs* or Chief Governors, (who are only Tributary to the Grand Signior) the most honourable of them is he at *Mecca*, who is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his Master. In these, there are several sorts of People who live altogether freely, and are not subject to any; the chief of whom are the *Bengebres*, *Beng*



van being ob-  
or to send a  
ia Felix (w  
Sabaa, Seb  
famous for  
outs in gre  
ssia, and M  
Gardins, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much employ'd  
Robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great num-  
near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in their way thither,  
are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the *Xerif* of  
Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various  
rans, and defend them against all Attempts.

[Crus.] For *Arms*, see the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Signior;  
194.

Religion.] Many of the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, li-  
like so many Savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequent-  
devouring one another. But the more sober sort of 'em profess the  
doctrine of *Mahomet*, that Grand Impostor, and Native of their own  
Country. The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen, page  
to which I remit the Reader. This Country was formerly illum-  
ed with the Light of the Blessed Gospel, having receiv'd the same  
the Apostolick Age.

### § 3. STRIA, [by the *Turks*] *Suristan*.

Modern *Syria* comprehends *Syria*, properly so call'd. (2.) *Phœni-*  
cia or *Phœnice*. (3.) *Palestine* or *Judæa*. These Divisions of  
a (especially the first and last) being remarkable Countries, some-  
of each of them distinctly and in their Order. Therefore,

#### *Syria, properly so call'd.*

[T]HIS Country [known formerly by the same Name of  
*Syria*, but different in Extent, being now Bounded on  
East by *Diirbeck*; on the West by part of the *Mediterranean Sea*;  
the North by some of *Natolia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*]  
term'd by the *Italians*, *Siria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria*; by the  
Arab, *Soarie*; by the *Germans*, *Syrien*; and by the *English*, *Syria*;  
why so call'd, is much controverted among our modern Criticks,  
little shew of probability for the Truth of their various Opinions  
either hand.

[Str.] The *Air* of this Country is pure and serene, the Sky being  
somewhat overcast with Clouds, and in most parts very healthful to  
the in; only in the Months of *June*, *July*, *August*, 'tis extraor-  
dinary hot, if it prove either Calm, or a gentle Wind from the De-  
but (as a repeated Miracle of Providence) these Months are ge-  
nerally



nerally attended with cool Westerly Breezes from the Mediterranean. The opposite place of the Globe to Syria, is that part of the vast Indian Ocean, between 250 and 254 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 or 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

[Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in part of the 5<sup>th</sup> 8<sup>th</sup> North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, where duly manur'd producing most sorts of Grain and Fruits in great abundance. Here are indeed several rocky and barren Mountains, yet no Country in the World can boast of more pleasant, large, and fertile Plains than this; Plain such a fat and tender Soil, that the Peasants, in many places, do even up with wooden Culters; and that commonly by the Assistance of one Horse or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclips'd by various, sad and melancholy Objects, that present themselves to the Eye of the Traveller. viz. Many Cities, Towns and Villages, formerly well stocked with Inhabitants, and compactly built, but now quite depopulated and laid in Ruins; as also many Ancient Christian Churches, once very splendid and magnificent Structures, but now mere heaps of Rubbish, and the ordinary Residence of Wild Beasts.

— *Quæque ipse miserrima vidi.*

The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 14 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and 4 quarters, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectify a gross Mistake of our modern Geographers, who treating of Syria, make the River of Aleppo (as they call it) to fall into the Euphrates, and assert it to be Navigable up to the City; whereas it hath no Communication with Euphrates at all, but is (almost) of a quite contrary Course to that in the Maps, and so far from being a Navigable River, that 'tis little better than a mere Brook; or at best, but a very considerable Rivulet, having its rise a little way South East from Aleppo, and gliding gently along by the City, loseth it self under Ground at a few Miles distance on the other side.

[Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country, especially those of Aleppo, (which is the second City in the Turkish Empire, and one of the greatest Trade of any in the Levant, being the Centre of Commerce between the Mediterranean and the East-Indies, as also the Seat of one of the most flourishing of all our English Factories abroad) are Silks, Chamlets, Valancee, Galnats, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Gems, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all sorts, &c.



Mediterranean  
the vast  
with 33

of the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
manur'd pr  
Here are  
ry in the W  
this; Plain  
places, do  
the Assistanc  
the Beauty  
us, sad and  
the Trave  
rock with  
ated and lai  
ry splend  
and the o

ry, is about  
Hours and  
not be impro  
who treating  
to the Exp  
as it had  
of a quite  
a Navigable  
but a very  
st from Ale  
er Ground

arry, espec  
h Empire,  
y the Centre  
s, as also  
ories abro  
, Soap, G

[*Sarcophagi*.] About six days Journey. S. S. F. from *Aleppo*, is the  
of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of  
Perphry Pillars and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as  
sufficiently evince its former State and Magnificence. For particu-  
lar Draught and Description of it. *Vide Phil. Transact.* No. 217, 218.  
About one Hour's Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large  
Lake of Salt, which is more probably thought to be that mention'd  
in *2. 13.* (where King *David* smote the *Syrians*) than the other  
Four Hours from *Aleppo*, though commonly taken for such.  
On the side of a Hill, nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave or Grotto, re-  
markable among the *Turks*, for being (as they say) the Residence of  
the Prophet *Ali* for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a  
Face in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. (4.)  
Near one of the Gates of *Aleppo*, is a Place for which the *Turks* have  
great Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in it, because  
according to a receiv'd Tradition among 'em) the Prophet *Elisha* did  
dwell there for some time. (5.) In the Wall of a Mosque in the Sub-  
urb of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of Two or Three Foot Square, which is won-  
derfully regarded by the more superstitious sort of Christians; because  
it has a natural (but obscure) Resemblance of a Chalice, environ'd  
(where) with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehen-  
sions do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone,  
that for the Purchase of it vast Sums of Money have been offer'd by  
them to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch  
the Proposal, so the same in the latter produc'd the Refusal, the *Turks*  
being inexorable when request'd to sell or give that, which was once  
dedicated as to become the constituent part of a Mosque. (6.) Belong-  
ing to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are Two fair MSS. of the  
Gospels, written on large Parchment sheets in *Syrian* Characters, (and  
some either Gold or Silver) with variety of curious Miniature. (7.)  
Between *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, (or *Scanderoon*) are the goodly Ruins  
of several stately *Christian* Churches, with variety of Stone-Coffins lying  
on the ground in divers Places, and many Repositories for the Dead  
cut out of the firm Rock; but no perfect *Inscriptions* to be seen,  
though actually made a particular search for them my self some Years  
ago. (8.) In the large Plain of *Antioch*, (being Fifteen Leagues long,  
and Three broad) is a stately Cawsey crossing almost the breadth of  
the Plain, and passing over several Arches, [under which some plea-  
sant Rivulets do gently glide] all which was begun and finish'd in Six  
Months time, by the *Grand Visier*, in the Reign of *Achmet*, and that  
for a speedy Passage of the *Grand Signior's* Forces to suppress the fre-  
quent Revolts in the Eastern parts of his Empire. (9.) In several Ca-  
ves of Rocks among *Byland-Mountains* (a few Hours from *Scanderoon*)  
sometimes found good store of Rain-Water completely petrif'd by  
the



the excessive Heat of the Sun-Beams. (10.) Nigh to the Factory fine at Scanderoon is a large (but unfinish'd) Building, commonly call'd *Scanderberg's Castle*; being vulgarly suppos'd to have been erected by a valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the Career of his Fortune against the *Turks*; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an ancients Date, having the Arms of *Godfrey of Bulloign*. Lastly, In the Eastmost part of *Scanderoon-Bay*, is a ruinous old Building, known commonly by the Name of *Jonah's Pillar*, erected (as the modern *Greeks* alledge) in that Place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed much (and not undeservedly) doubted, whether that Monument was erected there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable that this individual Place of the Bay was the very Place of the Whale's Delivery, it being nearest to *Nineveh* of any in the *Levant*. Which Conjecture, I humbly suppose, is somewhat more reasonable than that of some dreaming Ancients, who vainly imagin'd that the monstrous Fish did more than round one Quarter of the World in the Space of Seventy two Hours; and that too when big with Child.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities See *Natolia*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Turks*, *Greeks*, [whose respective Characters are already given in *Turky* of *Europe*, page 186 and 193.] as also many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with other Sorts of Christians intermixt, of whom the Reader may find some account towards the latter part of this Section, when we come to treat of *Palestine* and the *Euphratian Provinces*.

**Language.]** The chief Language of this Country, is the *Turkish*, (a Specimen of which, vide page 194.) the ancient *Syriac* being lost among 'em. The various *Europeans* here residing do commonly use *Lingua Franca*.

**Government.]** This Country being subject unto, and successively rul'd by the *Seleucida*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Christians*, the *Sultans* of *Egypt*, was at last conquer'd by the *Turks* in the time of *Selimus I.* Anno 1517. under whose heavy Yoke it hath ever since groan'd, and is at present govern'd by its particular *Bassa*, appointed by the *Grand Signior*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *Aleppo*, the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Aram* so mention'd in Holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria* (according to its modern Extent) is subject to Three *Bassa's*; the first commonly residing (as aforesaid) at *Aleppo*; the second at *Damascus* or *Phoenice*; and the third at *Tripoli* of *Syria*. Subordinate to each of these *Bassa's*, both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman Dominion*



the Factory commonly erected by the Turkish Government, who hear and determine the several Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, which at any time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one particular, (which as 'tis a highly disparagement to this People, so I with'twere peculiar to them) their *Mercenary Distribution of Justice*; for not always the Equity of the Cause, but the Liberality of the Party does ordinarily determine the Sentence: As some of our *English Factories* in these parts of the World are experienc'd more than once.

[Arms.] See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Signior*, page 194.

[Religion.] The Establish'd Religion of this Country, is that of *Metanism*; the Essential Tenets of which are already set down, (page 195) to which I remit the Reader. But since one thing enjoin'd by that Religion is the most excellent and necessary Duty of Prayer, I can't omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean not only their inimitable frequency in performing this Duty, (which is five times a Day) but also their most commendable fervency and seriousness in the performance of it. For whenever they set about the same, they address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Respect and Reverence imaginable, and in the humblest Posture they can; sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing the same; and during the whole performance, their very countenance doth plainly declare the inward fervour and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty, that the generality of us *Christians* have too good Reason (in both these Respects) to say with the Poet, *Pudet hac opprobria nobis, &c.* The *Muezzans* or *Marabouts*, being those Persons who call the People to Prayers) use commonly these words, *Allab ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber; eschadou in la illah illallah; hi alle falla, hi alle falla, alla ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber, illa, illallah, i. e.* "God is great, God is great, God is great; give Testimony that there is but one God: Come, yield your selves up to his Mercy, and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God is great, God is great, God is great, there is none other God but God. Dispers'd over all this Country, and intermixt with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various sorts of *Christians*, particularly *Greeks, Armenians, Maronites, &c.* but most lamentable is that State of those *Christians* at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and Violence to which they are expos'd; but also in point of those mortal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now among 'em: For so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, that to such a height do their Animosities frequently come; as to give fresh



fresh Occasion to the Common Enemy, to harraſs them more and more; *Chriſtianity* was planted very early in theſe parts of the World; in of this Country being watered with the *Bleſſed Goſpel* in the *Apoſtolic* Age.

### *Phœnicia or Phœnice.*

**T**HIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very ſad and melancholy Aſpect, and groaning under the *Turkiſh* Yoke) has undergone ſuch diſmal Devaſtations by the deſtroying *Arabs*, that there's nothing now remarkable in it, ſave a few Ancient Maritime Cities, (moſtly in Ruins) which yet maintain ſomething of Trade with Strangers, as particularly *Damaſcus*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Sebam*), *John d'Acre*, (formerly *Ptolemais*) and laſtly *Sure* and *Said*, which was the Ancient *Tyre* and *Sidon*. Leaving therefore this deſolate Country we paſs on to

### *Paleſtine or Judæa.*

**Name.]** **T**HIS Country [moſt memorable in Holy Scripture, and ſometimes call'd *Canaan* from *Canaan*, the Son of *Cham*; ſometimes the *Land of Promise*, becauſe promis'd to *Abraham* and his Seed; and ſometimes *Judæa*, from the Nation of the *Jews*, or People of the Tribe of *Juda*, and now bounded on the Eaſt and North by part of *Syria propria*; on the Weſt by part of the *Mediterranean Sea* and on the South by *Arabia Petrea*.] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Paleſtina*; by the *French*, *Paleſtine*; by the *Germans*, *Paleſtina* or *das Gelobte Land*; by the *English*, *Paleſtine* or *The Holy Land*. It is call'd *Paleſtine quaſi Philistin*, from the *Philiftins*, once a mighty Nation therein; and *Holy Land*, becauſe 'twas the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever *Bleſſed* and moſt *Holy Jeſus*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country, excepting thoſe Parts adjacent to the Lake of *Sodm*, (of which after wards) is ſo extraordinary pure, ſerene and healthful to breathe in, that many of its preſent Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a conſiderable Age. The oppoſite Part of the Globe to *Paleſtine*, is that part of the vaſt *Pacifiſk Ocean*, between 245 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country (ſituated partly in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Northern Climate, and not exceeding ſeventy Leagues in length from North



South, and thirty in breadth from East to West) was blessed with extraordinary rich and fertile Soil, producing all things in such abundance, that the Scripture terms it a *Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; so wonderful was the Fertility thereof, and such vast multitudes of people did it maintain, that King David numbred in his time, no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of Levi and Benjamin. But alas! Such were the crying Sins of its Inhabitants, that it not only spew'd them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them; but the Almighty being highly provoked by their many and repeated transgressions, hath turn'd that fruitful Land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them who dwelt therein. For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that (besides the Turkish Yoke, under which it groans) the greatest part thereof is not only laid waste, but even where it is manur'd, 'tis generally observ'd, that the Soil is not near so fertile as formerly. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 14 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, is about 10 Hours; and the Night proportionably.

[**Commodities.**] Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all Commodities for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now-a-days, being mere strangers to all manner of Commerce. In its flourishing Condition, under the Kings of Judah and Israel, the People thereof did indeed manage a very considerable Trade abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous Emporiums of Tyre and Sydon above-mention'd, besides the Ships of Tyre, which Solomon sent yearly to the Land of Ophir; and so great were these two maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing, that the Evangelical Prophet, *Isaiah 23. 8.* denouncing the Overthrow of Tyre, calls it *The Crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Traffickers are the Honourable of the Earth*: And, *Verse 3.* he termeth it, *a Mart of Nations*. But so fully accomplish'd is the Prophetical denunciation against 'em both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of Tyre and Sydon might be so wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely warning by them, especially considering, that the Cities of our Populous and Trading Cities, are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, *That 'twill be more terrible for Tyre and Sydon in the day of judgment, than for them.*

[**Rarities.**] In the Southern Parts of Palestine, is *Asphaltis* or *Asphaltum*, (so term'd from *asphaltos*, i. e. Bitumen) that noted Lake of Judaea, where the asphumable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrha* formerly stood, otherwise call'd the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of Sulphureous Vapours which still ascend in so great



great a measure, that no Bird is able to fly from one side of the Lake to the other. 'Tis also observable for good store of Apples growing near its Banks, which appear very lovely to the Eye; but being touch'd and cut up, prove mere naught; being nothing else but a heap of nauseous matter. (2.) Nigh to the place of the Ancient *Sarepta*, are many Caves and Apartments hewn out of the firm Rock, which formerly vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the Golden Age before Cities in these parts of the World were well known: But others with greater shew of probability, take 'em for the Caves of the *Sinians*, mention'd in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Mearans*. (3.) Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several large square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon's* among the Christians of that Country; but why so call'd, they can give no other Reason than bare Tradition. (4.) At *St. John d'Acre* (the Ancient *Ptolemais*) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknowledged *Richard I.* King of *England*, for its Founder, and the Lion passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. (5.) On Mount *Carmel* are some Remains of a Monastery of *Carmelite* Friars, with a Temple dedicated to the Blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Cave, which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet *Elias*. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones that have the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon 'em. As also abundance of petrify'd Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that resemblance. (6.) Not far from the Brook *Cedron* stands a part of the Pillar of *Salem*, which he erected in his Life-time, out of an ardent Desire to eternize his Name; and nigh to it, is a great heap of small Stones, which daily encreaseth, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom fail to throw one at the same, and that out of abhorrency of the *Son of Rebellion* against the Father. (7.) In the Mountains of *Judah* is a remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptized the *Ethiopian* Eunuch, whereupon 'tis call'd by the Name of *The Ethiopian Fountain*, and hath a Church adjacent, erected ('tis probable) out of Devotion in honour of the Place, and Memory of that Fact. Yet (by the by) 'twould seem that this were not the place of the *Ethiopian's* Baptism, because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable on Horseback, much less in a Chariot. (8.) Nigh to the aforesaid Fountain is a considerable Cave, where 'tis reported, *St. John* the Baptist did live from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appear'd in the Wilderness of *Judaea*, as the promis'd *Elias*. (9.) At *Bethlehem* is a goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by *St. Helena*, (Mother of *Constantine the Great*) who call'd it *St. Mary's of Bethlehem*. 'Tis now possess'd by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many Chapels and Altars, but those little frequented, except it be upon extraordinary Occasions. (10.) In the Mountains of *Judaea* are the Remains of an Ancient Church, built by *St. Helena*, and dedicated

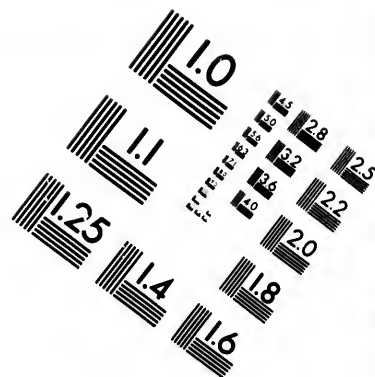
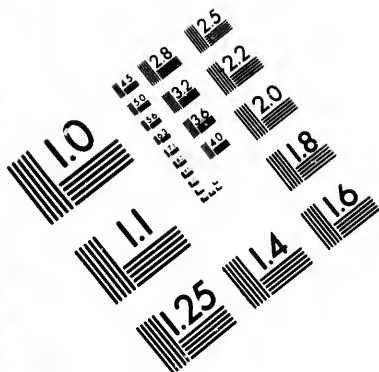


Part II. *John the Baptist*, and that in the place where *Zachary* the Prophet was born. And nigh to it (where the Blessed Virgin did visit her Cousin *Elizabeth*) is a *Grotto*, in which 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth* is interr'd. (11.) Upon the left hand in going out of the City of *Jerusalem*, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is *Mount Sion*, on whose top are still to be seen the Ruins of the *Tower of David*, which was once a Building of wonderful Strength, and admirable Beauty. (12.) Upon *Mount Zachary* is the stately Temple of the *Holy Sepulchre*, built by the aforementioned virtuous *St. Helena*, and hitherto visited by multitudes of Christians, who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devotion or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast multitude of Apartments, containing many Chapels and Altars, which, for the most part, receive their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's Passion; besides those, peculiar to Christians of different Nations at *Jerusalem*, particularly the *Abyssines*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Cophites*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, &c. and at the entry of one of those Chapels is the Sepulchre of *Godfrey of Boulogn* on one hand, and that of his Brother *Baldwin's* on the other. But Lastly, In and about *Jerusalem* (besides the Ob-servables abovemention'd) are these following Particulars, viz. a *Mosque* erected in the very place where once stood the *Cenaculum*, the Church of *St. Saviour*, and that of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the incomparable *St. Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*, near *Brook Cedron*, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of *Bethany*. Here likewise are shewn to Pilgrims all other noted Places in or about the City, which are frequently mention'd in the Sacred Volume; as *Mount Olivet*, the *Garden of Gethsemane*, the *Valleys of Jehosaphat* and *Gebianon*, the *Pool of Siloim*, the *Field of Blood*, &c. They moreover shew 'em the Places where formerly stood the *Palaces* of *Cai-phas*, *Pilate* and *Herod*, with the *Houses* of *Martha* and *Mary*, and *Annas* the High Priest; as also the particular Place where *St. Peter* wept upon the denial of his Master, and where *Judas* the Traytor hang'd himself for the betraying of him. And finally, The Pilgrims are conducted unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of our Saviour's Sufferings, with that of his Ascension at last. All which are fully described by *G. Sandys*, *Thevenot*, and other later Travellers in the *Holy Land*. To these *Rarities* of *Palestine*, I might also add those many remarkable Creatures, (whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes) that are mention'd in Holy Writ, and formerly more plentiful than at present in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already to so great a length, I shall not venture upon so vast a Subject; remitting the Reader to that incomparable Work of the Learned *Bochartus*, de *Animalibus S. Scripturæ*, where he may be fully satisfy'd in that matter.

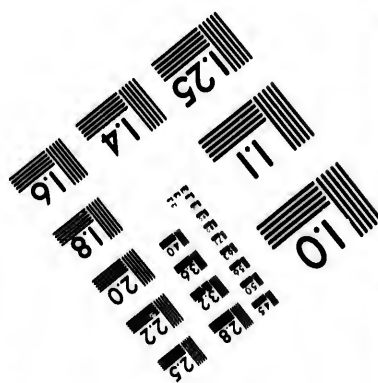
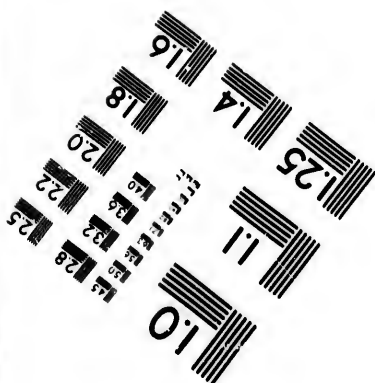
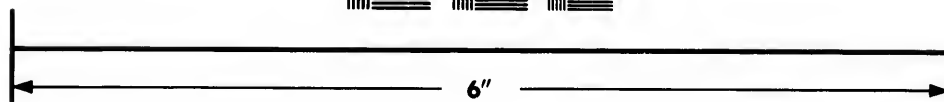
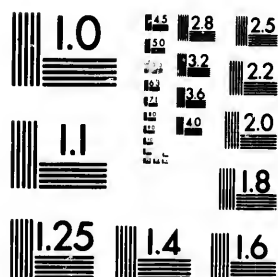








# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

20 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



18 20 22 25 28 32 36 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100

01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100



**Archbishopricks.]** As for *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*. See *Natolia*.

**Manners.]** The mountainous Parts of this Country are mostly possess'd by the *Arabs*, (of whom in *Arabia*) the Valleys by the *Moors*, (of whom in *Africa*.) Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, and many *Christians*, particularly *Greeks*, (of whom in *Europe*) and intermixt with all these, are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The *Modern Jews*, to say nothing of 'em in former times, are generally Characteris'd thus, viz. a Vagabond, Perfidious and Obstinate sort of People; a People now living as mere Aliens, not only in most Parts of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People indeed universally given to Trading where-ever dispers'd, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury where-ever they find occasion; a People so singularly stigmatized by Heaven, that (according to the Prophet's Prediction) they're now become an *Astonishment and Hissing to all Nations*. In a word, The *Modern Jews* (being extremely blinded in Judgment, and perverse in Will) do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they're a People that's universally corrupted in Morals; and that in the highest degree, the generality of 'em being addicted to the blackest of Vices.

**Language.]** This Country being under the *Turkish* Yoke, its Inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish* Tongue. The various *Christians* here residing, (whether *European* or *Asiatick*) do commonly speak those Languages, peculiar to the Countries to which they Originally belong.

**Government.]** How, and by whom this Country was govern'd, till it became a *Roman* Province, is best learn'd from the Historical Part of the Sacred Volume, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish* Historian, *Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the *Roman* Senate by *Pompey* the Great, continu'd subject to that State till the beginning of the Seventh Century, when 'twas invaded by the *Persians*, and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescu'd from them by the *Christians*, under *Godfrey of Bouillon*, Anno 1099. whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin* [King of *Syria* and *Egypt*] it remain'd subject to the *Califes* of *Egypt*, till conquer'd Anno 1517. by *Selimus* the first, Emperor of the *Turks*, who subjected the same to the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which it groans to this very Day.

**Arms.]**



Universities.

are mostly  
by the Moors,  
new Turks, and  
) and inter-  
in particular.  
es, are gene-  
Obstinate sort  
in most Parts  
; a People in-  
but as uni-  
ney find occa-  
(according to  
ment and His-  
ing extreme-  
only remain  
notwithstand-  
also they're a  
in the high-  
the blackest of

Yoke, its In-  
ous Christians  
nmonly speak  
they Originally

was govern'd,  
Historical Part  
Jewish Histo-  
der the Roman  
are till the be-  
the Persians,  
from them by  
whose Succes-  
em by Saladin  
lives of Egypt,  
of the Turks,  
hich it groans

**Arms.]** The Arms of the Christian Kings of Jerusalem were Luna, a Crois Croiset croisse, Sol, commonly call'd the Crois of Jerusalem. But this Country being now a Part (as aforesaid) of the Ottoman Dominions, is allow'd no particular Arms at present, and can only claim a share of the Ensigns Armorial of the Turkish Empire in general. What these are, see *Turky in Europe*, p. 194.

**Religion.]** The present Inhabitants of Palestine, are, in Point of Religion, reducible to three Classes, viz. Christians, Jews, and Mahometans. The chief Tenets embrac'd and maintain'd by the first and last of these, may be seen in their proper places, when treating of Christianity and Turkey in Europe. As for the Jews, I think no place more proper to discourse of their Religion, than in this their Ancient Country. Know therefore that the Modern Jews, both here and elsewhere, adhere still as closely to the Moysaick Dispensation, as their present Circumstances in a dispers'd and despis'd Condition will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in Reading of their Law in the Synagogue, together with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no appearance of Devotion. Sacrifices they use not since the Destruction of their Temple at Jerusalem. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice, are these following: (1.) They all agree in the acknowledgment of a Supreme Being, both Essentially and Personally one; but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly the great Pleasure they vainly imagine he takes in Reading their Talmud. (2.) They acknowledge a twofold Law of God, viz. a Written and Unwritten one: The Written is that delivered by God to the Israelites, and recorded in the five Books of Moses. The Unwritten was also (as they pretend) delivered by God to Moses, and handed down from him by Oral Tradition, and now to be receiv'd *pari pietatis affectu*, with the former. (3.) They assert the Perpetuity of their Law, together with its Perfection; believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. (4.) They unanimously deny the accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the Messiah; obstinately alledging, that he is not yet come, and that whenever he appears, 'twill be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable, subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of Judah. For evading the expresse Predictions of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, they, without any shadow of Divine Authority, do confidently talk of a twofold Messiah; one Ben Ephraim, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another, Ben David, who they believe shall be a Victorious, Powerful Prince, and the restorer of 'em to their former Liberty and Possessions. (5.) They think that the Sacred Name of God can't be blasphem'd by Man, if he

Arms.]



only refrain from expressing the adorable *τελεσεμμιαν*. (6.) They condemn all manner of Images, though only design'd as a bare presentation of Persons to after Ages. (7.) They imagine that Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observ'd, that Works even of Necessity and Mercy are to be neglected. *Lastly*, They believe a Resurrection from the Dead at the end of Time, and expect a General Judgment at the last Day. These we may reckon the chief Articles of the *Jewish* Creed at present; but besides them, they admit of many other things which only Use and Custom have authoriz'd, and those are very different, according to the different Countries in which they now reside. They are still observant, (according to their Circumstances) not only of the various Festivals appointed by God in the *Jewish* Church; but also several others of Human Institution, particularly that which they yearly celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the projected Ruin of wicked *Haman*. During which Festival, the Book of *Ester* is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Haman* is mention'd, they all with one accord, beat furiously with *Hammers* upon their Desk, as shewing thereby their abhorrency of the Person who intended so bloody a Massacre of their Forefathers. The joyful Tidings of the Blessed Gospel were proclaim'd in this Country by *Christ* himself, and his Apostles; but the obstinate *Jews* did shut their Eyes against the Light, and still persist in their inflexible Obstinacy to this very Day.

#### §. 4. The *Euphratian* Provinces.

**NAME.]** THE remaining Parts of the *Asiatick* Turkey, being *Georgia*, *Turkomania*, and *Diarbeck*. These Provinces are bounded on the East by *Persia*; on the West by part of *Natolia* and *Syria* proper; on the North by a little of *Moscovia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is so call'd from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting these Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia Major*) so call'd from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People who broke through the *Caspian Straits*, and possess'd themselves of these adjacent Provinces. And *Lastly*, *Diarbeck* (formerly *Mesopotamia* and *Padan-Aram* of the Scriptures) but why so call'd, I find no satisfactory Account. We chuse to consider all these three under the assum'd Title of *Euphratian Provinces*, because they lie near the Body and Branches of that famous River of *Euphrates*.

**Air.]** The Air of these Countries is generally very pleasant, healthy, and temperate, especially in the first and last. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Provinces, is that part of the vast *Pacifick* Ocean, lying



(6.) The lying between 255 and 265 Degrees of Longitude with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of these various Provinces, (they lying in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> North Climate) is generally reckon'd very fit for Pasture on the Banks of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*; and in many places it produces an abundance of Fruits with variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northernmost part of these various Provinces, is about 15 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and three quarters; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any great or considerable Trade with Foreign Parts, and therefore their *Commodities* are not very numerous, those they export or barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silk, and such like.

**Rarities.]** At *Ourfa* in *Diarbeck*, is a large Fountain well stock'd with Fishes, call'd by the *Turks*, *Abraham's Fountain and Fishes*; and of this great a Veneration among 'em, that the Banks of it are cover'd with precious Carpets for above Twenty Paces in Breadth. (2.) Nigh to the foresaid *Ourfa*, is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grotto's*, in which are to be seen very ancient Sepulchres of many Primitive Christians. (3.) Adjacent to *Carasara*, (another Town in *Diarbeck*) are many little Rooms hewn out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements: Each of 'em having as 'twere a Table and Bench, with a Reposing Place, artificially cut out of the hard Stone; and over each of their Doors a lively Impression of a Cross. (4.) On the East of *Tygris*, over-against *Mosul*, are the Ruins (and those hardly discernable) of the once great and famous City of *Nineveh*; the very Prospect of which, may strike the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all human Magnificence, and that the largest of Cities are not too big for devouring Time to consume. (5.) About a Day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat* with great Devotion. (6.) About the same Distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is a prodigious heap of Earth, intermixt with a multitude of Bricks bak'd in the Sun, whereof each is Thirty Inches square, and three thick, the whole being Three hundred Paces in Circuit, is call'd *Babel* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believ'd by the Vulgar sort of 'em, to be the Remains of the renowned Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the Modern *Arabs*, who call it *Agartouf*, and believe it to have been rais'd by an Arabian Prince, as a Beacon or Watch Tower to call his Subjects together.



ther upon all Occasions. (7.) Nigh to *Carklequen* (a Town of *Turcomania*) is a vast Rock in which are divers artificial private Appartments generally reckon'd the retiring Place of *St. Chrysostome* during his Exile as the Christians of those Parts alledge.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** For *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities* See *Natolia*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians* (or those of *Turcomania*) are Persons of a good Behaviour, and Just in their Dealings; and some of them (addicted to Traffick) are dispers'd through most parts of the Trading World. But the People of *Georgia* are said to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkenness, and most sorts of other Vices. Those of the Female Sex are generally reckon'd the most beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and so highly esteem'd are they by the *Grand Signior*, and King of *Persia*, that their respective *Seraglio's* are well stor'd with them.

**Language.]** The *Turkish*, *Persian*, and *Armenian Tongues*, are understood and much us'd in these Provinces, especially the *Turkish*. *Diarbeck* the *Armenian* Tongue is chiefly made use of in Divine Service and in *Georgia* the corrupted *Greek*.

**Government.]** The Western Parts of these Provinces do owe Subjection mostly to the *Grand Signior*, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*, and that purely as the Necessity of their Affairs require. Those subject to the *Great Signior*, are govern'd by various *Beglers* of his Appointment, and those in Subjection to the *Persian* Power; rul'd by several Princes, some bearing the Title of Kings, (as one in the East of *Georgia*) who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and Tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in these Provinces several Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman* Slavery, nor the *Persian* Power but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep all the Passes of the Mountains, notwithstanding many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

**Arms.]** See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Signior*, page 194.

**Religion.]** The prevailing Religion in many parts of this Country, is that of the *Armenians*; The principal Points whereof are the Three: (1.) They allow the *Apostolick* and *Nicene Creeds*, but agree with the *Greeks* in asserting the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father only. (2.) They believe that *Christ* at his Descent into Hell freed the Souls of all the Damn'd from thence, and repriev'd them



end of the World, when they shall be remanded to Eternal Flames. They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the Beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection; and yet they pray for the departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them; and likewise for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation by Popish Emissaries, dispers'd through most parts of this Country; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the People, and use unleavened Bread soak'd in Wine. In administering the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and apply the Chrism with consecrated Oyl in Form of a Cross, to several parts of the Body; and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians* in Religious Matters: But to these we may add that vast multitude of *Fasts* and *Festivals*, which they punctually observe; (one fourth part of the Year is such) and truly it is in the Observation of 'em that the very Face of the Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. *Christianity* was planted in these parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church, *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckon'd the chief (if not the first) Propagator thereof.

Tongues, are  
the *Turkish*.  
Divine Service

Provinces do  
return to the  
Affairs requir  
various *Beglers*  
*Persian* Power;  
(as one in  
, and Tribut  
several Kings  
the *Persian* Pow  
the Passes of  
made to the

rior, page 194

ts of this Co  
hereof are th  
breeds, but ag  
Ghost from  
escent into H  
prie'ved them



## S E C T. VI.

*Concerning the Asiatick Islands.*

Reduc'd (page 46.) to Six Classes,  
viz.

The Japan Islands.  
The Philipin Islands.  
The Isles des Larrons.  
The Moluccoes.  
The Islands of the Sund.  
The Maldives and Ceylon.

The chief of the Japan are	{ Japan --- Tonsa --- Bongo ---	Remarkable Towns are	{ Meaco --- Saniqui --- Idem ---	From N to S. W.
The chief of the Phi- lippin are	{ Luconia --- Tandaya --- Mindana ---		{ Idem --- Achen --- Idem ---	
In the Islands des Larrons	---		None.	
The chief of the Mo- luccoes are	{ Celebes --- Gilolo --- Ceram ---		{ Idem } --- Idem } --- Cimbelo ---	W. to E
The chief of the Isles of the Sund are	{ Borneo --- Sumatra --- Java ---		{ Idem --- Achem --- Mataran, S. of { Borneo --- Sumatra ---	
The chief of the Maldives is Male	---		None.	
In the Island Ceylon	---		Candea.	

These Islands (as aforesaid) being reduc'd to Six Classes; of each of these Classes separately, and in their Order. Therefore,



## § 1. The Japan Islands.

ame.] THESE Islands (thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Japon*; by the  *Germans*, *die Japanische Insuln*; and by the *English*, *The Japan Islands*; why so call'd I find no satisfactory Account among Criticks.

Str.] The Air of these Islands doth much encline to Cold, but is generally esteem'd very wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan*, is that part of the *Paragueyan Ocean*, lying between 30 and 350 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of these Islands is reckon'd abundantly fertil in Grain, Roots, and divers sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground is very much overspread with Forests, and encumbered with vast Mountains. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, and most sorts of Minerals.

Rarities.] There is in *Japan* (according to the Testimony of *Plinius*) a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally mix'd with boiling Oil; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the space of an Hour, during which time the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the Strength of its Current; for with such a mighty Force doth the Water burst out, that 'tis said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain, and that with such a Noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun. (2.) In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally suppos'd to equal (and by some to surpass) the famous Pike of *Tenerife*, being visible almost Forty Leagues off at Sea, though eighty Leagues distant from the Shore. (3.) In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckon'd no less than eight different *Vulcano's*, whereof some are very terrible. Here also is great variety of Medicinal Waters, and many hot Springs besides that most remarkable one above-mention'd. In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Copper, to which People pay their Devotions. Of such a prodigious bigness is that Image, that being set in a Chair, which is Eighty Foot broad, and Se-



venty high) no less than fifteen Men may conveniently stand on Head. His Thumb is said to be Fourteen Inches about, and proportionable to it is the rest of his Body. In this City are reckon'd about twenty Heathen Temples, and one of them is said to be furnish'd with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, University* None.

**Manners.]** The *Japanners* (being a People of an Olive-colour Complexion) are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, fit to be Soldiers. They're said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly Fair and Just in Dealings, but naturally Ambitious, Cruel, and Disdainful to all Strangers, especially those of the *Christian Religion*, admitting none such Traffick with 'em save only the *Dutch*, who (to monopolize an advantageous Trade) are so complaisant to those *Pagan People*, as to spend the very *Profession of Christianity* during their abode among them.

**Language.]** The *Japonese Tongue* is said to be very Polite and pious, abounding with many Synonymous Words, which are commensur'd according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

**Government.]** These Islands are Govern'd by several Petty Kings and Princes, (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign, styled *Emperor of Japan*. His Government is also Despotical, and his Subjects adore him as a God; never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak of him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan*, is the following Custom; viz. they esteem it a kind of Sacrilege to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

**Arms.]** The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of Ambassadors of the *Dutch East-India Company*) bears Or, Six Stars, argent, in an Oval Shield, and bordered with little Points of Gold. according to others, his Arms are *Sables*, with Three Trefoils Argent.

**Religion.]** The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are called by the Names of *Amida* and *Foqueux*. The Voraries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsychosis*.



stand on those of the latter imagine, That the frequent Repetition of certain words will atone for all their Misdoings, and procure to 'em the Enjoyment of compleat Felicity at last. Great was the Multitude of Converts to *Christianity* once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the testimony of our *Roman* Missionaries, who. Anno 1596. reckon'd no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the *Christian* Religion. But how many soe'er were really brought o'er to the Knowledge of the Truth, most certain it is, that they quickly Apostatiz'd from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of *Christ* since the Year 1614. all *Europeans* (save the *Dutch*) and others professing *Christianity*, being then expell'd those Islands, and not likely to have more Access there for the future.

## § 2. The Philippin Islands.

THESE Islands (discover'd by *Magellan*, Anno 1520.) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islands de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippische Insuln*; and by the *English*, The *Philippin Islands*; so call'd from Philip II. of *Spain*, in whose time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*.

The Air of these Islands is very moderate, notwithstanding they lye so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, the Northmost part of *Brasil*.

The Soil of these Islands is generally very fertil, producing great abundance most sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are very fit for Pasturage, and several of 'em are well furnish'd with rich Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, they lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

The chief Commodities of these Islands, are Rice, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Canes, Gold, Cotton-Wooll, &c.

In the Sea surrounding these Islands, is frequently seen sort of Fish or Sea-Monster, about the bigness of a Calf, which in shape doth much resemble the ancient *Sirenes*, so famous among the Navigators; whence our *English* Navigators term it the *Woman-Fish*, because its Head, Face, Neck, and Breast are somewhat like those of the Fair Idols are seen. In several of the *Philippines* are some little *Vulcano's*, especially the former of the Island *Tandaia*.



**Archbishopsricks.]** Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Manilla*.

**Bishopsricks.]** And subject to him are several suffragan *Bishops*, their Number and Titles are uncertain.

**Universities.]** *Universities* in these Islands. None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of these Islands are generally a Courageous and Valiant sort of People, maintaining still their Liberty in several places: They're said to be Civil and Honest enough in their Dealings with the *Chineses* and *Europeans*, but most of 'em have a great Aversion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill us'd by that Nation in divers respects.

**Language.]** The prevailing *Language* in these Islands, is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but is understood and spoken by many of the Natives. As for the *Language* peculiar to 'em, we can give no particular Account thereof, it has a near Affinity to the *Malay Tongue*.

**Government.]** These Islands being mostly subject to the King of *Spain*, are rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Place of Residence is in *Luconia*, the biggest of 'em. The Natives (as aforesaid) do still retain their Liberties in several places, especially in the Isle of *Mindana*, where those People call'd *Hill-men*, (i. e. Mountaineers) *Sologues* and *Alfoores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanish Power*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** Many of the milder sort of the Natives are instructed and make Profession of the *Christian Religion*; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Roman Missionaries* sent thither from time to time. The rest being of a savage and intractable Temper, continue still in the Mist of Paganism. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Spain*.

### §. 3. *Isles des Larrons.*

THESE Islands were discovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520. and nam'd by him from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who were incessively given to *Thieving*. This being all that's remarkable of 'em, we pass on to



§. 4. The *Molucques*, or *Moluccoes*.

**THESE** Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are term'd by the *Italians*, *Molucche*, by the *Spaniards*, *Molucco's*; by the *French*, *Isles Moluques*; by the *Germans*, *die Moluccische Insuln*; and by the *Englilh*, the *Molucques* or *Moluccoe-Islands*; so call'd from the word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country signifieth the *Head*; because these Islands properly call'd the *Moluccoes*, are situated, as 'twere, at the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*.

**Air.** These Islands lying under, and on either side of the Line, the Air is extremely hot, and generally esteem'd very unwholsome. The opposite place of the Globe to the *Moluccoes*, is the Northern part of *Asi*.

**Soil.** The Soil of these Islands is not reckon'd so fertile as that of *Philippin*, especially in Grain, but for abundance of Spices and riches of Gold, they far surpass them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, these Islands being so near the Equinoctial.

**Commodities.** The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Gold, Silver, Spices of all sorts, especially Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Maitlick, Aloes, &c.

**Rarities.** In the Island of *Timor* and *Solor*, grows a Tree which taketh exactly like Human Excrements: A considerable part of an Elm of which Tree, is to be seen in the Publick *Museum* of *Gresham College, London*. (2.) In several of the *Moluccoes* are divers *Vulcano's*, particularly that call'd *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*, which some Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphur, but also of such a prodigious number of Stones, that they cover'd a great part of the Island; and so many dropt into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly thirty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. (3.) In *Terate* (one also of the *Moluccoes*) is another *Vulcano*, reckon'd by many to be yet more terrible than the former, for a particular Description of which, *Vid. Philos. Trans. N. 216*. (4.) In the *Moluccoes* is a Bird term'd by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Avis Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, the Bird of *Paradise*. He is indeed a Creature of admirable Beauty, and being always seen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believ'd that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a gross Mistake (as every noted *Museum* of Natural Rarities sufficiently sheweth) notwithstanding the same was not only receiv'd by the unthinking



thinking Vulgar, but also embrac'd even by some considering (yet the in deceiv'd) Naturalists; among whom the great Scaliger [Exerc. 2. §, 2.] was one, and likewise Gesner [the Pliny of Germany] being into the same Error, hath pictur'd that Bird accordingly. To the Remarkables abovemention'd, I may here add that rare Quality of Clove (one of the chief Spices produc'd in these Islands,) viz. their strange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hogshead of Wine or Water in a short time: whereby some unwary Commanders of Ships have been most unexpectedly depriv'd of their beloved Liquors.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of these Islands, especially such as inhabit the midland Parts, are by most, esteem'd a treacherous, inhuman, and base kind of People; much given to beastly Pleasures, and generally walking naked; but those upon, or near the Sea-Coasts, who have Commerce with Europeans, are pretty well civiliz'd, and several of them prove very ingenious. Their manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, they being Strangers as yet to Money.

**Language.]** All we can find of the Language peculiar to the Natives of these Islands; is, that 'tis as barbarous as they who own it. Trading Persons among 'em in their Dealings with Strangers use the Portuguese Tongue.

**Government.]** These Islands are subject to many Sovereigns of their own, and some (particularly Celebes and Gilolo) have each of 'em several petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The Portuguese formerly had got considerable footing in these Islands, but now the Dutch, who send thither many of their condemned Criminals to be there employ'd as perpetual Slaves.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Natives of the Molucces are, for the most part, gross Idolaters; and intermixt with them are many Mahometans, with some who know a little of Christianity; which Knowledge hath not been improv'd very briskly in those poor Creatures, ever since they happened to change their Masters.



## §. 5. The Islands of the Sund.

**NAME.]** THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Iſola di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Iſlas del*; by the *French*, *les Iſles de la Sonde*; by the *Germans*, *die Inſeln in*; by the *English*, *The Iſlands of the Sonde* or *Sund*; ſo call'd from the Straits of the *Sund*, between the Iſles of *Java* and *Sumatra*.

**Air.]** The Air of theſe Iſlands is extremely hot, (they being ſituated under the ſame Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccoes*) and in *Sumatra* 'tis mighty unwholſome, by reaſon of many Lakes wherewith the Iſland abounds. The oppoſite place of the Globe to the Iſles of the *Sund*, is part of *Terra firma*, and the Land of the *Amazons*, in *South America*.

**Soil.]** The Soil of theſe Iſlands is generally very good, eſpecially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great plenty of Corn and Fruits; mightily abounding with the chiefest of Spices; well furniſh'd with various kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully ſtor'd with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulphur, and ſeveral other Minerals. The length of the Days and Nights in theſe Iſlands, is much the ſame throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or Northern being inconſiderable.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of theſe Iſlands, are Gold in great quantities, moſt ſorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, ſort of Silks and Cottons, ſome precious Stones, and the beſt kind of Baſis.

**Rarities.]** In the Iſland of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious length and bigneſs; one being taken at a certain time, that was thirteen Yards and a half long; and ſo big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the ſame Iſland is a remarkable *Vulcano*, which ſometimes burns with great Rage. (2.) Towards the middle part of *Sumatra*, is another burning Mountain, call'd *Mons Balulvanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Aſhes in like manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vulvius* in *Naples*. (3.) In the ſame Iſland is a very obſervable Tree, call'd *Sangali* by the *Malayans*; and by the *Portugueze*, *Arbor triſte de*; ſo term'd from its remarkable Property of putting forth abundance of lovely Buds every Evening, (which look very pleaſant to the Eye, and fill the places adjacent with a moſt fragrant Smell) but theſe fading and falling to the Ground when the *Sun* ariſeth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning Dreſs all Day long. (4.) In the Iſland of

*Borneo*.



*Borneo* is a Creature usually known to our *English* Navigators, by Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man, both Shape, Stature, and Countenance, walking also upright upon his hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He is a Creature of great strength and extremely swift in running. Many reckon him the *Ape* peculiar to *Borneo*, and the hunting of him is esteem'd a Principal Diversion.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in point of *Manners*; those of *Borneo* being generally esteem'd Men of good Wits, and approved Integrity: Those of *Java* very treacherous, proud, and much given to lying: And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* are affirm'd to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

**Language.]** The *Language* in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in variety of Dialects. The Trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portuguese Tongue*,

**Government.]** In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan*, and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java* are many Princes, some *Mahometan*, and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief of *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portuguese* have establish'd several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coast are, for the most part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet* in several of its Fundamental Points.

## §. 6. The Maldives and Ceylon.

**Name.]** THESE Islands (unknown in former times, except *Ceylon* which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of *Solomon*, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Maldiva*; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas*, *Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Iles Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *die Maldivische Inseln & Ceylon*.



by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*. They are call'd *Maldives* from *Male*, the chiefest of 'em; and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an *Island*: But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

**Air.]** The *Air* of these Islands (notwithstanding of their nearness to the Line) is very temperate, there falling a kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualifie the same, yet frequently mortal to strangers. But in *Ceylon* 'tis so pure and wholesome, that the *Indians* from this Island, *Temarisin*, i. e. a *Land of Pleasure*. The opposite place of the Globe to these Islands is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 10 and 290 Degrees of Longitude; with the Equator, and 10 Degrees South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except Corn, whereof the *Maldives* are said to be scarce. The length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmost of 'em being inconsiderable.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are *Cinnamon*, Gold, Silver, most sort of Spices, Rice, Honey, Precious Stones, &c.

**Barities.]** In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly call'd *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its top both Smoke and Flame. In many of the *Maldivian* Islands grows that Tree bearing the *Cacao*, or *India Nuts*, which is very remarkable for its various uses; for out of it is yearly drain'd a large quantity of Juice, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepared in different manners, do taste exactly like excellent Oil, Butter, Milk, also some sorts of Wine and Sugar. Of the Fruit they usually make Bread, and the Leaves serve as Paper to write upon. And as for the Trunk of the Tree, they employ it either in building of Houses or Ships. These Islands likewise abound with variety of pretty white Shells, which are much admir'd, and pass current as Money in many parts of the adjacent Continent.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, &c.

**Manners.]** The Natives of these Islands (being for the most part, tall and strait of Body) are esteem'd a lazy, proud and effeminate sort of People, yet some of 'em are reputed to be good Artificers in Metals. Most of 'em go stark naked, except what Natural Instinct prompteth them to cover. To wear long Hair, is the only Privilege of the King and Soldiers.



**Language.]** The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar *7*  
*gon* of their own. Those who reside on the Sea-Coasts of *Ceylon*, under-  
 stand a little *Dutch*, and something of the *Portuguese* Tongue.

**Government.]** The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign  
 who hath his ordinary Residence in *Male*, the chief of all those Islands.  
 And *Ceylon* is govern'd by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom  
 several little Princes are Tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts is pos-  
 sess'd by the *Dutch*. The *Maldiv*e Sovereign is said to assume the Title of  
*Sultan*, King of Thirteen Provinces, and Twelve thousand Islands, viz.  
 those of the *Maldives*, their number being generally accounted such.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands, are partly  
*Mahometans*, partly Idolaters, especially the latter, *Paganism* being  
 the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia* and the *Asiatick Islands*. Now followeth



## Part I

peculiar 7  
Ceylon, unde  
ue.

e Sovereign  
those Island  
ea, to whom  
Coasts is po  
e the Title  
Islands, vi  
nted such.

ds, are par  
ganism being

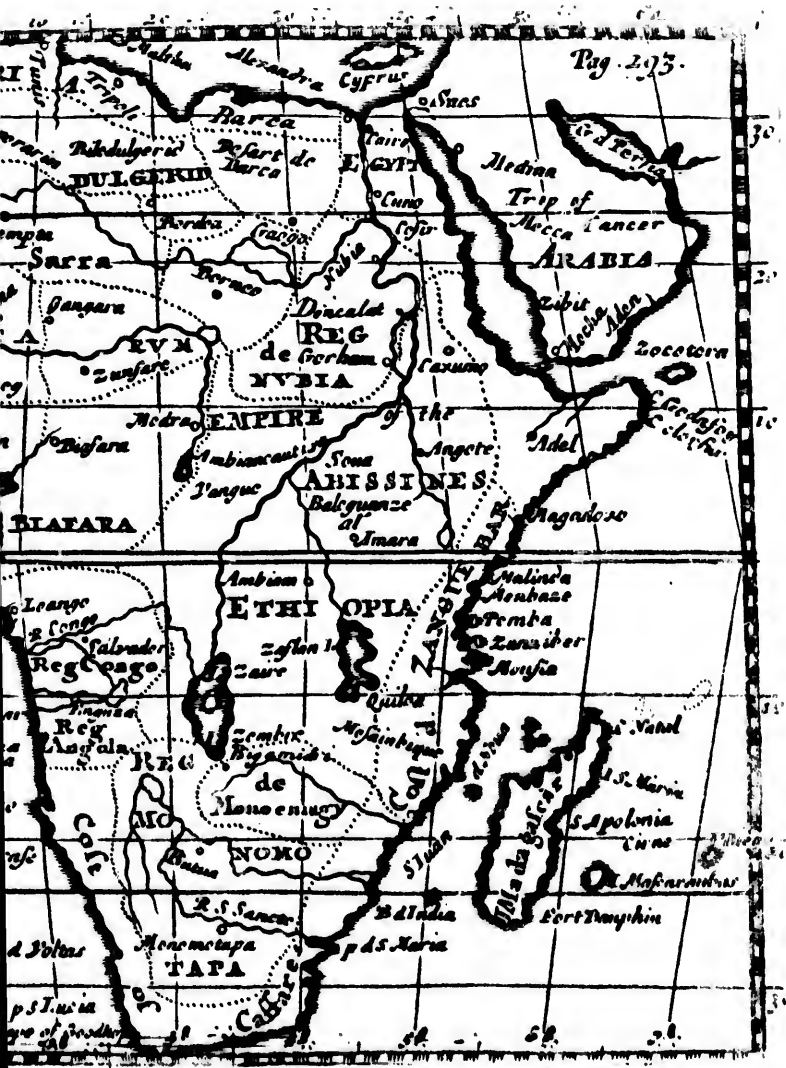
loweth

H A P.

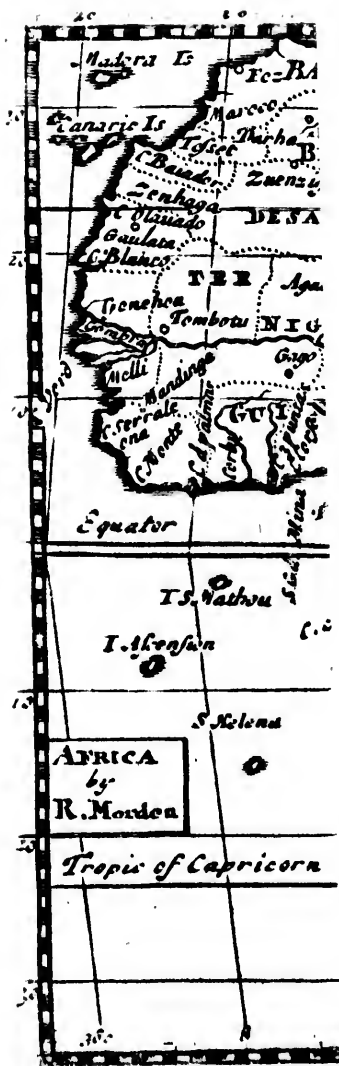














# C H A P. III.

## Of A F R I C A.

Egypt	_____	Cairo.
Barbary	_____	Fez.
Bildulgerid	_____	Dara.
ſaara, or the Defart	_____	Zuenziga.
The Land of the Negroes	_____	Tombute.
Guinea	_____	Arda.
Nubia	_____	Duncala.
Ethiopia	Exterior or Inf.	Chaxburno.
	Interior or Sup.	Monomotapa.

Capital City

To theſe add the *African Iſlands*.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

S E C T.



## S E C T. I.

## Concerning Egypt.

Situat	{ between }	d. m.	{ Of Long.	{ its great	{ Length from N. E. to S. W.
		52 06			
	{ between }	62 40	{ Of Latit.		
		21 10			
		30 00		{ Breadth from E. to W. is about 310 Miles.	

It comprehends	{	Erife, or the Lower Egypt—	{ Chief Town	{	Alexandria—	{ Northward
		Bechria, or Middle Egypt—			Cairo—	
		Sabid, or Upper Egypt—			Sabid—	{ Southward
		The Coasts of the Red Sea—			Ceffir—	

**Name.]** THIS Country [much the same with ancient Egypt, and now bounded on the East by the *Isthmus of Suez* and the *Red Sea*; on the West by *Barbary*, *Bildulgerid* and *Zaara*; on the North by part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Nubia* and *Abyssinia* was variously nam'd of old, as *Misraim*, by the *Jews*; *Augustanica*, by the *Romans*; *Oceana*, by *Berosus*; *Ogygia*, by *Xenophon*; *Potamia*, by *Herodotus*; and *Hefestia*, by *Homer*, &c. It is now term'd by the *Italians*, *Egypto*; by the *Spaniards*, *Egypto*; by the *French*, *Egypte*; by the *Germans*, *Egypten*; and by the *English*, *Egypt*; so call'd [as many imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is very hot, and generally esteem'd extremely unwholsome, being always infested with nauseous Vapours ascending from the fat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never rains in Egypt, as some have boldly affirm'd, may deservedly claim a place among the *Vulgar Errors* of the World. The opposite place of the Globe to Egypt, is part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 232 and 242 Degrees of Longitude; within 21 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** Egypt, (lying in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> North Climate) was, and is still accounted, as fertile a Country as any in the World; the Soil being wonderfully fertilized by the yearly overflowing of the Nile. It's exceeding plentiful of all sorts of Grain; and for its vast abundance of Corn in former times, 'twas commonly term'd *Horreum Populi Romani*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours and half; and the



Shortest in the Southmost is 10 Hours and a half; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all sorts of Grains and Fruits, Linen-Cloth, Salt, Balsam, Senna, Cassia, Butargio, &c.

N. E. to S. W.  
50 Miles.  
N. E. to W. is a  
Miles.

Northward.

Southward.

Egypt, and no  
Suez and the Red  
on the North  
Nubia and Aben  
Augustanica, by  
Potamia, by the  
by the Italian  
Egypt; by the Ge  
s many imagin

generally esteem  
auseous Vapour  
that it never ra  
dly claim a pla  
ce of the Gl  
and 242 Deg  
clude.

ate) was, and  
; the Soil be  
le. It's exee  
undance of G  
li Romani.  
s and half;  
th

**Rarities.]** In and near to ancient *Alexandria*, (now term'd by the *Turks*, *Scanderick* or *Scanderie*) are many considerable Remains of Antiquity; particularly the ruin'd Walls of that ancient famous City, with a considerable number of Towers; several of which are almost intire. Here also are divers stately Porphyry Pillars, and several curious Obelisks of pure Garner, (especially that which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) some of 'em still standing, others thrown down, and all adorn'd with variety of Hieroglyphicks. For a particular Account of such Pillars, with a curious Draught of divers of 'em, representing both their true Dimensions and Hieroglyphick Characters, *Vid. Philos. Trans.* N. 161 and 178. To these *Curiosities* we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins, being so defac'd, that 'tis hardly discernable if ever such a stately Structure was in that Place.

(2.) In the ancient Castle of *Grand Caire*, are several Remarkables worthy Observation, which Strangers (with some difficulty) obtain leave to see: The chief whereof are these Three; *First*, The *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and that (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joseph* was thrown down. *Secondly*, A very large ancient Room, with about Thirty Pillars of *Thebaick* Stone as yet standing, which still bears the Name of *Joseph's Hall*. *Lastly*, In this Castle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its bottom, (a *Rarity* in *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joseph's Well*. From this Pit, some Travellers are pleas'd to talk of an Artificial Communication under ground, between the Pyramids on one Hand, and the Town of *Suez* on the other. For a farther Account of these Particulars, *vid. Theve-er's Travels*, part 1. c. 9. (3.) A few Miles West of *Grand Caire*, are the *Egyptian Pyramids*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) those famous Monuments of Antiquity, which 'twould seem devouring Time could not consume. The biggest of 'em hath these Dimensions, *viz.* Five hundred and Twenty Foot high, upon a Base of Six hundred and Two Foot square; Two hundred and fifty Steps from top to bottom, each Step being Two Hands broad, and almost Four high; and its Top being flat, able to contain Thirty Men. (4.) Adjacent to the biggest Pyramid is a monstrous Figure of a prodigious greatness, call'd *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus* *Androsphinx*: The Bust (being all of one Stone) represents the Face and Breasts of a Woman, whose Head according to *Pliny* is a hundred and twenty Foot in Circumference, and Forty three long:



it's also a Hundred sixty two from the top of the Head to the lower part of the Belly. But these Dimensions are different from those of some modern Travellers, who say, That 'tis but twenty six Foot high, and Fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionably (5.) Near to *Grand Caire*, are several deep subterranean *Cavities* (hew'd out of the firm Rock, and having variety of Hieroglyphicks inscrib'd on the Walls) in which repose several of the famous *Egyptian Mummies*; and in some of those Repositories of the Dead it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming till expos'd to the open Air. (6.) In the famous River of *Nile*, an abundance of *Crocodiles*, those terrible and devouring Animals, which *Bochartus* (*de Animalibus* S. S. Part 2. Chap. 16, 17, 18.) endeavours to prove to be the same with that Creature mentioned in the Book of *Job* under the Name of *Leviathan*, thought commonly and hitherto taken for the Whale. A compleat Skeleton of this Animal, about Four Yard three quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham-College* being presented to the *Royal-Society* by that truly worthy and ingenious Gentleman, the Honourable Sir *Robert Southwell*. To these *Curiosities* of *Egypt*, I might here add that supernatural (but fictitious) Prodigy that's reported to be yearly seen near to old *Caire*, viz. The Annual Resurrection of many dead Bones on *Holy Wednesday*, *Thursday*, and *Friday*, (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts do firmly believe, and that by means of some pious Frauds of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* See *Natolia*, page 280.

[*Manners.*] The *Egyptians* now-a-days (being Persons of a low stature, tawny Complexion, and of spare Bodies) are generally reckon'd Cowards, Luxurious, Cruel, Cunning, and Treacherous; they much degenerate from their Ancestors in every thing, save only a vain Affection of Divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

[*Language.*] The chief *Language* commonly us'd in this Country, the *Turkish* and vulgar *Arabick* or *Morish*, especially the latter. The *Arabs* brought in their Language with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the *Copt's* still retain the use of an ancient *Egyptian* Tongue, (which is very different from all the Oriental Languages) especially in their Religious Performances. In Places of considerable Traffick, many of the *European* Tongues are understood and spoken.

[*Government.*] This Country (very famous of old, both in Sacred and Profane History) being a Province of the *Turkish* Empire,



to the lower Govern'd by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at  
those of some *Grand Cairo*, which Post is generally esteem'd the most Honourable Go-  
vernment of any belonging to the Port; having under him no less than  
proportionably fifteen different Governments; as also a powerful Militia, commonly  
reckon'd the most considerable of all the *Ottoman Empire*.

[*Arms.*] See *Turky* in *Europe*, page 194.

[*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country, (being *Moors*, *Turks*,  
and *Arabs*, besides the Natural *Egyptians*) are for the most part stricter  
observers of *Mahomet's Doctrine*, than any People elsewhere through all  
the *Ottoman Dominions*. Here also are *Jews* in great numbers, as also  
many *Christians* call'd *Cophti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and  
*Macarius*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The *Christian*  
Religion was first planted here by *St. Mark*, who is universally acknow-  
ledg'd to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*.

, *Universitie*

ns of a low Se  
nerally reckon  
as; they muc  
y a vain Affect

this Country,  
he latter. It  
which hath be  
n the use of t  
n all the Orient  
In Places of a  
e understood a

, both in Sac  
rkish Empire  
gover



## S E C T. II.

## Concerning Barbary.

Situat	{ between {	d. m.	{ of Long. {	{ its great {	Length from W. to E.
		04 16			about 2300 Miles.
	{ between {	52 10	{ of Lat. {		Breadth from N. to S.
		24 40			about 380 Miles.
		35 00			

Barbary comprehend's the Kingdoms of	Morocco —	Chief Town	Idem —	{ From W. to E.
	Fez —		Idem —	
	Telenfin —		Idem —	
	Algiers —		Idem —	
	Tunis —		Idem —	
	Tripoli —		Idem —	
	Barca —		Idem —	

Barbary being the most considerable (at least, the best known) Country of all Africa, I shall in particular consider its Division. Therefore,

Chief Towns in	Morocco are	Taradunt —	{ Found from S. to N.
		Gazula —	
		Morocco —	
		Tednest —	
		Elmdin —	
		Tefzea —	
	Fez are	Fez in the main Land.	{ From S. to N. E. up the Sea-Coast.
		Beniz —	
		Sallee —	
		Larac —	
		Arzilla —	
		Tanger [now demolished] —	
	Telenfin are	Oran —	{ From W. to E.
		Teno —	



Algiers are { *Algier* \_\_\_\_\_ } From W. to E.  
                   { *Bugia* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                   { *Gigiari* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                   { *Bona* \_\_\_\_\_ }

Tunis are { *Beggia* \_\_\_\_\_ } From W. to E. upon  
                   { *Biserta* \_\_\_\_\_ } the Sea-Coast.  
                   { *Tunis* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                   { *Mahometa* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                   { *Susa* \_\_\_\_\_ }

Tripoli are { *Tripoli* \_\_\_\_\_ } From W. to E.  
                   { *Lebida* \_\_\_\_\_ }  
                   { *Misurata* \_\_\_\_\_ }

Barca are { *Barca* \_\_\_\_\_ } From S. to N.  
                   { *Zadra* \_\_\_\_\_ }

Barbary [comprehending *Mauritania* of the Ancients, as also *Africa Propria* and *Lybia* : now bounded on the East by *Egypt* ; on the West by part of the *Atlantick Ocean* ; on the North by the *Mediterranean Sea* ; and on the South by *Bildulgeria* ] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Barbaria* ; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia* ; by the *French*, *Barbarie* ; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen* ; and by the *English*, *Barbary* ; so call'd by the *Saracens* from *Barbar*, (which signifieth a murmuring sound) because this People seem'd at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring manner. Others do rather imagine, that the *Romans*, upon the Conquest of this Country, call'd it *Barbaria*, and its Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners.

Air.] The Air of this Country is indifferently temperate, and generally esteem'd very healthful to breathe in. The opposite part of the Globe to Barbary, is part of *Mare del Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 184 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, and 24 and 35 Degrees of Northern Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> North Climate is very fertile in Corn, and most kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean Sea*. It breedeth many kinds of Beasts, particularly Lions and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northernmost Parts, is about fourteen Hours and a quarter ; the shortest in the Southernmost, 10 Hours and an half ; and the Nights proportionably.



**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Honey, Wax, Oil, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mantles, &c.

**Rarities.]** On Mount Zagoan (about Six Miles South from Tunis) are many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the ancient Romans, with several *Latin* Inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon divers Marble Slabs. (2.) From the aforesaid Mountain to the City of Carthage, was once a curious *Aqueduct*: And upon Mount Gueslet (in the same Neighbourhood) are some plain *Vestigia* of Roman Magnificence, still visible to this Day. (3.) In the City of Morocco are two magnificent Temples, one built by *Ali*, and the other by *Adul Mumen*, which deserve the particular regard of a curious Traveller. (4.) In the Palace Royal of the Morocco Emperors (a Building of a vast extent, and term'd by the Nation *Alcacave* or *Michouart*) is a stately Mosque, with a very high Tower on whose Top are Four Apples of solid pure Gold, which altogether weigh Seven hundred Pounds Weight; and in another Court of the Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contriv'd, that the Emperor may mount up to the Top of it on Horseback. (5.) In the City of Fez that famous Mosque call'd *Caruven*, which is said to be almost half a Mile in Circuit, and furnish'd with Thirty Gates of a prodigious bigness. It hath above Three hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers; and in it are upwards of Nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted, and burn every Night. (6.) A few Miles from the Ruins of *Tanger* is a narrow descent of many Fathoms deep, (resembling that of a Coal-Pit) which leads unto a large Subterranean Apartment from whence are Passages into several other Apartments, all of them paved with good Marble; and no ways to be doubted but that they were design'd by the Ancients for several Repositories for their Dead, there being found in them as yet many Urns and Statues, with some Inscriptions in the *Punick* Language. (7.) Over a certain River call'd *Sabu* (which runs between two Hills, term'd *Ben-jasga* and *Silego*) is a remarkable Bridge, or rather a ready way of passing from one side of the River to the other; and that by the help of two large Stakes fixt fast in the Ground (on either side one) between which are extended Two thick Ropes, and to one of them is ty'd a kind of a big Basket, able to contain Ten Men, into which the Passengers being entred, and pulling hard of the Ropes, (which runs by a Pulley) they waft themselves much sooner, than we Europeans can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vide Dapper's late Description of Africa.*

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, &c. None.



**Manners.]** The *Barbarians* [thus characteriz'd of old by *Herodian*, *Auri (inquit ille) Genus sunt hominum suapte naturâ cæcis avidissimum, illique non facile audens & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet mortis & periculorum*] are now a People that's generally very Inconstant, Crafty, and Unfaithful, Active of Body, Impatient of Labour, and Covetous of Honour. Some of 'em are studious in matters of their Law; and others inclin'd to the Liberal Sciences, especially *Philosophy* and the *Mathematics*. The Inhabitants of *Salle*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Piracy; and many of the *Morocco's* are much addicted to Merchandizing. Dispers'd through all these Countries are the *Arabs*, who (especially in *Barca*) exercise their common Trade of robbing and murthering Travellers on the Highway.

**Language.]** In most of the Sea-Port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing *Language* is *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and several other Places, they still retain their ancient Language, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The Trading People, especially in their Dealing with Strangers, do use a certain *Jargon* compounded chiefly of *Spanish* and *Portuguese*, not unlike to the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

**Government.]** This large Country (comprehending several Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*: To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and to him are ascrib'd (or rather he assumeth) the following Titles, viz. Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, and *Tassalet*; Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*; and Great Zeriff of *Mahomet*. The other Kingdoms or Provinces of this Country, are mostly subject to the Great *Turk*, and are govern'd by his particular *Bassa's* set over 'em; only *Tunis* and *Algiers*, (Two considerable Commonwealths, or rather distinct Kingdoms) though each of 'em hath their respective *Bassa* appointed by the Grand Signior, yet they're so eager in maintaining their Liberties and Privileges, that those *Bassa's* are little more than mere Cyphers. For in the former of these, the Inhabitants have a Power of chusing their own Governor or Captain, term'd the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, constitutes *Cadi's* and passeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The *Dian* of *Tunis* is compos'd of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Orabachi*, twenty four *Bouloubachi*, two Secretaries, and four *Chianux*, who judge in all Matters after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who may accept or reject their Advice as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, The Government thereof is lodg'd in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is compos'd, and of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is President. It's true, the Grand-Signior keeps always in this Place a *Bassa*, with the Title of *Vice-Roy*,



but he's at best but a meer Shadow; for he may not so much as enter the great *Divan*, unless invited by the whole Council, and when admitted, he hath but one single Voice, and can only Advise in Matters. Besides these Two potent Republicks of this Country, there's another, viz. That of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely subject to the *Grand Signior*, who governs the same by a particular *Bissa* sent from the *Ottoman Court*, and renew'd every third Year. He is honour'd with the Standart of *Tunisia* and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

**Arms.]** The chief Independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, he bears for Arms, Three Wheels Argent. As for the rest of *Barbary*. Vid. *Turky* in *Europe*, page 194.

**Religion.]** The establish'd Religion of this Country, is *Mahometanism*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintain'd by the Followers of *Hamet*, (the first of the present Race of the *Morocco* Emperors) who was at first a kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, A. C. 1514, began publicly to preach to the People, that the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only Humane Traditions, besides several other things of that Nature, which occasion'd such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco's*, that a *Turkish* Slave with them, is no whit better treated than a Christian. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likewise differ from the other *Mahumentans* in divers Particulars. Some of 'em maintain, that to fast Seven or Eight Months doth merit Eternal Happiness: That Ideots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Vertues: That the *Marabouts* among 'em are inspir'd by the Devil, and yet they account it an honourable thing to be defil'd by one of 'em. These and many other such ridiculous Follies do they believe and avouch. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the Seventy Disciples and St. *Simon* the Apostle, surnam'd *Zelotes*.



## S E C T. III.

## Concerning Bildulgerid.

	d. m.			
{ between }	02 00	{ of Long.	{ its greatest }	Length from W. to E. is about 2040 Miles.
	55 00			
{ between }	22 30	{ of Latit.	{ its greatest }	Breadth from N. to S. is about 300 Miles.
	32 40			

{	Tesset	{ Chief Town }	{	Idem	{ From W. to E.
	Dara			Idem	
	Segelmefs			Idem	
	Tegorarin			Idem	
	Zeb			Teulachar	
	Bildulgerid prop. so call'd			Caphefa	
	Defart of Barca			None confiderable.	

There are all the same.] **B**ildulgerid [the ancient *Numidia*, and now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by part of the vast *Atlantic* Ocean; on the North by *Barbary*; and on the South by *Zaara*; or the *Liby* is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bildulgerid*; so call'd from the vast number of *Dates* it produceth, its Name in the *Arabick* Tongue signifying a *Date*.

The *Christians*.] The *Air* of this Country is very hot, but generally esteem'd abundantly wholesome to breathe in. The opposite place of the Globe to *Bildulgerid* is that of *Mare del Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 182 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 22 and 32 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 3<sup>d</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> North Latitude) is somewhat barren, the Ground, for the most part, being very sandy, yet in some low Valleys is found Corn, and great quantity of *Dates*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattel, Dates, and Indigo.



**Rarities.**] A certain River, (whose Origine is in Mount Atlas, but watereth the Plain of Bildulgerid in its main Body) passing by a Town call'd *Teolacha*, hath a current of Water extreamly warm; and is known to European Travellers, by no other Name than *la Riviere Chaude*, or the *Hot River*. (2.) There's another River issuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and passing by the four Forts of *Iran*, disgorgeth it self into the main Ocean, between *Bijadore* and the Town of *Nun*, which in the Winter-time, (when other Rivers do usually swell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes thereupon by the *Truck Name* of *la Riviere Seche*. (3.) Nigh to the aforesaid *Teolacha* is a little Village, call'd *Deusen*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of several Structures, and some *Roman* Sepulchres; besides variety of Medals, (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one side of 'em, with *Latin* Inscriptions, and Trophies on the other. *Vid. Dapper's late Description of Africa.*

**Archbishops, &c.]** *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities* None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Country (besides the Natives) being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally ignorant, cruel, lecherous, and much given to robbing.

**Language.]** All we can learn of the *Language* commonly us'd by the Natives of this Country, is, that 'tis as rude and barbarous as they themselves. The *Arabs* here residing, do still retain their own Tongue.

**Government.]** This great Body is subject unto several little Kings or Lords, who (for the most part) are tributary to the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. Some places are govern'd in Form of Independent Commonwealths; and others are without any kind of Government, or Order among them.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Religion* profess'd by the savage Inhabitants of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but many of 'em are sunk into the grossest Stupidity as to Religious Matters, either not knowing what they profess, or professing as good as none at all. Here are several *Jews* scattered up and down in those Places best inhabited. The *Christian Faith* was first planted in this Country much about the same time with *Babylon*. Of which already.



## S E C T. IV.

Concerning *Zaara*, or the Defart.

	d.	m.			
{ between }	02	00	{ of Long. }	{ Its greatest }	Length from W. to E. is about 2340 Miles.
	50	00			
{ between }	21	00	{ of Latit. }	{ Its greatest }	Breadth from N. to S. is about 330 Miles.
	28	00			

Zaara, or the Defart, comprehends the Provinces of	Borno	Idem	Chief Town	Idem	From W. to E.
	Gaogo	Idem		Idem	
	Bardoa	Idem		Idem	
	Lempta	Idem		Idem	
	Targa	Idem		Idem	
	Zuenziga	Idem		Idem	
	Zanhaga	Idem		Tagassa	

**Same.]** *Zaara* [a part of ancient *Lybia*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*; now bounded on the East by part of *Egypt* and *Nubia*; on the West by the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Bildulgerid*, and on the South by *Negroeland*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Zaara*; by the *Spaniards*, *Zaara o Desierto*; by the *French*, *Zabara ou Defart*, by the *Germans*, *Zaara*, or *Wijite*; and by the *English*, *Zaara*, or the *Defart*; so call'd by the *Arabians*, (the Name signifying a *Desart*) because 'tis a Country very barren, and thinly inhabited.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is much the same as in *Bildulgerid*, only a little more hot, but very wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Zaara*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 182 and 243 Degrees of Longitude, with 21 and 28 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country lying in the 3<sup>d</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> North Climate) being generally very dry and sandy, is not fertile either for Corn or Fruits; yea, 'tis generally so barren, that its Inhabitants can hardly live. Such are those vast Defarts, and terrible Mountains of Sand in this Country, that Travellers are frequently reduc'd to great Extremities, being liable either to be overwhelm'd with the Sand, (if a Tempest of Wind arise) or to perish with Thirst if it chance not to Rain. To prevent the last of these (the first being unavoidable in case of Wind) they commonly kill one of their Camels, and drink the Water in his Stomach; those

Creatures



Creatures taking in so large a quantity at one time, as sufficeth Nature for fourteen or fifteen Days together. The longest Day in the Northmost Part, is about 13 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours three quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The *Commodities* of this Country are very inconsiderable, they chiefly consisting in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattel.

**Rarities.]** Nigh to C. *Bejadore*, on the West of *Zahara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that part of the Coast; towards which so strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty agitation, both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Saltpan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious height. (2.) In the Desert of *Araban*, are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon 'em, importing that the Persons there interr'd, were a rich Merchant and a poor Carrier, (who both dy'd of Thirst) and the former had given ten thousand Ducats for one Cruise of Water. (3) North of *Gaza* are some *Vestigia* of the ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Lybia Cyrenensis*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities* None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Country, being mostly *Arabs* are an ignorant, brutish, and savage kind of People, resembling rather wild Beasts than rational Creatures.

**Language.]** What was said of the *Language* spoken by the Native of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirm'd of that commonly us'd in this Country, viz. That it's as rude and barbarous as they who speak it.

**Government.]** This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xeques*; but many of them wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves independent.

**Arms]**

**Religion.]** This Country being flockt with *Arabs*, the only Religion here profess'd, is that of *Mahomet's*; but so barbarous and brutish is the generality of this People, that many of 'em live without the least sign of Religion among them. The *Christian Faith* was once planted here, quite exterminated towards the beginning of the Eighth Century.



# S E C T. V.

## Concerning the Land of the *Negroes*.

Situat	{ between {	d. m.	{ of Long.	{ Its greatest {	Length from E. to W. is a-
		00 10			
	{ between {	46 20	{ of Latit.		Breadth from N. to S. is a-
		10 00			
		23 10			

The Land of the Negroes comprehends the Provinces of	Chief Town	<i>Genoboa</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	From W. to E. upon the North of the <i>Niger</i> .
		<i>Gelata</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Tombut</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Agades</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Cano</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Cassena</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Guangara</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	From W. to E. upon the South of the <i>Niger</i> .
		<i>Melli</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Mandinga</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Gago</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Guber</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Zegzeg</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Zanfara</i> —	<i>Idem</i> —	

Besides these is the Country of the *Jalofes* upon the Mouth of the *Niger*.

ame.] **N**egro-land, or Land of the *Negroes*, (unknown to the Ancients, and bounded on the East by *Nubia*; on the West by part of the *Atlantick Ocean* on the North by *Zaara*; and on the South by *Guinea*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paese di Mori*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*; by the *Germans*, *Moren-land*; and by the *English*, *Negro-land*, or *The Land of the Negroes*; so call'd either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the river *Niger*.

the only Religion and brutish is at the least sign planted here, 17th Century.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very warm, yet generally esteem'd wholesome to breathe in, that sick Persons are reported to be brought ther from several of the adjacent Countries; and upon their stay in for any considerable time, are perfectly restor'd to their former Health. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Negro-land*, is part of the West American



merican Ocean, lying between 180 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 10 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude,

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country, lying in the 2<sup>d</sup> and 3<sup>d</sup> North Climate) is very rich, especially towards the River *Niger*, which overflows a considerable part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great store of Corn and Cartel, and variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods, and those well furnish'd with Elephants, and other Beasts, both wild and tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lin'd with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 13 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is 11 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Ostridge-Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, red Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, &c.

**Rarities.]** In *Juala* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Falose*) is a small River, call'd by the *Franks*, *Rio de la Grace*; opposite whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issues, at low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. (2.) Next to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well of ten Fathom depth, whose Water is naturally so very sweet, that in taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. (3.) In the Province of *Gago*, the sandy Desert is of such a nature, that Human Bodies laid in the same, (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard like the *Egyptian* Mummies.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*; None.

**Manners.]** The *Negroes* (having their Denomination from the blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extremely rude and barbarous, much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasures, and universally great Idolaters. In the Maritime places they trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their nearest Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

**Language.]** In this vast Country there are variety of Languages, and very different from one another. The principal of which, are the *Sangai* and *Guber*; that of *Gualata*, and what they ordinarily use is *Ghangara*.



longitude, with *Agara*, In the Country of the *Falofes*, are those call'd by the Names *Selm* and *Timna*; the first being a Language that's extremely rough in Pronunciation, and hard to be learn'd; but the other is generally learn'd very sweet and easie.

and 3<sup>d</sup> North, which over-Here is great Government.] This spacious Country is subject to many Kings, who are absolute over their own Territories; but all, or most of 'em are tributary to one Sovereign, viz. The King of *Tombute*, who is reckon'd the most powerful of 'em all. Next to him are *Mandingo*, *Gaga*, and *Cano*.

the 1<sup>st</sup> Day in the  
a quarter; the  
and the Night

Stuns.]

Country, are Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of this vast Country, are either *Mahometans*, or gross Idolaters; and some in the Midland Province live without any sign of Religion or Worship among them. A faint knowledge of the *Mosaical Law*, was once introduc'd into some parts of the *Land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambea* and *Cassan* give still a considerable Account of the Historical Part of the *Old Testament*. They acknowledge the Existence of One God, and never adore him under any corporeal Representation. They also own our Blessed Saviour as a mighty Prophet, and Worker of Miracles. They generally use Circumcision as the *Mahometans* do. *Christianity* got once some footing in these parts of the World, but was wholly over-clouded by *Mahometanism*, towards the middle of the Tenth Century.

ugar. (3.) In  
ture, that Hu-  
endeavouring  
like the *Egypt*.

Universities;

from the black-  
in all Arts and  
much given to  
great Idolaters.  
*Europeans*, selling  
e another, but  
Children not

S E C T.

of Languages  
which, are the  
narily use in  
*Guangang*.



## S E C T. VI.

## Concerning Guinea.

Situat	{ between }	d. m.	{ Of Long. }	{ its greatest }	{ Length from W. to E. is }
		03 00			
	{ between }	30 00	{ Of Latit. }		{ Breadth from N. to S. is }
		04 10			
		11 40			

Guinea compreh.	The Coasts of <i>Maleguette</i> —		Chief Town	<i>Timan</i> —	} W. to E.
	<i>Guinea prop.</i>	{ Ivory Coast, W. <i>Quaqu</i> Coast Gold Coast, E.		<i>Tabo</i> —	
				<i>Affin</i> —	
				<i>S. George de Mina</i>	
	The Kingdom of <i>Benin</i> —			<i>Arda</i> —	

**Name.]** *Guinea*, [unknown to the Ancients, and properly a part of *Negroe-land*; now bounded on the East by part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by some of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Negroe-land*; and on the South by part of the *Ethiopian Ocean*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Guinea*; by the *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so call'd (as we imagine) from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot* and *Dry*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, and very unwholesome, especially to Strangers, with whom it so disagreeeth, that many live but a short time after their Arrival in it. The opposite place of the Globe to *Guinea*, is that part of *New Guinea*, and adjacent Ocean between 186 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 4 and 11 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* in many Places is wonderful fertile, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruit. This Country is well stor'd with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or barter'd for other Goods of those Merchants who trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible



of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of great Value, with abundance of Gold Dust. The longest Day in the Southmost Part is about 12 Hours and three quarters; the shortest in the Northmost 11 Hours and three quarters; and the Nights proportionable.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Hides, Wax, Amber-Gris, Guinea-Pepper, Red Wood, Sugar, &c.

**Currents.]** So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the River for about a Mile near the place where the River disgorgeth it self, runs always of a whitish Colour, and is said to have a sweetish Taste and is about ten Fathoms deep. (2.) In several parts of *Guinea* grows a Tree, (commonly call'd *Mignolo*) which having an Incision made in its Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor of much request among the Natives; proving to them more pleasant, strong, and nourishing, than the choicest of Wines. (3.) In several Inland Provinces of *Guinea*, and the Countries adjacent, is sometimes seen that remarkable Creature, call'd *Savage* by the *Portuguese*, [and by the Natives, *Quoja Marrow*] which is most usually found in *Angola*, (and there call'd *Ourang Outang*) from whence one was lately brought to *England*, and view'd by Multitudes of People at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright as Men, at other times, on all four; and so near is their resemblance to Human Nature, that many of the *Negroes* either take them for real Men, imagining that by long continuance in the Woods they're become *Demoniacs*, or look upon them as the spurious Issue of unnatural Commixtion. Some of our Modern Travellers would fain persuade the World, that such Creatures are the genuine Offspring, either of the ancient *Savages* or *Pygmies*, so famous among the Poets, and so frequently mentioned by *Pliny*, (who spoke much of them by hear-say.) But others, who shew more shew of Probability, do reckon them specifically the same with the *Apes* of *Borneo*, already mention'd, page 308. For a full and satisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examination of the various Conjectures about it, I refer the Reader to a singular Treatise on that Subject, lately published by the Learned *Ray*.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

**Customs.]** The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters, and much given to stealing. In Complexion they are of the blackest sort, and most of 'em walk quite naked



without the least shame. Some of 'em on the Sea-Coasts are given to Trading, and understand Commerce tolerably well: But generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and fluttish kind of People. Rema-  
 able is one fundamental Law (or rather an ancient Custom) among some People upon the *Quaqua-Coast*, viz. That every Person is oblig'd to betake himself to the same Trade or Employment, which his Forefathers have follow'd. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly subject to her own Son, (or any) and may be reckon'd among his number of Slaves; only with this difference, that she can't be sold without leave obtain'd from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a considerable number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Person, was a Custom (almost universal through all Pagan Countries, and particularly here, but now worn out in these latter Ages.

**Language.]** The chief *Language* in this Country, is that call'd *Saghai*, which is also understood and spoken in several adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the several Tongues in use upon the *Golden-Coast*, that of the *Acaniffes* is most universal; being current almost all *Guinea* over, except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sinco*, which have each their particular Dialects. The Trading part of 'em understand and speak *Portuguese*.

**Government.]** This Country owneth Subjection to several Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinarily stil'd the *Emperor of Guinea*, to whom divers other Kings and Princes are subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is esteem'd a powerful Prince, having several States subject and tributary unto him.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** *Paganism* is the *Religion* of this Country, the Profession whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superstitions; and in several places on the *Golden-Coast*, that Diabolical Custom of offering up human Sacrifices is still in use, but not so current as formerly. The *Pagan* Opinion (embrac'd by a great part of the Heathen World) prevails mightily here. Those of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a Supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Orisa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but think it needless to serve him, because (they) he being infinitely Good, will be sure not to hurt them. On the very contrary Account, they're very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or some bad Spirit, they think is the Cause of all their Calamities. They likewise offer up a yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appease the Wrath



ts are given  
: But genera  
eople. Rema  
Custom) and  
ry Person is  
nent, which  
band in the Ki  
er own Son, (C  
; only with th  
from the imm  
considerable na  
Custom (almost  
here, but mu

is that call'd S  
jacent Count  
es in use upon  
ing current al  
which have e  
derstand and sp

several Sovere  
Guinea, to wh  
him is the King  
veral States sub

try, the Profel  
ons; and in C  
f offering up  
herly. The P  
en World) pre  
n a Supream B  
him as the Cr  
him, because  
hurt them.  
aying their D  
e bad Spirit,  
hey likewise  
appease the W

and procure calm and peaceable Weather: In several other parts of  
this Country, are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People  
them to entertain but very slender hopes of a future State; and wholly  
deny the Resurrection of the Body, except those who are kill'd in the  
Wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon 'em  
by some of their Princes, and that 'tis very probable, out of a Political  
Design.

Z 2

SECT.



## S E C T. III.

## Concerning Nubia.

Situated	{ between {	d. m.	{ of Long.	{	Length from N. E. to S.
		42 00			
	{ between {	57 00			
		09 30			
		23 00	{ of Latit.	{ is greatest	is about 840 Miles.
					Breadth from E. to W. is about 570 Miles.

Nubia { North—— } the River *Nuba*, chief Towns are { Same  
South—— } Nubia

**Name.]** *Nubia* [known formerly under the same Name; and bounded on the East by part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; the West by *Zaara* and *Negro-lans*; on the North by *Egypt* and part of *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*] is term'd by the *Lians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *Nubien*, and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so call'd from its ancient Inhabitant the *Nubi* or *Nubii*, or (according to others) the *Nobade* and *Nobad*; and finally some would derive its Name from *Nuabia*, (once) the Capital City of the whole Country.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is every-where extremely hot, being seldom qualified with Showers of Rain. The opposite place of Globe to *Nubia*, is part of *Mar del Zur*, lying between 220 and 240 degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 2<sup>d</sup> and 3<sup>d</sup> N. Climate is said to be very fertile in those Parts adjacent to the Nile; but elsewhere 'tis generally very barren, being cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good store of Elephants, some Sugar-Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours and half; shortest in the Southmost, 11 Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Civet, Sugar, Ivory, Arms, &c.



[*Barities.*] In divers parts of *Nubia* are still extant the Ruins of many Christian Churches, (being reckon'd one hundred and fifty in all) several Pictures of our Blessed Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and many more. Most observable is that strange subtle Poison produc'd in this Country, one Grain thereof being able to kill ten Men in a quarter of an hour. It's commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce, but never to Strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of the famous *Nubian Geographer*.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

vns are { Same  
Nubia

Name; and

*Libia Exterior*

*Egypt* and part

term'd by the

the *Germans*,

ancient Inhabitants

*Libia* and *Nubia*

(once) the Cap

Government.] This Country is govern'd by its own independent

Prince, who is said to be a very powerful Prince. One of his Prede-

cessors, call'd *Cyriacus*, upon Information of the *Christians* being op-

pressed in *Egypt*, is reported to have rais'd one hundred thousand Horse

for their relief.

[*Arms.*]

[*Religion.*] This spacious Country was once *Christian*; but the Mini-

sters failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from *Christia-*

nity, and in process of Time became either strict *Mahometans* or gross

idolaters. The sound of the Blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and

cordially receiv'd by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

Country, are G



# S E C T. VIII. Concerning Ethiopia.

Situat	{ between }	d. m.	} of Long.	{ Its great }	{ Length from N. E. to S. W.
		35 20			
	73 20	{ Breadth from W. to E. is			
	{ between }		23 00		{ about 2180 Miles.
	34 30				

It being divided into Ethiopia { Interior.  
Exterior.

Ethiopia	Interior comprehends many Provinces, the chief of which are	Chief Towns	Barnagassio	Barua	} N. to S.
			Tigremahon	Chaxumo	
			Doballat	Dobas	
			Fatiga	Idem	
			Angote	Idem	} S. to N.
			Amara	Idem	
	Exterior comprehends the	Chief Towns	Beleguanze	Idem	
			Bagamedri	Idem	
			Kingdoms of	Idem	} N. to S. of the W. of the Abyssins.
			Biafara	Idem	
Ethiopia	Kingdoms of	Chief Towns	Loango	Idem	} N. to S. on the S. of the Abyssins.
			Congo	Idem	
			Angola	Idem	} S. to N. on the E. of the Abyssins.
			Empires of	Idem	
	Empires of	Chief Towns	Monoemungi	Idem	} S. to N. on the E. of the Abyssins.
			Monomotapa	Idem	
	Coasts of	Chief Towns	Cafres	Idem	} S. to N. on the E. of the Abyssins.
			Zanguebar	Idem	
			Ajan	Idem	} S. to N. on the E. of the Abyssins.
			Abex	Idem	

THIS vast Complex Body being generally considered, as divided into these two Classes, viz. *Upper* and *Lower*; or rather *Ethiopia Interior* and *Exterior*: I shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,



§. 1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*.

ame.] **T**HIS Country [badly known to the Ancients, and now bounded on the North by *Nubia*; on the East, West, and South, by *Ethiopia Exterior*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *l'Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinien*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*. It is call'd *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompass'd by the same on three sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abyss*, a People once residing in *Arabia Felix*. The Name in the *Egyptian* Language signifieth *scattered Nations*.

Str.] This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its Air is generally very hot, but yet in some Valleys extremely cool and temperate; by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in divers Places, that at certain times of the Year they intercept the sun-beams from low Valleys lying between them. The opposite place of the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssins*, is part of *Mare del Zur*, and the *Pacificum*, lying between 215 and 252 Degrees of Longitude, with 23 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>d</sup>, 3<sup>d</sup> North, and 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>d</sup>, 3<sup>d</sup> South Climate) is very different; for in some Places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs, in great plenty; but in those that are mountainous and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen, but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Land is also said to produce great store of Sugar-Canes, Mines of Iron, and a great quantity of Flax, and plenty of Vines; but the Inhabitants either know not, or care not to make use of these things to any considerable advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar-Canes, &c.

Rarities.] Many are the Natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt in this Country; and in the Confines of *Dancala* and *Tigra*, (two adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain, of four Days Journey,



one side whereof is entirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far and near; for hundreds of Camels, Asses, and Mules, being daily employed in carrying of it. (2.) In the Mountains of *Gojame*, is a great natural hollow Rock, opposite to which is another, so situated, that according to Travellers Accounts of those Parts) a Word whispered on its top, is heard at a considerable distance; and the joint Voices of several Persons speaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. (3.) Of the many Christian Temples in this vast Empire, there are ten stately ones hewn out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty four Years; and each of 'em are said to be proportioned in all its parts; with Gates and Windows in a most regular manner: For the *Ichnography* of one of those Temples, Vid. *Comment. J. Ludolphi in Historiam suam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. page 217. (4.) In several Lakes of this Country, and the River Nile, is frequently seen that amphibious Creature, call'd by the *Ethiopians* *Bibat*; and *Hippopotamus* by the *Greeks*, because of its having so much resemblance to a Horse in several parts of the Body. This is the Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of *Job*, according to the Learned *Bochartus* [*De Animalibus S. S.* Part 2. cap. 15.] who therein differs extremely from the Vulgar and (tormet receiv'd) Opinion in this matter. (5.) In other Lakes and Rivers, is sometimes taken the *Torpil Fish*, whose Nature is such, that if any Person only touch it, he's suddenly seiz'd with an excessive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are said to allay the violent Heat of burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. (6.) Of the many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is most observable as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having discover'd any Beast in his lurking place, he's said to fly towards the Huntsmen, and calling incessantly *Fouton Ketre*, (which imports that they shou'd follow him) he flies softly before them, and is sure to conduct them to their desired Prey. (7.) Great is the variety of strange Animals to be seen in various Provinces of this vast Empire; the most noted of which are these three, *First*, The Creature commonly call'd by the Natives, *Arweharis*; [and by the *Arabs*, *Harish* or *Harsham*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead: Whereupon some conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. *Secondly*, The *Cameopard*; (so term'd from having a Head and a Neck like a Camel, and a spotted Body as a Leopard) which is said to have so long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horse, may easily pass under his Belly, without so much as touching him. *Lastly*, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckon'd the most comely Creature of all Quadrupeds whatsoever. For a particular Account of these, and many more in this Country



white Salt, which is found in great quantities, and near the Sea, is daily employed for many uses, and is a great natural Treasure, that is not only a tenth part of what hath been related of it, were really true. The *Sabbatical River*, (mention'd both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, and which some of the Modern *Jews* would fain persuade the World, are now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Arabia*) 'tis justly look'd upon as one of the many *Rabbinical Fictions* among them.

of regular m  
Vid. Comm  
p. 5. page 2

p. 5. page 2. Vid. Comm. and as their Head) yet they don't now admit of any other Order among 'em superior to that of a *Presbyter*, save only their *Abbuna*.  
er Nile, is from the *Ethiopian* Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of it's having for many Years a dusky Colour) are generally esteem'd an ignorant, lazy, and y. This is the ridiculous sort of People; not to be credited unless they swear by the Book of the life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among the Book of the life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among S. Part 2. c. 1. one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. and (torn from the life in and about *Chaxumo*; are reckon'd the best of the whole makes and River Empire; divers of them being accounted very Ingenious, besides such, that is, the others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious sort of excessive Colling.

(6.) Of the Language.] The *Abyssine* Tongue seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaick*. It's divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refin'd of which, is the *Amaris*) and those who live in different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable in the *Ketre*, (which is the *Abyssine* Tongue for one thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, before them. That whereas the Letter A is reckon'd the first, by the *Abyssines* 7.) Great is the commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus* his account of this Language.

e, *First*, That  
[and by the Governmen<sup>t</sup>.] This Spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign in its Foreign, and in the *Ethiopian* Language, *Naggasi* (which signifies famous Unicorn or Ruler) otherways, *Negus* *Negushe*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As might be seen in the *European* Title of *Priester* or *Presbyter John*, that's now received as a Legend as one of the many vulgar Errors in the World. It's now generally agreed upon, That this *Ethiopian* Monarch sanctifieth himself without so much as to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Miqueada*, (or *Nixale*, according to *Josephus*.) Queen of the South. He's said to assure a great many  
vain.



vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Name comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and still himself, *The Beloved of God, sprung from the Stock of Judah: The Son of David: The Son of Solomon: The Son of the Column of Zion: Son of the Seed of Jacob: The Son of the Hand of Mary: The Son of Nahu after the Flesh: The Son of St. Peter and Paul after the Spirit &c.* His Government is altogether Despotical, his Subjects be treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so reverenc'd by the greatest 'em, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the Eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall be pleas'd to name.

**Arms.]** The *Abyssine* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lion* holding a *Cross*, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Juda.*

**Religion.]** Within the Limits of this spacious Empire, is a great mixture of People, as *Pagans, Jews, and Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; that the Canon of Holy Scripture consists of Eighty five Books, whereof Forty six, they say, are in the *Old*, and thirty nine in the *New Testament*. They're not well acquainted with the *Apostolical Creed*, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the *Incarnation*, they're generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that Detestable Heresy, by the *Monophysite*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperors they lodge the supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil; and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of *Christ*. As they disown the Pope's supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation, Purgatory, Service in an unknown Tongue, Auricular Confession, Images in Churches, Celebration of the Clergy, Extream Unction, &c.* They make use of different Festivals in Baptism, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating of Swine's Flesh, not out of any regard to the *Mosaick Law*, but purely as an Ancient Custom of their Country. They're much inclin'd to give of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their Divine Service doth wholly consist in reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administrations of the *Eucharist*, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. They're



Church betimes, and never enter with their Shoes on, nor sit unless upon the bare Ground. They carefully observe the appointed Hours for Publick Prayer, and perform that Duty with Devotion. In a word, many of the *Abyssines* express in several respects, a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion and other Remarkables, see *J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick History*. The *Roman* Missionaries did not prevail about Seventy Years ago, that the Popish Religion was to have got sure Footing in this Empire; for they had once got the Emperor and Court, and obtain'd a Proclamation in their favour, enjoying the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. But the *Abyssines* were so loth to part with the Religion of their Forefathers, that the Emperor's endeavour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasion'd many dreadful Executions in his Empire; which could not be quell'd without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his Endeavours to be vain, and dreading the Consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design; and not only return'd to his former Belief himself, but also gave leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banished out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*, a Jesuit, who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* at *Lisbon*, and approv'd by the Pope, had been honourably received by the *Abyssine* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable discharge of his Office several Years. As for the plantation of *Christianity* in this Country, a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptiz'd *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empress of *Ethiopia*; and upon his return he converted the Court and whole Empire to the *Christian* Faith. But (following the Opinion of others) this Country was destitute of the Blessed Gospel till the Fourth Century, when first it was brought therein by *Frumentius*, (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by *St. Athanasius*, and is commonly reckon'd the Founder of this mighty Empire.

## §. 2. *Ethiopia Exterior.*

THIS Country (or rather a Complex Body of several Countries, and those unknown to the Ancients) is bounded on the North by *Abyssinia*, on the East, West and South by the *Ethiopick* Ocean. Which Country, together with the *Abyssine* Empire abovemention'd, is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Ethiopia*; by the *French*, *Ethiopie*; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopien*; and by



by the *English*, *Ethiopia*; so call'd from *ἠθω*, *Uro*, and *ἠθ*, *Vu* upon the account of its excessive Heat, the greatest part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is stil'd *Exterior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other.

**Air.]** This vast Body, comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires and Sovereignties, and those mightily extended from *South* to *North*, can't reasonably be suppos'd to enjoy the same Nature of *Air* in its parts. In *Bi-fara* and *Congo*, 'tis extreamly hot and would be intolerable to the Inhabitants, were it not qualified in the first of these Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain, and in the other, by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Western Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monomotungi*, as also the Coasts of *Cafres*, the *Air* is more temperate; in *Zanguebar*, very unwholsome; and in *Ajan* and *Abex*, extreamly hot. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 210 and 250 degrees of Longitude; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

**Soil.]** The various Divisions of this great Body being situated in different Climates, (particularly the first, second, third Northern and the first, second, third Southern) the *Soil* must of necessity be very different. *Bi-fara* is said to be less fertile than *Congo*. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monomotungi*, do produce abundance of Grain, and are generally esteem'd very fit for Pasturage. The other Divisions on the North and South East of the *Abyssines*, are for the most part, very barren in sorts of Grain, yet productive enough of some Sugar Canes, several kinds of Fruits and Spices; are also furnish'd with some considerable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lyons. So rich were these Mines found by the *Portuguese*, in *Zanguebar*, and several parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Seylan* hath been lookt upon by some Modern Geographers, as the much desired Land of *Ophir*. The longest Day in the Northmost parts is 13 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours and 15 quarters; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Amber-Gris, some Pearls and Musk, Rice, Mill, Cattle, Lions, Citrons, Ivory and Oyl, &c.

**Rarities.]** In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quagga*, a Cow, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, p. 33 (2.) Most sorts of Creatures in *Congo* are to be seen also in *Angola*, particularly, a Serpent (call'd *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Quagga*).



Part II. *Embamma* by the *Angolais*) which is reported to be of such a prodigious bigness, that he's said to swallow a young Deer at one Morsel. In divers Lakes of *Angola*, (particularly those of *Quihaite* and *Ango-*) are frequently seen some Water-Monsters, term'd *Ambisiangulo* and *Angoni*, by the Natives; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syrenes*, because (when taken) they fetch heavy Sighs, and cry with a dolorous voice, resembling very much the mournful, yet charming Voice of a merman. One Hand of that remarkable Creature I have lately seen in the Repository of *Natural Rarities* at *Leyden*: And two Hands in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. (4.) In the Island *Levando* is a remarkable Tree, call'd by the Inhabitants *Eufada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Radicum*) by the *Portuguese*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches, which spring forth on all the sides from the Trunk, where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter) and many of 'em bow so low as to touch the Ground, take Root and spring forth a new, by their weight they bow down again, and take Root the second time, and so on till they cover a thousand Paces in Circuit, and able to lodge under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Relief not only from Heat, but also Rain; so thick and numerous are the Filaments, and so well lin'd with Leaves. (5.) In several Parts of the Coast, and South of the River *Cosanza*, are considerable Mines of Rock-Salt. These, and several other Remarkables of this Country, *Vid. Dapper's Africa*.

The Empire of Grain, and Divisions on the Coast.

very barren in Sugar-Canes, few Hanners.] The various Inhabitants of these many and vastly extended Countries, are generally a Dull, Savage, and Swartthy People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: it's reported of the Emperor of *Monomotapa*, that whenever he drinks in publick, the whole Court jointly put up their Prayers in his behalf, and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all persons there living are bound to do the same; as likewise others joining them, and so on; whereby the whole City or Country present is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Cannibals, and in several places 'tis usual to sell Humane Flesh publickly in Shambles, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis established by an ancient Custom, That when e'er a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to care for themselves. To add no more,



We read of another Custom yet more uncouth, among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, That whenever a Father deceaseth, his Children, both Old and Young, are oblig'd to lose the little Finger of their Left Hand, and to bury it with him. For deferring the Performance of that painful Duty, they're commonly very tender of their Parent's Health, and take all care imaginable to prolong his Life; which was probably the Original Cause of so strange a Practice. But in all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their manner of living than a certain People call'd *Hottantots*. They're so termed from a frequent Repetition of *Hot* or such like Word; and may be reckon'd the most Nasty and Filthy of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing save the Shape of a Man that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmear'd with common Grease, or some worse stinking Stuff, which occasions a very loathsome Smell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep-Skin, just as 'tis pull'd off from the Carcass; and they use (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum puris Naturalibus*, wrapt about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep, on which they frequently feed when scarce of fresh Provisions. Notwithstanding the unparallel'd Nastiness of this People; yet some Travellers talk of a certain In-land Canibal Nation (term'd *Cobonas*) who make frequent Incursions into their Neighbouring Countries, and spare none they catch, nor the Swinish *Hottantots* themselves, who, ('twould seem) should be but a very unfavoury Repast.

[**Language.**] There is a wonderful variety of *Languages* in those various and vastly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of them a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eastern Divisions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect doth chiefly prevail; but the Language in use among those of the *Cafres*, especially the *Hottantots*, doth seem to be only a confus'd and inarticulate Noise or Bellowing.

[**Government.**] The various Divisions of this great Body, subjected to various Sovereigns; particularly the Kingdoms of *Angola* and *Congo*, are rul'd by their own Kings, to whom several Princes are subject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoenungi*, govern'd by their respective Emperors, (who are reckon'd powerful Princes) and to them several Kings are Tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South-East Coasts of this great Body, (except those of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government) are subject to several Princes, as *Zanguebar* is govern'd by some



ong a certain People of its own ; and many Places on the Sea Coasts are Tributary to  
rather decafeeth, *Portuguese*. The Coast of *Alex* doth principally belong to the *Turk*.  
the little Finger, and lastly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own Kings.

referring the People  
tender of their  
[Arms.]

Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of these many Countries, are  
generally gross Idolaters, excepting those of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*,  
who incline to *Mahometanism*; and some on the Coast of the *Cafres*  
particularly the *Hottantots* above-mention'd) do live without any sign  
of Religion, being destitute both of Priest and Temple ; and never shew  
any Token of Devotion among 'em, except we reckon their Dancing at  
the Full and New Moon for such. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the ge-  
nerality of People entertain a certain faint Idea of God, (whom they  
call *Sambian-Pongo*) but being sunk into the blackest Idolatry, they ad-  
dress of many ridiculous Superstitions in their way of Worship. Howe-  
ver, the Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the same Kingdom, do vastly sur-  
pass their Neighbours, and by some wonderful Marks of Natural Religi-  
on, do publickly baffle their gross Stupidity ; for of them we're credi-  
tably inform'd that they set apart every fifth Day for Publick Worship ;  
in which time one of reputed Integrity makes a Publick Oration, deter-  
ring them from the Commission of Murther, Stealth, Impurity, or such  
like ; and to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the same with the pow-  
erful Topicks of Rewards and Punishments in a Future State ; affright-  
ing their Conscience with a miserable State in the Society of *Benimbe*  
(i. e. the evil) on one Hand, and solacing their Minds on the other  
with the Pleasures of enjoying *Zammampango*, by which they mean God,  
the Maker of this Visible World. They likewise use Circumcision,  
admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which  
they perform by one of themselves set apart for that Office.



## S E C T. IX.

*Concerning the African Islands.*

The African Islands being	More remarkable, as	Madagascar Isles of Cape Verde The Canary Islands. The Madeira
	Less remarkable, as	Zootercz. Isles of Camero. St. Thomas. The Princess Island. Anobon St. Helena. The Isle of Ascension.

*Madagascar*, [containing many Provinces, but very uncertain]  
Chief Town is *Ranshere*, upon the S. E. part of the Island.

Islands of Cape Verde are	St. Anthony	W. to E.	Chief Town of is St. <i>Jago</i> in the Isle St. <i>Jago</i> .
	St. Vincent		
	St. Lucia		
	St. Nicholas		
	Insula de Sal	N. E. to S. W.	
	Bonavilla		
	Mago		
	Jago		
	Insula del Fuego		
Brava			

The Canary Islands are	Lancerota	From E. to W. Chief Town of all is <i>Canaria</i> , in the Island <i>Canaria</i> .
	Forte ventura	
	Canaria	
	Teneriffe	
	Gomera	
	Ferro	
	Palma	

*Madara*, lying in 32 Deg. 30 Min. North Latitude. Its Chief Town  
is *Tunchal* or *Tonzal*.



THE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduc'd to Four Classes, viz. *Madagascar*, *Cape Verde Islands*, the *Canaries*, *Madera*, we shall particularly consider them, and then take a General View of all the rest. Therefore,

### §. I. MADAGASCAR.

NAME.] THIS Island (unknown to the Ancients) is term'd by the Spaniards, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the French, *St. Laurence*, otherwise *Dauphine*; by the Italians, Germans, and English, *Madagascar*; which Name was us'd by the Natives, and still retain'd. As to the Title of *St. Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the Portuguese, it being on *St. Laurence's Day* that they made their first Discovery of it.

AIR.] The Air of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most is term'd to be exceeding wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar*, is the South part of *California*.

SOIL.] The Soil of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many things thereof, affording all things necessary for the Life of Man in great Plenty. The length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar*, is the same as in *Monseumungi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

COMMODITIES.] The chief Commodities of this Island, are Rice, Sugar, Wax, Gums, Crystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all sorts.

SARITIES.] Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant fertile Valley, call'd *Ambouze*, which is stockt with several rich Mines of Iron and Steel, and yields great Store of the Oyl of *ambouze*. (2.) Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent Medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for cold tempers in the Limbs. (3.) In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose top is a remarkable Spring of very Salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. (4.) In this Island (especially the Southern Provinces) are most sorts of Mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Quality; and some places afford large Pits of *Bitumen*. (5.) In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot that there's



there's no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is extremely Cold.

**Manners.]** The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a Lecherous, Ignorant, Inhospitable, and Treacherous sort of People; they hate Polygamy, and still punish Murther by Death. Divers singular Customs prevail in several Parts of this Island, particularly these Two: First, If any Woman be safely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards die in Child Bed, the living Child is buried with the dead Mother; being better (say they) that the Child should die than live, having no Mother to look after it. The other is, The exposing of their Children to wild Beasts if brought forth upon an unlucky Day, (as they term it) or during some unfortunate Aspects of the Planets, as their *Ombiasses*, or Priests pretend to tell them. So numerous are those Days, they reckon *unlucky*, that almost one half of the Year is accounted such; and hence it is that this Island is so thinly stockt with Inhabitants.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks; Bishopricks, Universities* None.

**Language.]** The *Language* here commonly us'd, is as barbarous as they who speak it. Almost every Province hath its peculiar Dialect, yet not so different but that they understand one another; so that the Natives of this Island may be said to have but one Tongue in common among 'em all.

**Government.]** This Island is subject to many particular Lords, commonly called *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend themselves against the Invasion of Strangers. Some formerly reckon'd Six Sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagascar*, others Four; but now every Province has its particular Governour, having under him various *Filibans* (*i. e.* Governours of Villages and Castles) who stand accountable to him in every thing.

**Arms.]** *Arms.* None.

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Island are either *Pagans* or *Mahometans*, except those People living upon the Eastern Coast, between Fifteen and Eighteen Degrees and an half of South Latitude, term'd *Zaffehibraim*, [*i. e.* the Race of *Abraham*]; and others on the adjacent Island, call'd *Nossii Hibraim*, [*i. e.* The *Israelites* of *Abraham*] who differ extremely from their Neighbours in Religion.



t River is ex-

d to be a Lea-

f People; they

Divers singular

ly these Two;

and afterwards

e dead Mother;

live, having no

their Children

(as they tell)

s, as their Om-

are those Day

ar is accounted

ckr with Ioha

s, Universities

as barbarous

eculiar Diale-

er; so that th

gue in comm

ular Lords, co

mong themse

esend themse

kon'd Six Se

now every

various Fil

countable to

ther Pagan

Eastern Co

of South I

]; and of

e. The Ill

urs in Relig

Mat

Part II. For many of 'em are said to observe the Jewish Sabbath, and are not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but also a few broken Passages of the Sacred History concerning Noah and Abraham, Moses and David. Whence divers Travellers conjecture that they're originally descended of some Jews, who might have been droven upon that part of the Island, none knows how, nor when.

## §. 2. Cape Verde Islands.

Part II. THESE Islands (the *Hesperides* of the Ancients) are termed by the *Italians*, *Isola di Capo Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo verde*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Portuguese*, *Cape Verd Insuln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so called from the opposite Cape in *Negroe-Land*, which beareth that Name, and that because it is, or appeareth always of a Green Colour.

Part II. The Air of these Islands is generally reckon'd very unwholesome, especially in *St. Jago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands*, is part of the *West-Indian Ocean*, lying between 170 and 180 Degrees of Longitude, and 10 and 20 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Part II. The Soil of these various Islands, is not the same in all, some being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The length of the Days and Nights in them is the same as in the *Land of the Negroes*; they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Part II. From these Islands, the *Portuguese* transport incredible quantities of Salt, as also great numbers of Goat-Skins (of which they make excellent Cordevants); and likewise from thence may be brought most sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Limons, Oranges, Mangoes, Coco's, Figs, and Melons.

Part II. The most remarkable of these Islands, is the *Ile de Fuego*, so call'd as being a noted *Vulcano*, continually sending up furious Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Ætna* or *Vesuvius* like) in such a terrible manner, and vomits forth such a number of Pumice Stones, that it annoys all the adjacent Parts. In *Isula de Fogo*, are many Natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt, from whence the Island derives its Name.



**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*  
None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, are much the same with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) do still retain their own *Language*.

**Government.]** These Islands at their first Discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopl'd by their Discoverers the *Portuguese*, and at present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are rul'd by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of *Vice-Roy*, and commonly resideth in the Island of *St. Jago*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Portuguese* here residing, are of the same Religion with those in *Portugal*.

### §. 3. *The Canary Islands.*

**Name.]** THESE Islands (the *Insula Fortunata* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas Canarias*; by the *French*, *les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans*, *Canarische Inseln*; and by the *English*, the *Canary Islands*; so call'd from the chief Island *Canaria*, which deriv'd its Name from *Can*, [*i. e.* Dog, *Spanish*] because a vast number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery of it.

**Air.]** The Air of these Islands (inclining to heat) is generally esteem'd extraordinary wholesome. The opposite place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 35 Degrees South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of most of 'em is wonderfully fertile. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Teneriffe* is noted not only for his high Pike (of which afterwards) but also for Laurel and Dragon-Trees, where the sweet Singing-birds do daily warble their pleasant Notes. These Islands, (besides their great plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World.



Universities.

The length of Days and Nights in them, is the same as in *Bildulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Portuguese, are

**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Wine, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-Blood, Canary-Irds, &c.

Portuguese (as

being destitute

Portuguese, and

by a particular

monly resided

**Rarities.**] Among the *Rarities* of these Islands, is reckon'd a certain Tree in the middle of *Fero*, (term'd *Garoe* by the Natives; and by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose Top is said to be encompass'd every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning; and that in such quantity, as sufficiently serveth all the Inhabitants, the Island it self being destitute of Springs. As for the Isle of *Teneriffe*, 'tis famous all the World over, for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks, promiscuously heap'd up, in form of a rugged Pyramid) is thought by some curious Naturalists, to have been rais'd on a sudden by a mighty conflagration of much subterraneous, sulphurous Matter, whose forcible eruption the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby pil'd up in the manner they now appear. For strengthening of this Conjecture, they alledge the great quantity of Sulphur with which this Island doth still abound, (especially nigh the Foot of the Pike) and the Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of 'em seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a Fire.

the Ancients) and

the Spaniards

Germans, Can

call'd from th

[i. e. Dog,

con by the Sp

**Archbishopricks, &c.**] In these Islands is only One *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *Canaria*.

is genera

e of the Glo

Ocean, lying

35 Degrees

**Manners.**] The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent. The few *Indians* yet remaining, (term'd *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains; Caves, and Caves.

is genera

e of the Glo

Ocean, lying

35 Degrees

**Language.**] The *Spaniards* here residing do still retain their own Language.

is genera

e of the Glo

Ocean, lying

35 Degrees

**Government.**] These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Lanarua*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over these Islands in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

is genera

e of the Glo

Ocean, lying

35 Degrees

In the Isle

*Teneriffe* is

but also ma

ts do daily w

great plenty

e in the Wor

**Religion.**] The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same Religion with those in *Spain*.



§. 4. *Madera* or *Madera's*.

**Name.]** THIS Island (not observable of old) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Mader*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, the *Madera* or *Madera's*; so call'd by the *Portuguese* at their first Discovery of it, Anno 1429. because wholly overgrown with Trees; the word *Madera* signifying a *Wood*.

**Air.]** The *Air* of *Madera* being very Temperate, considering the Latitude of the Island, is generally esteem'd very healthful to breathe in. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madera*, is part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, between 180 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Island is very fertile, producing in great plenty most sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteem'd of, being fit to keep for a long time both by Sea and Land. The length of the Days and Nights in this Island, is much the same as in *Zaara* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Island are excellent Wine, and most sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, &c.

**Rarities.]** What mostly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* on the Island, is that excellent Quality, either of its *Air* or *Soil*, or both, which, like our Neighbouring Island, [*Ireland*] proves mortal to Venomous Animals; none such being found here, or able to live, or brought thither from abroad. In the side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in such abundance, that the adjacent parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, None. One *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *Fonzal* or *Fouchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent, but more viciously inclin'd, (if that can be well suppos'd) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murder.



Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portugueze*, (as  
said) are of the same *Religion* with that publickly profess'd in the  
Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Having thus considered, in particular, the most remarkable of the *Indian Islands*; proceed we now (in pursuance of our propos'd Method) to take a general View of all the rest, or those that are *less remarkable*. Now such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Æthiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their *Air* and *Soil*, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of them is any remarkable Place, except only the Isle of *Zacotora*, in which is a Town of the same Name. As for the chief observables relating to their Inhabitants, [particularly their *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*,] we may sufficiently learn the same, only by naming those several States and Sovereigns on the Continent, to whom these Islands belong (they being generally peopl'd and possess'd by some of them). Their present Affairs then [in short] are as followeth:

Zocotora	} is possess'd by	the Arabians.
Comore		the Natives.
St. Thomas		the Portuguese.
The Princes Island		the Portuguese.
Annobon		the Portuguese.
St. Helena		the English.
Ascension Island, not inhabited.		

And so much for *Africa* and the *African Islands*. Now followeth,









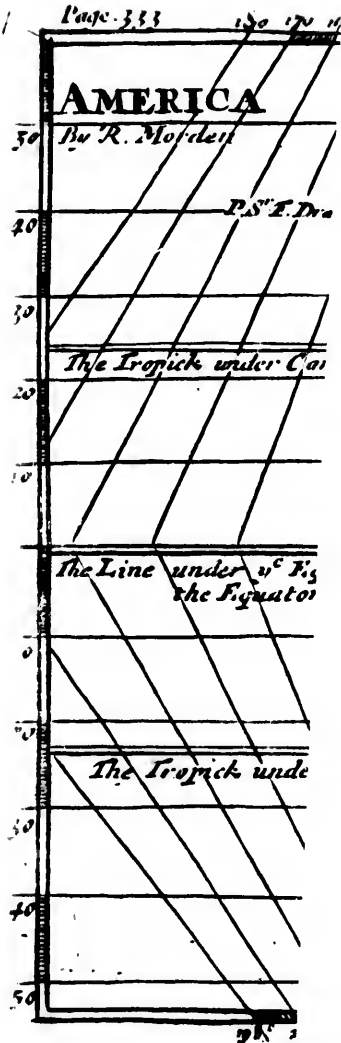












Divided (pag. 45.) into

*South comprehend: no*

Par



# C H A P. IV.

## Of A M E R I C A.

Divided (pag. 45) into	North comprehending	Mexico or N. Spain—	Capital City	Mexico.
		N. Mex. or Canada—		S. Fee.
		Florida—		Coca.
		Terra Canadensis—		Boston.
		Terra Arctica—		_____
	South comprehending	Terra Firma—		S. Fee de Bagota.
		Peru—		Lima.
		Land of the Amazons—		_____
		Basil		S. Salvador.
		Chyli—		S. Fago.
		Paraguay—		Assumption.
		Terra Magellanica—		_____
		Terra Antarctica—		_____

To these add the *American* Islands.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

S E C T.



## S E C T. I.

## Concerning Mexico or New Spain.

Situated { between { <sup>d. m.</sup> 259 00 } of Long. } its greatest { Length from S. E. to N. W. }  
 { between { 297 00 } { is about 2520 Miles. }  
 { between { 08 50 } of Latit. } { Breadth from N. to S. }  
 { 30 00 } { about 840 Miles. }

Divided into { Audiencia of Guadalajara— } { Idem— } N. W. }  
 { Audiencia of Mexico— } { Idem— } to }  
 { Audiencia of Guatimala— } { S. Jago de Guat } S. E. }

Guadalajara comprehends the Provinces of { Cinaloa— } { S. Juan— }  
 { New Biscay— } { Barbara— } in the Midland }  
 { Zacatecas— } { Zacateca— } from N. to S. }  
 { Guadalajara— } { Idem— } { On the Sea Coast }  
 { Chiameltan— } { S. Sebastian— } from N. to S. }  
 { Xalisco— } { Compostella— }

Mexico comprehends the Provinces of { Panuco— } { Idem— }  
 { Mexico— } { Idem— }  
 { Mechoachan— } { Idem— } On Sinus Mex }  
 { Los Angeles— } { Idem— } canus from }  
 { Antequera— } { Idem— } W. to S. E. }  
 { Tabasco— } { Port Royal— }  
 { Yucatan— } { Merida— }

Guatimala comprehends the Provinces of { Socco Nusco— } { Guevetland— }  
 { Guatimala— } { S. Jago de Guat } From N. W. }  
 { Nicaragua— } { Leon— } S. E. on }  
 { Costa Rica— } { Carthago— } South Sea }  
 { Veragua— } { Conception— }  
 { Honduras— } { New Valladolid } From S. E. }  
 { Vera Pax— } { Idem— } N. W. up }  
 { Chiapa— } { Ciudad real— } Sinus Mex }



THIS Country (discovered at first by *John Grijalve*, but more exactly view'd, and at last conquer'd by the Valiant *Manuel Cortez*, Anno 1518.) is bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Veragua*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Nova Granada*; on the South by *Terra firma*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spagna Nuova*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Espana*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico* or *New Spain*; call'd *Mexico* from the chief City thereof; and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*.

Notwithstanding this Country (for the most part) lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the *Air* is very temperate, and generally reckon'd extraordinary wholesome to breathe in, being qualified with refreshing breezes in the hottest Month, and cold Breezes from the Sea all the year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain*, is part of the *India Ocean*, lying between 80 and 117 Degrees of Longitude, and 8 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

This Country (lying in the 3<sup>d</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> North Climate) is endued with a very fertile Soil, producing many sorts of *Grain*, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Pulse*, and *Maize*, several kinds of *Fruits*, as *Pomgranates*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Malicagons*, *Cherries*, *Pears*, *Apples*, *Figs*, *Quinces*; and great plenty of *Herbs*, *Plants*, and *Roots*. Here also some rich *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, and vast and spacious *Plains*, affording the best of *Pasturage*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 12 Hours and three quarters; the shortest in the Southmost 12 and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Wooll*, *Cotton*, *Sugar*, *Silk*, *Cocheneel*, *Feathers*, *Honey*, *Balm*, *Amber*, *Salt*, *Wool*, *Hides*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, and divers *Medicinal Drugs*.

About three Leagues from *Guaya*, is the Stump of a Willow Tree, (call'd *Tlaco-Chiraya*) which was of a prodigious bigness when entire, being then reckon'd sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher, twelve. Before 'twas Thunder-struck, which occasion'd the hollowing, no fewer than a thousand Men [it is said] could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. (2.) In several parts of this Country grows a certain Tree (call'd *Maguey*) which may be said to yield *Water*, *Oil*, *Honey*, and *Vinegar*. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good quantity of Liquor as limpid as the best *Mountain-water*, and the Surface thereof is cover'd with a pure *Oily* substance. This Liquor being a little boil'd, tastes like a good palatable



latable Wine; if much boil'd it's extremely sweet, and if long kept boil'd] no Vinegar is sower. (3.) In the Audience of *Guatemala* several remarkable *Vulcano's*, particularly that near *Rea-Leja*, which towers up like a Sugar-Loaf to a great height, and always smokes. also the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoak. (4.) Nigh to *Guatemala* the Western Coast is a great hollow Rock, (call'd by the *Spaniards*, *fudore*) which having a large Hole in its top, makes a hideous Noise every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water (as a Whale) to a prodigious height. In some parts of this Country, are several Springs of Water, so impregnated with certain Minerals, the Current if from them is of so darkish a Colour, that it resembles a Stream of (6.) Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several Particulars: As its having two sorts of Water, *viz.* *Fresh* and *Salt*. Secondly, That the *Fresh* is usually Calm, and aboundeth with Fishes; whereas the *Salt* for the most part, Boisterous, and breedeth none. Thirdly, In the middle of this Lake is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteem'd of for several Distempers. Lastly, Upon this Lake are several delightful artificial Gardens, stocked with variety of Herbs and Flowers, and moveable from one place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. *Vid. J. Acosta's Natural and Moral History of the Indies.*

**Archbishoprick.]** Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, *viz.* That of *Mexico*.

**Bishopricks.]** *Spanish Bishopricks*, erected here, are these of

<i>Merida,</i>	<i>Chiapa,</i>	<i>St. Jago de los Cavalleros,</i>
<i>Mechoaca,</i>	<i>Honduras,</i>	<i>Leon in Nicaragua,</i>
<i>Guaxaca,</i>	<i>Vera paz,</i>	<i>Antequera.</i>
<i>Guadalajara,</i>	<i>Pueblo de los Angelos,</i>	

**Universities.]**

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country, are now esteem'd a very Civil and Docile, and extraordinary Faithful to those they love. Some of 'em are so wonderfully ingenious, especially in Painting, in making most lively Pictures with various colour'd Feathers of certain little Birds call'd *Cineons*. Others are said to play incomparably well upon divers Musical Instruments. In short, the generality of the People is so civiliz'd, that they live after the manner of the *Spaniards* save a few, commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as Wild and Savage as ever. The *Spaniards* here residing are much the same with those in *Spain*.



of long kept *Language.*] The prevailing *Language* in this Country, is the *Spani-  
sh* being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives  
themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various  
dialects of their ancient *Jargon* do daily decrease, and in a few Genera-  
tions will be quite extinguisht.

*Government.*] This large and pleasant Country, was of old subject  
to, and rul'd by its own Sovereign Princes, call'd *Kings of Mexico*,  
and had continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and  
glorious Monarchy for several Ages, before 'twas invaded by *Spaniards*:  
being fully conquer'd by them with only a handful of Men, Anno  
1519, under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained  
subject to the Crown of Spain, being govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* commonly  
call'd *the Viceroy of Mexico*, and to him is intrusted the oversight of the Gover-  
nance of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North  
America*.

*Thirdly*, In  
which issue a  
several Distem-  
perments.]

*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*,  
and partly *Pagan*, and (as 'twere) a mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are  
all *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of Popery in their own  
Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their Heathenish Wor-  
ship, and indeed multitudes are converted to Christianity, according to  
the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts)  
are hardly perswaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught

are these of

de los Cavalles  
Nicaragua,

esteem'd a Per-  
fection they lo-  
ve in Painting,  
and Feathers of  
any incompara-  
ble generality of  
the *Spaniards*  
continue as W  
much the fa

Language



## S E C T. II.

## Concerning New Mexico or Nova Granada.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, its chief Town *S. Fee* or *New Mexico*, upon the River *North*.

**Name.]** THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1492) and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West part of *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Granada Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico* or *Nova Granada*. It was call'd *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, describing the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada*, was given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteem'd very wholesome to breathe, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, violent Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada*, is that part of the *Ethiopick Ocean*, lying between 70 and 80 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country is but badly known, and the Soil of those already discover'd, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its bounds being undetermin'd (especially in the Northern Parts) we can say nothing of the true extent of its Days and Nights.

**Commodities.]** This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only thing they trade in.

**Rarities.]** What things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of *Antient Ages*, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.



[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

## Granada.

its chief Town

*Spaniards, Anno 1*

*;* on the West

and on the South

*Granada Nouella*

*de Granada*; by

*Mexico* or *Nova*

Name, describ'd

(*new*) was add'd

*;* its Discovery

*de Granada*, was

of the same N

(*the Climate*) is a

(*time to breathe*

*ent Hurricanes*

*of the Globe to*

*between 70 and*

*uth Latitude.*

*the Soil of these*

*dry, sandy, bar*

*rica*, belongi

*ly in the North*

*ays and Night*

*best, and burra*

*, Cattle being*

*merit the Ep*

*Discovery of A*

*but very flenda*

[*Spanners.*] The Inhabitants of this Country (except those call'd *Indians* in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less Savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to *Trading*, and several of 'em understand Agriculture tolerably well.

[*Language.*] The *Spaniards* here residing, do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their *Indian* Jargon, of which we can give no account.

[*Government.*] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain *Capitans* of their own, call'd *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civilized Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governour, either by the King of *Spain*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *Santa Fee*, upon the River *Nort*.

[*Arms.*]

[*Religion.*] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of 'em have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

S E C T.



## S E C T. III.

## Concerning Florida.

Situated	{ between }	d. m.	{ of Long.	{ its greatest }	{ Length from W. to E. is
		276 00			
	{ between }	297 00	{ of Latit.		{ Breadth from N. to S. is
		26 50			
		40 00			

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its

Chief Towns are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Coca, in the main Land.} \\ \text{S. Augustine, } \end{array} \right\}$  in the Peninsula of *Tegefle*.  
 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S. Matthea, } \end{array} \right\}$

**Name.]** THIS Country (first discover'd by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497. but more particularly afterward by *John Depon*, a Spaniard, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527.) is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*, and part of *Tenn*; on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *German*, *Florida*; by the *English*, *Florida*; so call'd by the *Spaniards*, either because they arriv'd at it on *Palm-Sunday*, (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of *Flowers* at their Arrival.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 96 and 110 Degrees of Longitude with 26 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most sorts of Grain, Herbs and Fruit. It's also well stor'd with Venison and Fowl; enrich'd with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Apalachine Mountains*; and here they fish vast numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 14 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** This Country being slenderly known in the Land Parts, and even those next the Sea, but little frequented.



angers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly, viz. Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

**Rarities.**] In these Parts of *Florida*, grows a certain Tree, about the bigness of an ordinary Apple-Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit, the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of Standing-water, all sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder. *Purchas his Pilgrims*, Part 4. Lib. 8. p. 1. In *Bahama*, (an Island near *C. Florida*) is the famous *Bahama* Spider, the biggest of all the Species, being two Inches long, and deservedly term'd *Phalangium Maximum Indicum*. He hath six Eyes, and those so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects to be seen in the publick *Museum* of *Gresham-College*, *London*.

**Archbishopricks, &c.**] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*,

**Manners.**] The *Floridians* are naturally White, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ornament, they still retain an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportion'd, and valiant Men of War, and ordinarily go quite naked, except a small piece of their Skin, which many wear about their Middle.

**Language.**] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in different parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

**Government.**] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Kings of their own, (term'd *Parouffles* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest, as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts, have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

**Grains.**]

**Religion.**] The Natives of this Country, are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven, especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests, (who are generally Priests) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some places several. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of Charles the Fifth; but the Savage Inhabitants quickly destroy'd them.



## S E C T. IV.

Concerning Terra Canadensis.

		d.	m.			
Situat <sup>d</sup>	{ between	{	290 00	} of Long.	{	Length from E. to W. is a-
			320 00			
	{ between	{	30 00	} of Latit.	{	Breadth from S. to N. is a-
			62 00			
					Is great <sup>est</sup>	

It being divided into  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North} \text{---} \\ \text{South} \text{---} \end{array} \right\}$  the River *Canada*.

North com- prehends	{	Terra Canadensis propria		{	{		{		{				
		Nova Britanica											
		Nova Francia											
South com- prehends	{	Nova Scotia		{	{	Quibbeck	{	From N.					
		The English Territory viz.						S.					
		{	New England			{		Port Royal	{				
			New York					Boston					
			{					N. Jersey		{	Idem	{	
											East		Elizabeth
			{					West			Elfsingburgh	{	From N.
											Philadelphia		to S. W.
Those of	Pennsylvania		{	Baltimore	{								
	Maryland			James Town									
	Virginia			Charles Town									
	Carolina												

**T***ERRA Canadensis* (so call'd from the River *Canada*) being a vast Complex Body, consisting of several large and considerable Countries, and particularly those in which the *English* Nation is concerned; we shall distinctly consider its various Division (especially those of the *English* Empire) and that in the same Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,



§. 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteem'd none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§. 2. *Nova Britannia.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no stay therein, but proceed to

§. 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckon'd to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however 'tis said to be bless'd with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnish'd with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martlets, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The French here residing, (about six thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Beaver, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that's remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, viz.

§. 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discover'd by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry the Seventh*) was once inhabited by a Scotch Colony, sent over Anno 1622. by Sir *William Alexander* [then Lord Secretary of Scotland] to whom King *James* by Letters Patent made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the French became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us: Proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, viz. a peculiar view of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is



§. 5. *New England.*

**Name.]** THIS Country, discover'd first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. and afterwards taken Possession of for *Queen Elizabeth* by *Sir Philip Amadas*, Anno 1553. is Bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Accadie* or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Novella*, by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Engeland*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so call'd by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

**Air.]** Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the Air of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allay'd by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England*, is that part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It's very well stockt with Fish and Fowl, as also variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, 'tis not only furnisht with the Necessaries, but likeways many of the Comforts of Humane Life; and the Colony (now upward of an hundred Thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The length of the Days and Nights in *New England* is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, &c. And 'tis observable of those in *New England*, that they have Annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in Value as they carry'd out at first.

**Rarities.]** In several parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit (term'd the *Butter-Nut*) so call'd from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact taste of ordinary Butter. (2.) In *Baker's Cave*, about fifty Leagues East from *Bylton*, is found the *Scarlet Muscle*, whose Purple Vein being prickt with a Needle, yields Juice of a pure Purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that Water is able to wash it out. (3.) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborow*, is a Ridge of Mountains in length about an hundred Leagues



and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are cover'd with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, and at the farthest end of it, a natural Rocky Pyramid, (vulgarly call'd the *Sugar Loaf*) to the uppermost part of which one may easi'y ascend by a continued Set of inartificial steps, winding about the Rocky Mount up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4.) Upon the Sea-side, near *New-Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect Black Colour, with many Grains of Red and White intermixt. (5.) Upon the Coast of *New England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of the *Monk-Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the same Fashion with a Frier's Cowl. (6.) In divers parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Branched Star-Fish*: A rare kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachusetts*, is to be seen in *Gresham-College*, and describ'd in the *Philosop. Transact.* [N. 53.] under the Name of *Piscus Echionostellaris Visciformis*. (7.) Of many rare Birds in *New England*, the most remarkable are the *Trocanter*, and that call'd the *Humming Bird*. The former of these (being about the bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three things: First, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Nature hath provided him with sharp pointed Feathers in his Wings; by stirring of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast and rests securely. Secondly, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as Swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion that it hangs down about a Yard long. Lastly, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observ'd, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby (as 'twere) a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he's hatcht, is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary size. For these and some other such Remarkables, that small Treatise, Entituled, *New England's Rarities*, per J. Gosselyn, Gent.

a certain Fruit, the Kernel, which is ordinary Buckeye, is found the Needle, yields a Die, that is North-East of hundred Leagues

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks* and *Bishopricks*, none. As for *Universities*, here are two Colleges erected at *New Cambridge*, which in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter establish'd may, we hope, deserve that Title in process of Time.

[*Manners.*] The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized thus, viz. a People that's Crafty, Timorous, as also barbarously



Cruel and Revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very Ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminish'd, the greatest part of 'em being swept away by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

**Language.]** The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own Language. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckon'd very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the generality of its Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

**Government.]** The Natives of this Country, are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachims* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing, are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of Publick Affairs, is in the Hand of a certain number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Parent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy-Governor.

**Barities.]** The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) into different Parties. The Native continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late Serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (that which none can be more extensive) or to mortifie some part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking, (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Almshouses, and such like) that in process of Time, such a Stock of Money might be sett'd in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Compensancy to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.



§. 6. *New York.*

**NAME.]** THIS Country, (discover'd Anno 1608. by Mr. *Hudson*, and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New England*; on the South by *New Jersey*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Torke Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Torke*; by the  *Germans*, *Neu Yorke*; and by the *English*, *New York*; so call'd from the Duke of *York*: For it being sold by Mr. *Hudson* to the *Dutch*, with leave from his Master, the King of *England*; and they keeping Possession thereof, under the Name of *New Netherland* till the Year 1664. was then reduc'd to the *English* Crown; whereupon King *Charles II.* (by special Writ, made his Royal Brother [the Duke of *York*] Proprietor of it, from whom (as aforesaid) it derives its Name.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the same with that of *New England*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New York*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country, as also *Long Island*, is (by general Opinion) so rich, that one Bushel of *European* Wheat, doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many Places. It aboundeth likewise with most sorts of *English* Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as also Melons, Pumpkins, &c. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the same as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief Commodities of this Country, are Tobacco, Beaver, Otter, Rattoon, Deer and Elk-Skins, and other costly Furs; in which the *English* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives.

**Rarities.]** In divers parts of *New-York*, (especially those high into and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a sort of Snake-weed, whose Root is much esteem'd of for the Biting of the Rattle-Snake. Being pulveriz'd, it hath an excellent Fragrant Smell, and a good Aromatick Taste, but seems different from the *Serpentaria* of the Shops.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.



**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country (especially those of *Long Island*) are, by mortal Diseases and frequent Wars among themselves, reduc'd to a small Number. Some of 'em are now serviceable to the *English*; and the rest spend their time commonly in Hunting, Fowling and Fishing; especially the Men, who remove from place to place, and leave their Wives for tilling the Ground, and planting the Corn. They are much given of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themselves with strong *European* Liquors.

**Language.]** The Inhabitants of this Country being *English*, and a few *Dutch*, do use the *Languages* peculiar to their respective Countries. The Natives speak a very unpleasant Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue.

**Government.]** The Natives of this Country are govern'd by their peculiar *Sachems*, who are said to advise with their chief Councillors in Matters of Importance, but still to pronounce the definitive Sentence themselves, which their People commonly receive with great Applause. The *English* here residing, are subject unto, and rul'd by their own Governor, authoriz'd and sent over by his Majesty the King of *Great Britain*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *English* here residing, are much the same in point of Religion with those here in *England*: But the Natives are still in the Dark, and addicted to the blackest Idolatry, the generality of 'em being said to worship the Devil, under the Name of *Monetto*, to whom they frequently address themselves, with a kind of Magical Rites, and their Priests (call'd *Pawaws*) do act as so many Conjurors.

### §. 7. *New Jersey.*

**Name.]** THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. lately divided into *East* and *West Jersey*, and Bounded on the East by part of the *main Ocean*; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New York*; and on the South by *Pensylvania*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Jerseyia Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jersey*; by the *French*, *Nouvel Jersey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jersey*; and by the *English*, *New Jersey*: so call'd from the *Island Jersey* in the *British Channel*; but why it is term'd is somewhat dubious.

Alt.



those of *Le*  
ing themself  
viceable to  
ing, Fowli  
e to place,  
Corn. They  
ate themself

*English*, and  
ive Country  
Tongue.

vern'd by the  
ief Councillors  
nitive Sentence  
ith great A  
d rul'd by the  
y the King

same in poi  
are still in de  
y of 'em being  
to whom they  
ites, and the

under the Co  
y divided in  
t of the ma  
North by Ne  
Italians, Je  
French, Nou  
New Jersey  
; but why

Mr.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is esteem'd abundantly healthful to breathe in, and agreeable enough to *English* Constitutions, as sufficiently appears from the long Experience of many Planters. The opposite Place to the Globe to *New Jersey*, is that part of the vast *Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 41 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* is not every where the same, being in some Parts extraordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But 'tis generally improv'd to prove much better after the felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good progress. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the same as in the South of *Italy*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* exported hence for *England*, are Whale-Oil, Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Rattoon, and Mar-askins: As also Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter, and Cheese to the Adjacent Islands.

**Rarities.]** As the principal Observables of *New Jersey*, we may reckon some rare Plants growing in divers parts of that Country, and only found by the curious *Botanist*, if only at the pains to make a search proportionable to his Curiosity. Here also is that huge Creature call'd a *Moose*, of whose Skin they make excellent Buff.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, &c.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country (fewer in Number than in any of the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckon'd a very simple and innocent sort of People, and many of 'em are now become very servile to the Planters. The *English* here residing, are much the same in Manners with those in *England*.

**Language.]** All that can be said of the *Language* of the Natives of this Country, is, in general, that 'tis one of the many different *Dialects* of the *Indian Tongue*. Those of the Plantation retain and use their own *Language*.

**Government.]** This Country being divided into a certain number of *Townships* or *Proprieties*; out of each *Propriety* is annually chosen a *Freeholder* by the Inhabitants thereof. These *Freeholders* meet at a certain



rain time of the Year, as a general Assembly, or compleat Representative Body of the whole Colony: In that Assembly, (together with the Governor, or his Deputy) is lodg'd the Legislative Power, in making or repealing of Laws relating to the whole Province; but still with this Restriction, that they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conscience at first establish'd; and that by an irrevocable fundamental Constitution, never to be alter'd by any subsequent Law what's ever. No Tax or Subsidy, Rates or Services, are to be impos'd upon the People, but by and with the Consent of their Representatives in that Assembly.

### Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of different Persuasions. Point of Religion, there being a Liberty of Conscience allow'd to all the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great Shame) are still groping in the Twilight of Paganism.

### §. 8. Pennsylvania.

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd at the same time with the rest of the adjacent Continent, and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New Jersey*; and on the South by *Maryland*) is term'd by the *French*, *Pensilvanie*; by the *Germans*, *Pensilvanien*; by the *Italian*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Pennsylvania*; so call'd from *William Penn*, Esq. whom King *Charles II.* made first Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent Anno 1680.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be clear and sweet, the Heavens being seldom overcast with Clouds. The length of the Days and Nights, is much the same here as in *New Jersey*.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country is tolerably good in many Parts but in some Places extremely barren. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Pennsylvania*, is that part of the *East-India Ocean*, lying between 11 and 125 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Commodities.] There being no considerable Trade as yet sent between this and foreign Countries: the chief Commodities hitherto exported are,



are mostly Horses and Pipe-Staves, commonly sent to the Island  
 Barbadoes.

[*Medicines.*] In several parts of *Pennsylvania*, are Springs of good Mi-  
 neral Waters, particularly those about two Miles from *Philadelphia*,  
 which, for Operation, are accounted much the same with our Purging  
 Waters at *Barnet*.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

[*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country being Persons of tall Bo-  
 dy and swarthy Complexions, are generally reckon'd more mild and  
 easily inclin'd, than most others of the *Indian Nations*. The *Europeans*  
 residing, being mostly *English*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are  
 in the same with those in *Europe*.

[*Language.*] The *Language* of the Natives, being a Dialect of the *In-  
 dian Tongue*, is said to be very lively, sweet, and emphatick, in respect  
 to many others in these Parts of the World; as also very easie to be ac-  
 quainted by Strangers. The *Europeans* here residing, retain the respective  
 Languages of their own Country.

[*Government.*] This Country being granted (as aforesaid) to *William  
 Penn*, by his Majesty King *Charles II.* the Publick Affairs thereof are  
 managed by several Courts of Justice, there establish'd under him as  
 Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) rules the same in Subordination to the  
 Letters Patent of *Great Britain*.

[*Religion.*] The *English* here residing, are of different Sects and Per-  
 sons, but *Enthusiasm* chiefly prevails, this Country being stock'd  
 with Quakers by their Governour, *William Penn*. The Natives are said  
 to have a pretty clear Notion of a Supreme Being, the Immortality of  
 the Soul, and a Future State. Their Worship chiefly consists in Sacrifice  
 and Songs, intermix'd with Dancing.

### §. 9. *Mary Land.*

[*Discovery.*] THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Con-  
 duct of the two *Cabots*, Ann<sup>o</sup> 1497. and bounded on the  
 East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arcti-  
 ca* (the North by *Pennsylvania*; and on the South by *Virginia*) is term'd  
 by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Terra de Maria*; by the  
*French*,



*French, Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans, Marienland*; and by the *English, Mary-land*; so call'd at last in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife of King *Charles I.* who gave it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to Right Honourable *Cacilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, Anno 1632.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is much more healthful now, and agreeing to *English* Constitutions than formerly, when the Woods were entire: And the better it still grows, the greater Progress they make in felling the Timber. The opposite place of the Globe to *Mary-land* is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country is generally reckon'd very fertile and rich, producing in great Plenty the same things with *New York*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Mary-land*, is much the same as in Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-Seed, Madder, Furs, Skins, &c.

**Rarities.]** Of several rare *Crustaceous Animals* found in this Country, That call'd the *Signee* or *Signee*, is most observable; and that particularly for the admirable Contrivance of his Eyes. For they being plac'd under the covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whose Operation is wonderful in every thing) hath so order'd, that those Parts above the Eyes are so transparent, as to convey a competency of Light, where the (otherwise benighted) Animal can clearly see its way. For several other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Mary-land*, Vid. *Philos. Transf.* N. 246.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country (considered in the main) are generally reckon'd the same with those of *New York*, or the nearest to them in their Temper and Customs of any other of the *American* Nations whatsoever. The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *England*.

**Language.]** The *Language* of the Natives in this Country, is so consist of divers Idioms, very different from one another; and none of 'em either so pleasant to the Ear, or so easie to be acquired. Strange



nd by the  
Mary, Wife  
t Name, to  
1632.

agers, as chose in *Pensilvania*. The *English* here residing, use their  
Language.

Government.] The Right Honourable *Cecilus Calvert*, Lord Balti-  
his Heirs and Assigns, being by Letters Patent [*Anno* 1632.] crea-  
Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, excepting the Sovereign Do-  
on and Allegiance, with a fifth part of the Gold and Silver Ore re-  
d to his Majesty. The *Government* of the Colony by their Lord-  
Care and Prudence, is so model'd, that we may reckon it a Dimi-  
ne of that of *England*. For the Supreme Court (call'd a *General As-*  
) resembles, in some measure, our *English* Parliament, being di-  
into an *Upper* and *Lower House*. The upper consists of the Governor  
self, with his Council, and such Lords of Mannors, and others, as his  
ship or Lieutenant shall by Writ call thither. The Lower is made  
of Delegateselected and sent up by each County of the whole Planta-  
This Assembly is conven'd, prorogu'd, or dissolv'd at pleasure,  
his Lordship or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and ena-  
by both Houses, and assented unto by his Lordship, hath the  
tion of a Law, and can't be repeal'd but by the same Authority.  
to this Legislative Assembly, is the Provincial Court, generally  
at *St. Mary's*, to which Appeals are made from all Inferior Courts  
the whole Province.

d in this Coun-  
; and that  
For they be-  
se Operation  
Parts above  
light, where  
ay. For te  
e Plants in Ma

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of various Persuasions in  
of Religion, there being a toleration enjoin'd for all Sects of Chri-  
ity. The Natives know nothing as yet of the true God, save what  
obscurely see by the glimpsing Light of Nature.

### §. 10. *Virginia*.

, Universit

me.] THIS Country (discover'd first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno*  
1497. but afterwards more perfectly by *Sir Walter Raw-*  
1524 when he took possession thereof in *Queen Elizabeth's*  
is bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean, on the  
by some of *Terra Arcticæ*; on the North by *Maryland*; and on the  
by *Carolina*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Virginie*; by the *Germans*,  
*Virginien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Virginia*; so call'd  
honour of *Queen Elizabeth*, that Masculine Virgin Queen, of happy  
country, is  
her; and no  
e acquired  
Stranger

[Str.]



**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture, is variable according to the Winds; those from the North and North-West being universally cold and piercing; but those from the South and South-East, do commonly bring along with them great quantities of Rain in the Summer, which is frequently succeeded in September by such a quantity, that it hath several times occasion'd an Epidemical Sickness among the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to Virginia is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Country, strangely intermixt (with a vast number of Oyster-Shells) is generally Sandy, yet abundantly fertile in Grain where employ'd that way. It affordeth also most sorts of Roots, and desirable Fruits, with Physical Plants and Herbs in great plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed so accounted of all the World over. The length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia*, is the same as in the Southern Provinces of Spain, both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, in which the Natives traffick with the *English*, are Skins of Deer, Beaver, and other wild Beasts; for which the *English* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, &c. but the chief thing exported hence to *England*, is Tobacco, there being above an hundred and fifty Sail Ships commonly that load therewith every Year.

**Rarities.]** Such is the prodigious multitude of Oyster-Shells intermixt with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in some places they're found two or four Yards deep in the Ground; where lying close together they're said to petrify, and seem to make a Vein of such a Rock. But when the parts of that Rock, are really the Shells of Oysters, there let the Sea, (which some suppose to have overflow'd this Tract of Land) *Lapides sui Generis, sub Judice lis est.* (2.) In some lesser Banks of Sand are found Teeth, (about two or three Inches long, and one broad) suppos'd to be those of Fishes; and in other parts are dug up the Bones of Whales several Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. (3.) The River *Patomeck* is a sort of Aluminous Earth, of an Acid and very soft and light, and of an acid astringent Taste almost like that of *Allum.* (4.) In many Parts of this Country is found a certain kind of Squirrel, who, at his pleasure, can stretch out the Skin of his Thighs and Legs, about an Inch in breadth (almost like the Wings of a Bat) by the help of which, he leaps farther, and alights more softly than the ordinary sort, and is therefore call'd the *Long's-jump*.



Cold, Dryness and from the North. As for *Universities*, here is a considerable Seminary of Learning, lately establish'd at *St. James's Town*, which already merits the Title of *College*, and we hope it will in process of Time deserve the Name of *University*.

*Manners.*] The Natives of this Country being Persons generally of tall and slender Bodies, black Hair, and of a tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a friend, if they can by any means possible. They spend most of their time in hunting wild Beasts, particularly Deer and Beaver, whose Skins (as aforesaid) they interchange with the *English* for what Necessaries they want. Natives of the In-land Parts are said to burn their Dead, and lay up their Ashes near their Cabins. Those whom they own as Magicians, are look'd upon as so many Conjurers, because by their Invocations in a private Cabin, 'tis reported that they frequently cause abundance of Rain to fall. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

*Language.*] The *Language* of the Natives of this Country is remarkable for its vast variety of Dialects, and those so different from one another, that People of twenty Miles distance (and sometimes less) are as quite different Nations, neither of them being able to comprehend the full meaning of one another's *Jargon*, without the help of an Interpreter. Of such People or Nations are chiefly reckon'd the *Chawomicks*, *Mangoags*, *Monacans*, *Misawomekes*, *Mannabocks*, *Sawhatan*, &c. The *English* here residing retain and use their own Language.

*Government.*] The Natives (especially those in the In-land Parts of this Country) own Subjection to certain Governours of their own, call'd *Weroans*. The *English* are subject unto, and rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed and sent thither by his *Britannick* Majesty. The various Laws which immediately relate to the Colony itself, are made by the Governour, with the Consent of his Council, in Conjunction with the Burgesses elected by Freeholders. For Decision of Matters (whether Civil or Criminal) in general they're the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature, being held Quarterly, is call'd the *Quarter Court*: In it the Governour and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of the least moment; and to it Appeals are made from inferior Courts, Monthly kept in every County; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the



the Peace, and other Officers appointed for that end by the Governor.

### Arms.]

**Religion.]** The *English* here residing are (for the most part) Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship, according to the Model of the Church of England. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger sort already taught the Element of Humane Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity by the Members of our lately erected Seminary of Learning at *St. James Town*; of whose happy and desired Progress in this matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no small Grounds to hope the best.

## §. II. Carolina.

**Name.]** THIS Country, (discover'd at first about the same time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, Anno 1660. granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof) is bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Virginia*; and on the South by part of *Florida*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Caroline*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *German*, and *English*, *Carolina*, so call'd in Honour of his *Britannick Majesty*, King *Charles the Second*.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is reckon'd very healthful to breathe in, and so temperate, that 'tis a good Medium between the Extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in diverse Parts of the World. The opposite place of the Globe to *Carolina* is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 36 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country is for the most part very fruitful producing in great Plenty most sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, &c. besides variety of *English* Grain. The length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina*, is much the same with those in the Southmost part of *Spain* and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.



and by the Go-

most part) Pro-  
Forms of D-  
ch of England  
unger fort a-  
tructed in the  
erected Sem-  
nd desired Pro-  
wish, and so

the same time  
60. granted by  
ounded on the  
of Terra Ar-  
of Florida.  
ards, German,  
annick Majesty,  
y healthful  
n between the  
felt in divers  
be to Carolina  
20 and 130 De-  
atitude.

very fruitful  
arts, Herbs, &  
s and Nights  
part of Spain  
me Parallels

Con-

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* exported hence, are Skins  
Otters, Bears and Leopards; as also Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indico,  
Tobacco, Sarsaparilla, Turmeric, Snakes-Root, &c.

**Barities.]** What chiefly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is  
certain Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country; and remarka-  
for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but  
serves not in Dying.

**Bishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,*

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country, being naturally Men of  
Courage, and for a long time at Wars among themselves, are  
diminish'd in their Number, to what they were. But those  
remaining are generally Persons of a good agreeable Temper, and main-  
a firm Friendship with our Colony. The *English* here residing are  
the same in *Manners* with those here in *England*.

**Language.]** The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own,  
which sounds very harsh to the Ear, and seems to Strangers extremely  
if not impossible to be acquir'd. The *English* use their own  
Language.

**Government.]** King *Charles II.* having granted *Carolina* by Letters  
ent, in Propriety to *George Duke of Albemarle, Edward Earl of Clarendon, &c.* by those Letters, the Laws of *England* were to be always in  
force in this Country; only the Lord's Proprietors are impower'd (to-  
gether with the Consent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal such By-  
laws, as shall from time to time be thought expedient, for the better  
governing of the whole Colony.

**Drms.]**

**Religion.]** The *English* here residing, are of many and different Per-  
sons in Matters of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience  
allow'd by the very Constitution of their Government. The Natives have  
no reveal'd Knowledge of the True God, but follow the vain Im-  
aginations of their own Minds; however, they are said to acknowledge  
a Supreme Being, whom they worship under the Name of *Okee*, and  
him their Priests do frequently Sacrifice; but they believe that he  
takes no Care of Humane Affairs, committing them to lesser Deities.  
They acknowledge also a Transmigration of Souls, and a future State of  
penalties after this Life.



## S E C T. V.

## Concerning Terra Arctica.

**U**NDER the Title of *Terra Arctica*, we comprehend all those Northern Countries, lying either intirely (or mostly) within the Arctick Polar Circle. The chief of which are these following, viz.

*Greenland,*  
*Spitsberg,*

*Nova Zembla,*  
*Terra de Jessø,*

*New Denmark,*  
*New North Wales.*

Of these we know little more, as yet, than their bare Names. I am very sensible, That in treating of them, (yea, and that individual part of the Earth exactly under the North Pole) some Writers are pleas'd to speak as particularly, as if they were discoursing of the Fifty two Counties of *England*. But leaving such Gentlemen to divert themselves with their own *Chimera's*; and leaving these Countries to the better Discovery of future Ages, I pass on to the various Divisions of *South America*; chusing rather to say nothing of the aforesaid unknown Countries, than to relate things of them satisfactory neither to my self, nor the Reader; being willing to have due regard to that excellent Saying of the Roman Orator, *Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod nescias, quam ista effutientem nauseare, atque ipsum sibi displicere?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Lib. I. Now followeth

S E C T

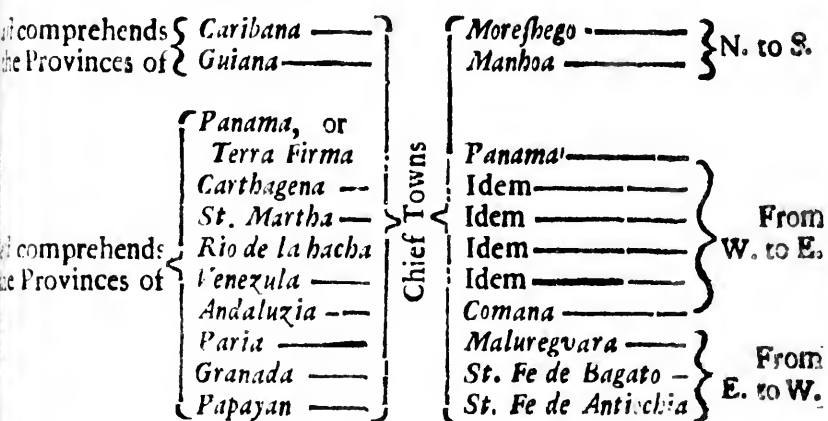


S E C T. VI.

Concerning Terra Firma.

d. m.  
{ between { 297 30 } Of Long. } Length from E. to W. is a-  
                  { 330 00 }                    {                    }        bout 1260 Miles.  
{ between { 03 20 } Of Latit. } { Breadth from S. to N. is 2-  
                  { 11 30 }                    { is greatest }        bout 480 Miles.

Being divided into { East the River Orinoque, call'd Guiana.  
                                  { West the River Orinoque, term'd Castello del Oro.

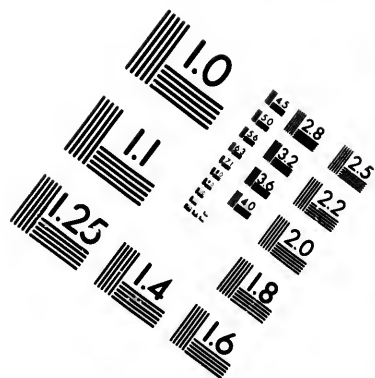
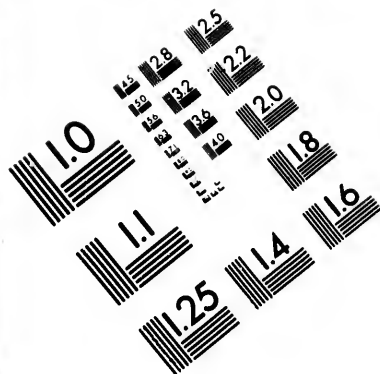


THIS Country, (discover'd by the Spaniards, and conquer'd Anno 1514.) is Bounded on the East by part of main Ocean; on the West by Mar del Zur; on the North by Mar North and the Bay of Mexico; and on the South by Pera, Amazonia; and part of Brasil. It is term'd by the Italians, Terra Firma; by the Spaniards, Tierra Firma; by the French, Terre Ferme; by the Germans, vast Land; and by the English, Terra Firma; so call'd by the Discoveries thereof, as being one part of the Firm Land, or Main Continent, which the Spaniards first touch'd in their Western Discoveries

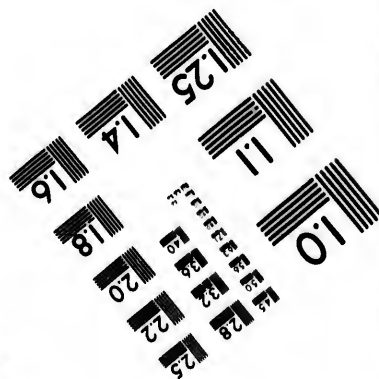
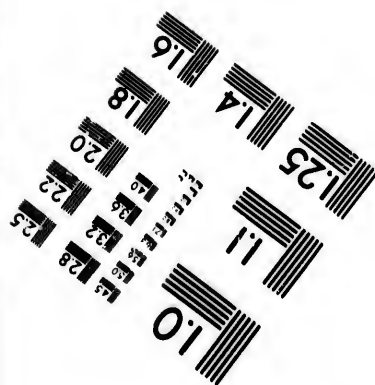
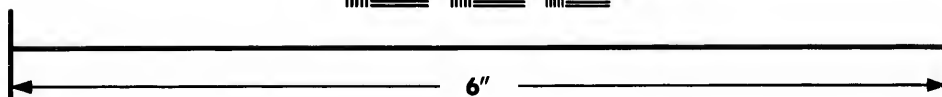
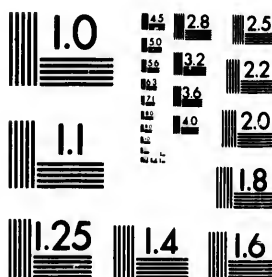








# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
ROSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 272-4503



1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100



**Air.]** The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, yet generally accounted very wholesome, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marishes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the *Air* very gross, and consequently less wholesome to breathe in. The opposite place of the Globe to *Terra Firma*, is that part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 107 and 150 Degrees of Longitude, with 3 Degrees of North, and 11 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Country (lying mostly in the first North Climate) is said to be blessed with an excellent *Soil*, producing a great plenty of Corn and Fruits where duly manur'd. It mightily abounds in Venison, Fish and Fowl. A great part of it is planted with Cotton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are also very considerable Mines of Gold, Silver, Brats, &c. many precious Stones, and in several places, good fishing of Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is 12 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, is 12 Hours or thereabouts; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balsam, Rozin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Sapphire, Jasper, &c.

**Rarities.]** Upon the Coast of *Terra Firma* nigh *Surenam*, is frequently seen, and sometimes taken that Fish, usually call'd by Mariners the *Old Wife*, but otherways, the *Square Acaranna*; so term'd from his Figure, being almost a compleat *Quadratum*. (2.) In several parts of *Guiana*, are certain Trees, call'd *Totoek*, remarkable for their Fruit which is of so great a bulk, and withal so hard, that People can't w<sup>th</sup> safety walk among 'em, when the Fruit is ripe, being in danger every Moment to have their Brains knockt out. (3.) In one of the Branches of *Oronoque* River, is such a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down, makes as loud a Noise as if a Thousand Bells were knock'd one against another. Vid. *Heylin's Cosmog.* last Edition, page 1086. (4.) On the top of a high Mountain, call'd *Comob*, is a considerable Lake, (according to the Report of the Natives) and that well stockt with many sorts of Fishes. (5.) In some Rivers of *Guiana*, is a certain little Fish about the bigness of a Smelt, and remarkable for having Four Eyes Two on each side, one above the other; and in swimming, 'tis observ'd to keep the uppermost Two above, and the other Two under Water. (6.) In the Island of *Trinidad*, [near the Coast of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch, which boileth out of the Earth in great abundance.



undance, and is exported thence to various Places in these parts of the World. (7.) Near *C. Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of rich Sub stance, much us'd in trimming of Ships with good Success, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in those hot Countries, being able to resist the scorching Heat of the Sun-Beams. Vid. *Purchas* his *Pilgrimage*, Part 4. Lib. 6.

**Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, &c.]** Here is one Spanish Archbishop, viz. that of *St. Fee de Bagota*.

**Bishopricks.]** Bishopricks Four  $\begin{cases} \text{Popayan,} \\ \text{viz. those of } \end{cases} \begin{cases} \text{Carthagena,} \\ \text{St. Martha.} \end{cases}$

**Universities.]** None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country, being Persons of a tawny Colour, and (for the most part) of very robust and proper Bodies, are a people that's very healthful, and generally live to great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breathe in is none of the best. They spend most of their Time in Hunting, and such like Diversions, as the generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly walk naked above their Middles. In the latest Accounts of this Country, there are still in *Guiana* a great many *Cannibals*, the Eating of Humane Flesh (especially that of vanquish'd Enemies) is so relishing to the Palate of those Savages, that two Nations of them, by mutual Devouring, are now reduc'd to Two handfuls of Men.

**Language.]** Here is a great Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* here settled retain the several Languages, peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

**Government.]** This spacious Country, is, in a great part, subject to the King of *Spain*, and govern'd by the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy-Governors in divers Parts, for the better management of the whole; and for an equal distribution of Justice every where, there are establish'd many Courts of Judicatory, in which all causes, whether Civil or Criminal, are heard and determin'd. Some of the Midland Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintain'd by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are govern'd by the Heads, or Eldest of their Families.



Arms.]

**Religion.]** The Natives of this Country, especially in the Midland Provinces) are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation, (call'd *Marashewacas*) whose Object of Religious Worship, is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture. For it is fashion'd like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forward the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing, are of the same Religion with that establish'd in the respective Countries from whence they came.

{ between  
{ between

comp  
the Provi

Same.]

ar del Z  
es, Spani  
the best of  
ong the

Dir.]  
n some Pl  
ercing.  
ays from  
ne Tropic  
here; bu  
ll along th  
ails; ye  
ndes, in  
the Globe  
to and  
atitude.

S E C T

Soil.]  
Climate)  
gh and  
wards th



S E C T. VII.

Concerning Peru.

d. m.					
between					
{	390 30	} of Long.	}	Length from N. to S. is	about 1440 Miles.
	307 10				
{	25 30	} of S. Lat.	}	Breadth from W. to N. is	about 480 Miles.
	01 00				

Peru comprehends the Province of	Posto ———	} Chief towns	Poston ———	} From N. to S.
	Los Quixos —		Baesa ———	
	Pacamores —		Valladolid —	
	Quito ———		Idem ———	
	Peru ———		Lima ———	
	Los Carcas —		Potosi ———	

ame.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the Spaniards, Anno 1525. and Bounded on the East by Amazonia: on the West by Mar del Zur; and on the South by Chili) is term'd Peru by the Italians, Spaniards, French, Germans, and English; so call'd (according to the best of Criticks) from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the Indians, at the Spaniards first arrival.

ir.] The Air of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in some Places extremely hot, and in others extraordinary sharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coast (according to J. Acosta) blows always from the South and South-West, (contrary to what's usual between the Tropicks) and is not violent, tempestuous, or unhealthful, as elsewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He farther observes, That all along the Coast, call'd Lanos, it never Rains, Thunders, Snows, nor Hails; yet very frequently a little out at Sea: And that among the Andes, it rains in a manner continually. The opposite Place of the Globe to Peru, is that part of the Gulf of Bengale, between 10 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>d</sup>, and 3<sup>d</sup> South Climate) consisteth of many large and pleasant Vallies, with divers high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in some Places, especially towards the Sea-Coasts, are very Sandy, and frequently subject to Earth-



Earthquakes; in other Places they are very rich, and the Air extremely sultry. The Mountains, (particularly the *Andes*) are, for the most part, continually Cold in their Tops, yet exceeding fertile, and generally lin'd with most costly Mines beyond any Country in the World, witness the famous lofly Hill of *Potozi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas*, before 'twas sunk by an Earthquake, which happened in the time of *O. Crommel's* Usurpation. It is universally esteem'd the richest of all the Foreign Plantations belonging to the *Spaniards*. The longest Day in the Northmost part of *Peru*, is about 12 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours and a half; and the Nights proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vast quantities, costly Pearls, abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cocheneel, Medicinal Drugs, &c.

**Rarities.]** There's a high Mountain in *Peru*, (call'd *Peru-taka*) to whose Top if any Person ascend, he's suddenly taken with a terrible fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas*, have been benum'd on a sudden, and fall'n down dead; which makes that way wholly neglected of late. (2.) On the Tops of the highest Mountains in *Peru*, (as in other parts of the World) are frequently found some considerable Lakes, several of which are very hot. (3.) In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potozi*, is a very hot Lake of a Circular Form, whose middle part (for above Twenty Foot square) continually boils up; and though the Water is so extremely warm, yet the Soil about the Lake is extraordinary cold. (4.) At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almost boiling hot; and hard by it doth issue forth another Stream which is as cold as Ice. (5.) In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water so very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the short space of one *Ave Maria*. And somewhere else in this Country is a Fountain, out of which there issueth a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood. (6.) Among the Quick-Silver Mines in *Guanilivilca*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whose Current having run a considerable way, turns at last into a soft kind of Rock, which being easily cut, and yet very lasting, is usually employ'd for building of Houses thereabouts. (8.) Nigh *C. S. Helene*, and along the Coast, are many Fountains of Coppey, (a Substance resembling Pitch, and frequently us'd as such) or *Gultran Roze*, which flow in such abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of sight of Land) can give a shrew'd guess where they are, by the very Sme



Air extremely for the most part, and generally in the World, of *Los Caras*, in the time of the richest of all the longest Day quarter; the Nights pro-

of such Fountains, providing there be a gentle Breeze from the Shore. (9.) In divers parts of *Peru*, are still extant the Ruins of many stately Indian Temples, particularly that call'd the *Pachamana* (about Four Leagues from *Lima* :) And another in the City of *Cusco*, which might have been formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquer'd by the *Inguas*, were always brought thither, and were set up. (10.) In *Peru* are divers ancient Causeways of a prodigious length, some being reckon'd above twelve hundred Leagues; Works that far surpass those of that nature among the *Romans*, even the famous *Via Appia*, *Emilia* and *Flaminia* in *Italy*. (11.) Among the *Cucujus* of this Country, we may also reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *Lanthorn-Fly*: An Insect of a considerable bigness, and remarkable for its shining Property in the Dark, (appearing as a little Lanthorn at a distance) whereupon the Natives, when oblig'd to travel a-Nights, do usually fasten a few of 'em to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly see their way. We may also add these extraordinary little Birds of this Country, call'd *Tomireios*, [of whom in *Brasile*] being of so small a Bulk, that they surpass not common wild Bees in bigness. And finally, those prodigious great Birds [nam'd *Candores*] who are so large and strong, that they'll set upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all these, and several other Remarkables of *Peru*, *Vid. J. Acosta, his Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Country, are Gold of Cotton, Tobacco, (call'd *Peru*), suddenly taken, and endeavouring on a sudden, wholly neglected. Rains in *Peru*, and some countries in the Valley of *Lima*, Circular Form, continually warm, yet the At the Baths and hard by as Ice. (5.) Water so very cold of one Autumn, out of our almost nakedness in *Guania*, having run a lock, which employ'd for *elene*, and all Substance re-  
*Altran Roze*, of sight of the very Small

**Archbishopricks.]** Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz that of *Lima*.

**Bishopricks.]** *Bishopricks* are those of

*Cusco,*  
*Arequipa,*

*Truxillo,*  
*Guamanga.*

*Quinto,*

**Universities.]** *Universities* in this Country, None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country are reported to be a People that's (for the most part) very Simple, and grossly Ignorant. Those towards the Equator, are generally esteem'd more ingenious than the rest, but withal much addicted to Two most detestable Vices, viz. Dissimulation and Sodomy. The *Spaniards* here residing are much the same with those in *Spain*.

**Language.]** The *Language* of the Natives, did formerly consist of several quite different Dialects (or rather so many distinct Tongues, they being unintelligible to one another) but these are much diminish'd, and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower part of this Country, being



being now (almost) entirely civilized, have left their ancient Jargon, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

**Government.**] This rich Country [by most probable Conjecture] was govern'd by its *Incas*, or Hereditary Kings, above Three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein; but being fully master'd by them, Anno 1533. under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it hath been ever since accounted a considerable Part of the King of *Spain's* American Dominions, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy, who ordinarily resideth at *Lima*. In several places, the Natives (especially those of the Mountains) maintain as yet their Liberties, and are rul'd by some particular *Cacique*.

### **Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Peruvians* (except those converted to Christianity) are gross Idolaters, worshipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, &c. To each of such Deities were formerly erected in the Country very stately Temples, whose remains are still extant in many Places, besides one almost intire, viz. that at *Cusco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a part of the Monastery of St. Dominick. Its Walls were over-laid with Plates of Gold from top to bottom, and in it was set up a glorious Representation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that Celestial Body in pure massy Gold. Near to this Temple were Four others, One whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they call *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Sister to the Sun. Another to the Planet *Venus*, which they term'd *Chasca*. A third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name of *Illapa*. And a fourth to *Chuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rain-bow. All of them were wonderfully enrich'd with either Gold or Silver; and besides these, were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the most magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that splendid piece of Indian Architecture in a certain Island of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believ'd to have hid a great deal of Treasure, when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.



## S E C T. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the *Amazons*.

This vast Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, neither hath any remarkable Town.

**[T H I S Country, (discover'd by the Spaniards, Anno 1541. and bounded on the East by *Brasil*; on the West by *Peru*; the North by *Terra firma*, and on the South by *Paraguay*) is term'd by the Italians, *Paele di Amazona*; by the Spaniards, *Tierrade las Amazonas*; by the French, *Pais des Amazone*; by the Germans, *Tland van amazonen*; and by the English, *The Land of the Amazons*; so call'd from the many warlike Women, (resembling the ancient *Amazons*) who us'd in Arms upon the Banks of the River *Amazon*, at the European's first entering into this Country.**

**[T H E Air of this Country, in Places as yet discover'd, is reported to be very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Country. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons*, is partly the North of *Bengal*, and partly the *Peninsula* or *Malacca*.**

**[T H E Soil of this Country, it lying in the first, second, and third South Climate, where yet discover'd, is very fertile, producing a great variety of Fruits and Grain. Here also are abundance of Mines, of *Sugar-Canes*, *Cocoa*, and *Tobacco*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part, is about 12 Hours and a little more; the shortest in the Southmost, is 11 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.**

**[T H E Commodities of this Country are reckon'd Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cocoa, Ebony, Tobacco, &c. but this Part of the World, being as yet very slenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, it may be rather reckon'd the Product, than Staple Commodities of this Country.**

**[T H E Religion.] In the River *Amazon*, is a dreadful Cataract, a considerable way from the Sea; for the Water being penn'd up between two steep Rocks, (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noise. Yet notwithstanding this so terrible Fall, there be many of the Natives, who, 'tis reported, are so bold, as to descend that Stream in their little Canoes. In falling, they are turn'd topsie-turvy many times, and are severely plung'd in the Deep**



Deep when down ; yet such is their Care and Nimbleness, that they quickly recover their Canoos, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage.  
*J. Acosta.*

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,*  
 None.

**Manners.]** Upon the Bank of the River *Amazone*, (as is hinted at already) were discovered about fifty different Nations, who seem'd generally to be a fierce and savage sort of People ; all, both Men and Women, appearing in Arms, at the first approaching of the *Spaniards* ; and they still continue as fierce and savage as formerly, and many of 'em are reported to be *Anthropophagi*, or Eaters of Humane Flesh.

**Language.]** Our Knowledge of this (as yet) ill discover'd Country is so slender, and the Commerce between *Europeans* and this People, so little, that we can make no Observations of the Nature and Number of their *Languages*.

**Government.]** How this People is govern'd, (or if any Form of Government among them) is not yet very certain. A farther Enquiry into the same, must be referr'd to the better Discovery of future Ages.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** That the Inhabitants of this Country, are in general gross Idolaters, is the most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make the Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses, (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, That those polish'd pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests.

S E C T



that they  
their Voyage.

Universities,

## S E C T. IX.

## Concerning Brasil.

is hinted at  
seem'd ge-  
en and W-  
iards; and  
y of 'em are

'd County  
People, to  
nd Number  
Form of Go-  
Enquiry into  
Ages.

	d.	m.			
between	322	00	of Long.	} its greatest	{ Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 1600 Miles.
	346	30			
between	01	00	of Latir.		
	23	00			
					Breadth from N. to S. is a- bout 1380 Miles.

asil [of no certain  
Division] its Chief  
Towns are those of

S. Vincent	_____
Sanctos	_____
Angra dos Reyes--	_____
S. Sebastian	_____
Spiritu Sancto	_____
Porto Seguro	_____
S. Salvadore	_____
Pernambuco	_____
Farrayba--	_____

Found upon the Sea  
Coast from S. to  
N.

anc.] **T**HIS Country, discover'd by the *Portuguese*, Anno 1501. and bounded on the East by part of the Main Ocean, the West by *Amazonia*; on the North by *Terra Firma*, with some of the main Ocean; and on the South by *Paraguay*, and the Main Ocean, term'd *Brasil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; That though why so call'd is not certain. Those who derive the Name from the abundance of that Wood term'd by the *Europeans*, *Brasile-Wood* which grows in this Country, do give (methinks) no satisfactory Account of the matter.

air.] The Air of this Country is generally very wholesome; and notwithstanding *Brasil* is almost intirely within the *Torrid Zone*, yet in those parts already discover'd, 'tis exceeding temperate, being daily qualify'd by Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brasil*, are the *Philippin Islands*, with part of the Eastern Ocean adjacent to them.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th Climates) is reported to be extraordinary fertile, especially in those places already discover'd. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 12 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

Com=



**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Red-wood (otherwise Brasil-wood, much us'd for Dying) in great quantities, abundance of Sugar, as also Amber, Rozin, Balm, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Confectures, &c.

**Rarities.**] As the principal *Rarities* of *Brasil*, we may fitly reckon the considerable number of very strange Creatures found in the Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to Four general Classes, viz. *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds*, and *Fishes*.

**I. Of Beasts.** The most remarkable of them are these following. (1.) *Monkeys*, particularly that sort call'd by *Europeans*, the *King's Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a thin hollow Throttle-Bone, near the upper end of the *Larynx*, by the help of which he makes a great Noise. Here also are many *Monkeys* (of yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary Musk. (2.) The *Sloath* [term'd by the Natives *Hui*, from his Voice of a like Sound] but most *Europeans*, *Ignavus* or *Pigritia*; and corruptedly *Pereza*, by the *Spaniards*; so call'd from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a motion, that he requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary height, and twenty four Hours to walk fifty Paces on plain Ground, his Fore feet are almost double his Hinder length; and when he climbs a Tree, his hold he takes is so sure that while he hangs by a Branch, he can sleep securely. (3.) The *Tamanduo Guacu*, [which is a great Bear] so term'd by the Natives but commonly by *Europeans*, the *Ant-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon Ants, at least destroys those Creatures wherever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that [Squirrel like] he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4.) The great *Shell'd Hedg-hog*, call'd by the Natives *Tatu*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball, and that as a sure Defence, when either he goes to Sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple.

**II. Of Serpents.** The most remarkable of them are, (1.) That call'd by the Natives *Ibibaboca*, which is about three Yards and an half long, and of a considerable Bigness; his Colours are originally White, Red, and Black, of all kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest. (2.) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in Compass about the Middle, and almost Seven Yards long. (3.) The *Boicininga*, otherwise the *Rattle-Snake*, so call'd by *Europeans* from a Rattle in the end of his Tail, compos'd of a number of dry Bones, from Eight to Sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons, whose Misfortune



to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite Pain, their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within twenty four Hours in a most sad Condition. But (as a remarkable Act of the Divine Providence) this noxious Animal gives early warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making a great noise with his Rattle, how soon he hears any Person approaching towards him. III. Of *Brasile Birds*, the most remarkable are, (1.) The *Humming Bird*, which is so call'd from the humming Noise it makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers. The *Brasilians* term him *Guambi*, and some Writers *Ouvissia*, i. e. the *Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant colour'd Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their pages; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tomineus*, because so small, that One of them with its Nest weighs only two *Tomino's*; a weight in *Spain* consisting of Twelve Grains. (2.) The *Anhima*, so call'd by the Natives, but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn-Bird*, because he hath a kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead about two or three Inches long of a brittle Substance, and blunt at the Top; and is therefore neither defensive, nor offensive to man. (3.) That call'd *Guara* by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Curlew*; the same with *Numenius Indicus*, and *Ardea Coccyzus* among *Latin Authors*, and remarkable for its Alteration of Colours: being at first Black, then Ash-colour'd, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson; which grows the richer the longer he lives. IV. Of *Fishes* taken upon the Coast are the most remarkable are, (1.) *Orbis Murr*, or the *Globe-fish*, so call'd from his Orbicular Form; and remarkable for being cover'd with many long, round, hard, and sharp Spikes and needles all over his Body, almost like those of a *Hedge-hog*. When he swims, 'tis believ'd, that he draws those needles in, pressing them to his Body, to facilitate his way through the Water; and that he advances them at any time he happens to be surpris'd, bidding (as 'twere) the Enemy to come at his peril. (2.) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Ichneus* or *Kumra*, a fish very famous among the Ancients for its stupendous Power in stopping a Ship (as they imagin'd) though under Sail, and before a brisk Gale of Wind. Which strange Account was generally believ'd for many Ages, and not a few have labour'd to assign the Cause; but it is now look'd upon as a ridiculous Story, and deservedly exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds*, or *Fishes* belonging to *Brasile*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in a publick Repository of *Gresham College*, *London*. As also the *Museum*



*ſæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and ſeveral other celebrated Repositories in *Europe*.

**Archbifhopricks, &c.]** Here is one *Portugueze* Archbifhoprick, viz. That of *St. Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are ſubject ſeveral Suffragans, but their Number and Names are uncertain. Univerſities none.

**Manners.]** The *Braſilians* are reported to be generally cruel, thievish, and revengeful ſort of People; yet ſome on the Sea-Coaſt being civiliz'd, prove very ingenious. This vaſt Ee comprehends ſeveral different Nations, the chief of which are the *Topinambous*, the *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily diſtinguiſh'd from one another by the wearing of the Hair. They generally go quite naked, and in many Places of the main Land are Multitudes of Cannibls. Their manner of reſiding a-Nights is in a kind of Net, gathered at each end, and ty'd to two Poles fix'd faſt in the Ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree call'd *Hamack*, and hence is deriv'd the Vulgar Appellation of Sea-Bedding, commonly us'd in the *Engliſh* Fleet.

**Language.]** The diverſity of *Languages* among the Natives of thoſe Places already diſcovered on the Sea-Coaſts, doth ſufficiently evince, that their Number muſt be much greater, in the In-land Parts of this vaſtly extended Country. The only thing obſervable of thoſe *Languages* upon the Sea-Coaſts, is, that the Natives can't pronounce the three Letters of L. F. R. and that their manner of Pronunciation is much through the Throat. The *Portugueze* here reſiding retain and uſe their own Language.

**Government.]** The *Braſilians* being divided (as aforeſaid) into many different Nations, ſeveral of them chuſe certain Captains or Governors, by whom they are ruled; others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portugueze* being Maſters of almoſt all the Sea-Coaſts ſince the Year 1500 and having divided them into certain Preſectures, over each of theſe is ſet a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice-Roy of *Portugal*, whose place of Reſidence is ordinarily at *St. Salvadore*.

**Arms.]**

Religion.



epositories

chbistoprie  
ubject leve  
Univerfit

generally  
e on the Se  
s vast Bod  
of which  
o are ordin  
ng of the  
y Places of  
manner of  
ch end, and  
is made of  
e is deriv'd  
in the En

the Native  
doth suffi  
ker, in the  
only thing  
, that the  
nd that their  
e Portuguese

refaid) into  
ains or Go  
l down, and  
e Portuguese  
Year 1501  
ach of the  
accountabl  
s ordinari

Religion.] The Natives of *Brasil* are reported to entertain but a  
Notion of a supream Being, and a future State; and many are  
even beneath Idolatry it self, having neither Idol, nor Temple to  
seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's Immor-  
tality; and to give some obscure Hints of an universal Deluge.  
any of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are  
converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of  
Portuguese, who are of the same Religion with that establish'd in  
tugal.

D d

S E C T.

Religion.



## S E C T. X.

Concerning *Chili*.

d. m.

Situated { between {  $\begin{matrix} 302 & 00 \\ 306 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Long. {  $\begin{matrix} \text{its greatest} \\ \text{Length from N. to S. is} \\ \text{about } 960 \text{ Miles.} \end{matrix}$  }

          { between {  $\begin{matrix} 25 & 30 \\ 44 & 00 \end{matrix}$  } of Latit. {  $\begin{matrix} \text{Breadth from W. to E. is} \\ \text{about } 200 \text{ Miles.} \end{matrix}$  }

*Chili* comprehends { *Chili propria* — }  $\begin{matrix} \text{St. } \textit{Fago} \text{ —} \\ \textit{Balvidia} \text{ —} \end{matrix}$  } N. to S. upon the Sea-Coast.  
 the Pro- { *Chili Imperial* - }  $\begin{matrix} \text{Ch. Towns} \{ \text{Mandosa, East of } \end{matrix}$  }  $\begin{matrix} \text{Chili } \textit{propria.} \\ \text{Chili } \textit{Imperial.} \end{matrix}$   
 vinces of { *Chucuito* — }  $\begin{matrix} \text{Ch. Towns} \{ \end{matrix}$

**Name.]** THIS Country (discover'd by the Spaniards, Anno 1554. and Bounded on the East by *Paraguay*; on the West by *Mare Pacificum*; on the North by *Peru*; and on the South by *Terra Magellanica*) is term'd *Chili* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *German* and *English*; so called (as most imagine) from a large and spacious Valley of that Name.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country, during the *Summer*, is much of the same Quality as in *Spain*, or rather more Temperate, being frequently fann'd by Westerly Sea Breezes: But in the *Winter*, the Cold is so excessively piercing, that both Man and Beast do perish in great numbers. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Chili*, is the South part of *Tartaria* between 122 and 126 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Mountainous parts of this Country (it lying in the 3<sup>d</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, South Climate) are generally Dry and Barren; but in the large Valleys towards the Sea, the Soil is exceedingly fertile, producing great plenty of Maize, Wheat, and most sorts of other Grain, as also Variety of Herbs and Fruits; and the Vines brought hither from *Spain*, do prosper extraordinary well. This Country affordeth likewise some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northernmost Parts, is about 13 Hours and a half.



the shortest in the Southmost, is 7 Hours and an half, and the days proportionably.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Maize, Corn, Honey, Ostridges, and several Minerals.

**Rarities.]** In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, call'd *Cuntur*, (correctly *Condor* by the *Spaniards*) which is of a prodigious Size, and extremely Ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and comes down with such Force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not only kills, but is also able to eat up one of 'em intirely. Two of 'em dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The inhabitants of this Country are not free from such Attempts; but Nature hath so order'd, that this destructive Creature is very rare, the whole Country affording only a very small Number, otherways not so Inhabited. *Vid. J. Acosta, his Natural and Moral History of the Indies.*

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Country, being of a white Complexion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and courageous sort of People, especially the *Araucques*, who are as yet unconquer'd by the *Spaniards*. For Cloathing, they use nothing else than the Skins of wild Beasts.

**Language.]** The prevailing *Language* of this Country, is the *Aymara*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but is currently spoken (at least understood) by the Plurality of the Natives. Those of 'em who entertain little Commerce with the *Spaniards*, retain still their own *Jargon* as in ancient Times.

**Government.]** The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom) are rul'd by certain Captains of their own choosing; but this Country being invaded, and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, above hundred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and rul'd by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination to the *Roy of Peru*.



Arms.]

**Religion.]** The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckon'd the grossest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong*, or *Powerful*. The *Spaniards* here residing, are *Roman Catholics*, as in the Kingdom of *Spain*.

{ betw  
betw

Paraguay  
led into  
ral Prov  
the best k  
of which

Came.]

anno 1540  
the West  
and part o  
by the *I*  
from a R  
by the S  
herein.

Air.]

temperate,  
at the Gl  
the *Mogul*

S E C T 22 and 37

Soil.]

and 5<sup>th</sup> So  
producing  
are severa  
parts is al  
and an hal



## S E C T. X.

## Concerning Paraguay.

	d. m.				
{ between {	307 10	} of Long.	{	Length from N. to S. is	about 1560 Miles.
	337 40				
{ between {	12 00	} of S. Lat.	{	Breadth from W. to E. is	about 1500 Miles.
	37 00				

Paraguay divided into several Provinces, the best known of which are	Guayra ———	{ Chief Towns {	Ciudad Real { E. to W. on the
	Paragaya propria		Villa Rica — { Br. of Rio de
	Chaco ———		Conception — { Plat.
	Tucuman ———		St. Jago — { W. to E. on the B.
	Rio de la Plata		Assumption — { of Rio de Plat.

Same.] **T**HIS Country (discovered first by *John Dias de Solis*, and afterwards taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1546. and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West, by *Chili*; on the North by the Land of the *Amazons* and part of the main Ocean) is term'd by the *Germans*, *Paraguaii*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so call'd from a River of the same Name. It's also call'd *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Silver they found therein.

**Air.]** The Air of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay*, is that part of the Kingdom of *China* and the *Mogul's Empire*, between 127 and 157 Degrees of Longitude, with 22 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude.

**Soil.]** The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 2<sup>d</sup>, 3<sup>d</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, and 5<sup>th</sup> South Climate) is esteem'd to be very fertile in most Places, producing abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Herbs, and here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in the Northmost parts is about 13 Hours: the shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.



**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, (at least the Product thereof) are reckon'd to be some Gold, Silver, Brats, Iron, Sugars, Amerchists, &c.

**Rarities.**] Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes kill'd divers kinds of Serpents of a prodigious bigness. (2.) Towards the Northern parts of *Paraguay*, is a certain Champaign Country, about Six Leagues square, which is all overspread with an excellent sort of Salt, and that to a considerable height. (3.) In the Western parts of *Tucoman*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which for its wonderful Glistening in a clear Sunshine day, is call'd the *Christ's Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-Passage, through which doth glide a considerable Current of Water, with so many Windings and Turnings, that from the time of its entry under the Mountain, to its issuing forth on the other side, is almost the space of Twenty four or Thirty Hours, according to the Computation of some *Portuguzes* who were so adventurous, as to make the Experiment, and that by hazarding their Persons upon a Raft made of Canes. Vid. *Parachas his Pilgrims*. Part 4. Lib. 6.

**Archbishopricks.**] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Rio de la Plata*.

**Bishopricks.**] To the *Archbishoprick* of *Rio de la Plata*, are several *Suffragans*, viz. Those of

*St. Jago de Lestero*, *Assumption*, *Panama*, *Paraguay*.

**Universities.**] As for *Universities*, here are none.

**Manners.**] The *Paraguayans*, though Persons of very big and tall Bodies, are nevertheless reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are said to be somewhat Laborious, and less Savage than many others of the adjacent Nations, yet a little inclin'd to a revengeful Humour against those who chance to wrong them.

**Language.**] All we can learn of the *Language* mostly in use among the Natives, is in general, that 'tis a very harsh and unpleasant *Jargon*, as the Plurality of the *Indian Tongues* are. The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use their own Language.



Country, (at least Government.) The Natives of this Country (according to our last Account) are in a great part subject to their own Captains or *Caciques*, whom they chuse among themselves, and under whose Conduct they go out to War. A considerable part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keepeth one Governor at *St. Jago Tucuman*, and another at *Assumption* in *Rio de la Plata*, both of 'em being answerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, yet 'tis reported of 'em, that they're more capable of learning our Arts and Religion, than most of the other *Americans*. And some speak of a Tradition spread among 'em, importing that certain Priests shall come into their Country, and instruct them of a new Religion, whereof they shall be most happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here residing, are (as in *Spain*) rigid Papists.

, viz. that of

ta, are several

## S E C T. XII.

### Concerning Terra Magellanica.

Paraguay.

THIS Southmost part of the Continent of *South America* (call'd also *Regio Patagonum*) derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese*, who made the first Discovery thereof, Anno 1519. as also of that famous Streight which still bears his Name, he being the first (for ought we know) that ever pass'd through the same. Many things (equally frivolous as ridiculous) are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I shall neither trouble my self, nor the Reader, but proceed to

in use among  
rasant *Jaguars*  
here residing



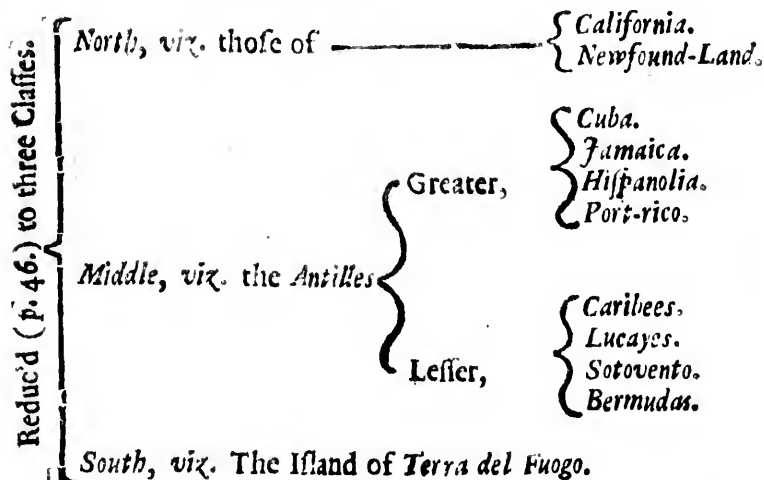
## S E C T. XIII.

Concerning *Terra Antarctica*.

**B**Y *Terra Antarctica*, we understand all those unknown or slender discover'd Countries towards the Southern parts of the Globe; the chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zeland*, *New Holland*, and (which may comprehend these and all the rest) *Terra Australis incognita*. Which Southern Countries, tho' they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuse to mention 'em in this Place, since the Southmost part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend it self farther towards the South, than any Part or Head-land of the Continent. What was said of the Northmost Countries, [See §. 5.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica*, (*viz.* that our Knowledge of them do not reach little farther than their bare Names) so the same may be affirmed of those that bear the Title of *Terra Antarctica*. Leaving them therefore to the better Discovery of future Ages, we pass on to

## S E C T. XIV.

## Concerning the American Islands.



Of which Islands distinctly and in their Order. Therefore

§. I. *Californi*



§. 1. *California.*

**T**HIS Island was formerly esteem'd a *Peninsula*, but now found to be intirely surrounded with Water. Its North Part was discovered by Sir Francis Drake, Anno 1577. and by him call'd *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he fastned thereon the Arms of *England*. The In-land parts thereof were afterwards search'd into, and being found to be only a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were discourag'd from sending Colonies to the same, so that it still remains in the Hands of the *Natives*: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or it, we shall proceed to

§. 2. *New-found-Land.*

**Same.]** **T**HIS Island (discover'd first by the Two *Cabots*, at the Charge of Henry the 7<sup>th</sup> of *England*, Anno 1497. but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, Anno 1527. and the *English* Title thereto being renew'd in the Name of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1583. a Colony was settled therein about 30 Years afterwards) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Nueva*; by the *French*, *Terre Neuve*; by the *Germans*, *New-funden Land*; and by the *English*, *New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently express'd in the Name it self.

**Air.]** Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the Air thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-found-Land*, is that part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 140 and 150 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 53 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Island, for the most part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the Soil is not altogether despicable; affording variety of Roots, and several sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possess'd by the *French*,  
pro-



produce some plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stockt with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here also are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible multitudes of Cod Fish. The length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southmost parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

**Rarities.]** Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in length, and upwards of 75 in breadth, where broadest) remarkable for those vast multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great numbers by diverse *European Nations*, who yearly resort hither for that end. So thick do those Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, None.

**Manners.]** The Natives of this Island are (for the Plurality of 'em) Persons of a middle-Stature, broad-fac'd, and those of the Masculine-Sex are usually Beardless. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Cloathing use Skins of Wild Beasts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabins made of Poles, in form of our Arbors, and cover'd with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the *Americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing, are much the same with those in *Europe*.

**Language.]** All that can be said of the *Language* here commonly us'd among the Natives, is, that 'tis a certain Dialect of the *Indian Tongue* which prevails among all the *Indian Inhabitants*, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing, do still retain the Maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.



**Government.]** In the Year 1623. Sir *George Calvert*, Principal Secretary of State, having obtain'd a Patent for a part of *New-found-Land*, erected the same into a Province [call'd *Avalon*] and therein settled a Plantation; which after him, was enjoy'd by his Son *Cacilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and master'd by the *French* in the late tedious War, but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full Possession of what they formerly enjoy'd.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Natives of this Island (upon its first Discovery) were found to acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they own'd as the Creator of all things; but err'd extremely in their Apprehensions about the manner of their Creation: alledging that Men and Women were at first made of a certain number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

### §. 3. *Cuba*.

**Name.]** THIS Island discovered by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1494. is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanz*, and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discover'd, being so call'd by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation, we know not.

**Air.]** The Air of this Island (considering its small Latitude) is very temperate, being mightily qualify'd by Vapours that daily ascend from the Earth. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cuba* is that part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 110 and 120 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Climate (lying in the same Climate with the Northern Part of *New Spain*) is not so fertile in Grain as Wood, being generally cover'd over with Trees, some of which do drop the purest *Rozin*: Here is great plenty of Fish and Fleth; and in some parts are divers kinds of excellent Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba*, is much the same as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.



**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Gold, Ginger, Cassia, Maltick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, &c.

**Rarities.]** The most remarkable thing in this Island, is a notable bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a sort of Pitchy Substance, commonly us'd for calking of Ships. Here is also a Valley full of Flint-Stones of different Sizes, and those by Nature so round, that they may serve as Bullets for most sorts of Cannons. *Vid.* Heylin's *Cosmog.* Page 1079.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** In this Island is One *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *St. Jago*, Suffragan to the *Archbishop* of *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Island, being for the most part *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

**Government.]** This Island was formerly govern'd by certain *Caciques* or Captains, but is now wholly subject to the King of *Spain*, who still keeps a particular Governor in it, whose ordinary Residence is in the Great and Populous City *Havana*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Spaniards* here residing, are of the same Religion with that establish'd and universally profess'd in *Spain*.

#### §. 4. *Jamaica*.

**Name.]** THIS Island (first discover'd by *Columbus*, in his Second Voyage to *America*, and brought into Possession of the English by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the time of *Oliver Cromwell*) is term'd *Jamaica* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*. It was at first call'd *St. Jago* by *Columbus*, which Name was afterwards chang'd to that of *Jamaica*, (after King *James*, the

Dub



d, are Gold, (Duke of York) when it had been subjected for some time to the Crown of England.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Island is more temperate than in most of the Neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allay'd by fresh Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent Showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes (so frequent in the *Caribbes*) are seldom heard of here; whereupon we may justly impute that terrible Earthquake [*Anno 1692.*] rather to a Moral than a Natural Cause, viz. The many and horrid Abominations abounding among the Inhabitants, which [without doubt] did loudly call for Judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Jamaica*, is part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 110 and 120 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertile, producing great quantities of Corn, Herbs, and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various kind of Spices, with divers sorts of Physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guaiacum*, *Alces*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant fields appear constantly Green and springing, they being well stock'd with variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrob'd of their Summer-Liveries. Here likewise are several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are *Cocao*, *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Copper*, *Piemento*, or *Jamaica-Pepper*, *Tortoise-Shells*, *Wood for Diers*, and several sorts of *Drugs*, &c.

**Rarities.]** This Island is furnish'd with some Springs of Mineral Waters; particularly Two, whereof one is Sulphurous, and the other Salt; but both approved of for the common Distempers of the Place. (2.) In divers parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, call'd the *Machinel Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleasant smell and Taste, yet Mortal if eaten, whence some term it the *Die-Apple*. (3.) Here are many shining Flies (a kind of *Cantharides*) appearing of a green Colour in the Day-time, but shining in the Night with such a Lustre, that one may see to read by their Light. (4.) Of



(4.) Of all Creatures belonging to this Island, the most remarkable is the *Allegator*, that destructive Animal, commonly harbouring in or near to Rivers and large Ponds, and may very fitly be reckon'd the *Jamaican Crocodile*. Although he be a very big Creature, and about ten, fifteen, or twenty Foot in length, yet he's hatch'd of an Egg not larger than that of a *Turkey*. His Back being full of hard Scales, is impenetrable whereupon it is a difficult matter to kill him, unless he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an amphibious Animal, and to enable him, either to walk upon dry Ground, or swim in the Water, Nature hath furnish'd him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land he's very swift, (providing his Course be straight forward) but extremely slow in turning, and therefore easily avoided. Lastly, In *Jamaica* are produc'd some rare Plants, much regarded by the inquisitive *Botanist*. But for a particular account of them, and all others, found both in this, and several of the *Caribee* Islands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, publish'd some Years ago by that great Promoter of Natural Knowledge, the ingenious Dr. *Sloane*.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Island being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this Difference, that the generality of 'em is somewhat more viciously inclin'd, a thing too common in most of our Western Plantations.

**Language.]** This Island being entirely inhabited by *English*, they retain, and still use, their own Native *Language*.

**Government.]** *Jamaica* is wholly subject to the Crown of *England*, and rul'd by a particular Governour, sent thither by his Majesty, the King of *Great Britain*. The Laws by which they are govern'd, are (as near as can be) those of *England*. Here they have several Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining of all Causes between Man and Man; and for the better Assistance of the Governour, he is furnish'd with his Council to consult with, when Occasion requires.

**Arms.]**



markable is  
; in or near  
e Jamaican  
en, fifteen  
larger than  
penetrable  
e a Wound  
nable him  
Nature hath  
Land he's  
extremely  
n Jamaica  
sitive Bet-  
round both  
to a curious  
of Natural

Universities.

are much  
gland, only  
what more  
stern Plan-

ly, they re-

of England,  
ajesty, the  
vern'd, are  
ve several  
all Causes  
f the Go-  
n Occasion

Reli-

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Island, are of the same Religion with that publickly profess'd, and by Law establish'd, in *England*; excepting the *Negro-Slaves*, who, (both here, and in other Islands of the *English* Plantations) are still kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our Holy Profession in general, and an abominable Shame to their respective Masters in particular: But let such Masters know that the time is coming, when the [now] deplis'd Souls of those toiling Slaves will certainly be required at their Hands.

### §. 5. *Hispaniola.*

**Name.]** THIS Island (discover'd by *Columbus*, Anno 1492.) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Espaniola*; by the *French*, *Espagnole*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Hispaniola*; so call'd by the first Planters therein, viz. the *Spaniards*) as a Diminutive of their own Country.

**Air.]** The Air of this Island is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being much infested with Morning Heats, which would be intolerable, were they not allayed by some cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hispaniola*, is that part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 21 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Island is bless'd with an extraordinary rich and fertile Soil. The Trees and Meadows in it are still so Green, that we may truly say, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are said to ripen in eighteen Days, and so rich and fruitful is the Native Turf, that of several Grain, the common Increase is an Hundred-fold. There is abundance of Palm-Trees of a prodigious height and big-ness, in whose Body an Incision being made near the Top, from thence doth flow a Liquor, usually call'd *Palm-Wine*, which being kept for some time, fermenteth, and becomes very strong. There is also abundance of those Trees term'd *Cabbage Trees*, because their Tops resemble *European* Cabbage, and are commonly us'd as such by the *Spaniards*. This Island is likewise stockt with good store of Sugar-Canes, and some rich Mines of Gold. The length of the Days and Nights in *Hispaniola* is the same as in the middle



middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Cattle, Hides, Cassia, Sugar, Ginger, Cochineel, Guaiacum, &c.

**Rarities.**] In this Island is some store of *Genippa-Trees*, whose Fruit (about the bigness of a Man's Two Fists) being press'd before thorough ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write withal; did it not disappear intirely in nine or ten Days. (2.) Here grows another Tree, call'd *Mananilla* or *Dwarf Apple-Tree*, whose Fruit is of so venomous a quality, that if any Person eat thereof, he's instantly seiz'd with an unquestionable Thirst, and dies raving Mad in a short time. (3.) Of the many Insects belonging to this Island, the Glow-worm (term'd by the *Spaniards* *Cochinillas*) is most remarkable, and that chiefly for two little Specks on his Head, which by Night give so much Light, that if a Person lay three or four of those Creatures together, he may see to read the smallest Print. (4.) In *Hispaniola* are Spiders, about the bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle Size. They are Hairy all over, and have Four black Teeth like Rabbits, and commonly bite very sharply, but are not venomous. (5.) Most remarkable of all Creatures in this Island is the *Cayman*, (commonly reckon'd the *Crocodile* of *Hispaniola*) which being an Animal of a prodigious bigness, is much noted for his rare Subtily in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River side, he so gathereth his Body together, that, in Form, he resembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Posture he continues till Cattle, or other Creatures come to the River to drink, when to their surprize, he suddenly springs up and assaults them: And (to enhance the Wonder) this strange Creature is said to use yet a more strange Stratagem to effect his End; for Travellers generally affirm of him, That before he lays himself (as aforesaid) upon the River-side, he's employ'd for some time in swallowing down several hundred weight of small Peeble Stones. By which additional weight of his Body, he can keep a faster hold of his Prey, and be the sooner able to draw it into, and devour it under Water. Vid. *Late History of the Buccaneers in America* Part 1. Cap. 4.

**Archbishopricks, &c.**] Here is One *Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *St. Domingo*. Suffragan to whom are *St. Jago* in *Cuba*, *St. John* de *Port-rico*, and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*.



**Universities.] Universities.** None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Island (being mostly *Spaniards*, with some *French*) are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

**Language.]** The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards*, and some *French*, as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective maternal Tongues.

**Government.]** This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, (except the Western Parts now possess'd by the *French*) is rul'd by particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power both extend it self over all the *Antilles* belonging to *Spain*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The Inhabitants of this Island, whether *Spaniards* or *French*, are of the same *Religion*, with those on the Old Continent.

### §. 6. *Porto-Rico.*

**T**HIS Island was term'd *S. Johannis Insula* by *Columbus*, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico*, from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The *Soil* is tolerably good in many parts, and *Air* abundantly temperate, except those Months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter Solstice. From hence are exported Sugar-Canes, Ginger, Cassia, and good store of Hides. Here grow divers remarkable Trees, and some poysonous Shrubs upon the Sea-side. The whole Island belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, is rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*, as elsewhere, either upon the Old or New Continent.



§. 7. *The Caribee Islands.*

**T**HE *Caribees* are reckon'd that goodly Company of Islands, beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southwards almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discover'd) were generally *Cannibals*, the Name *Caribees* being of the same Importance. Taken all together, they come nearest (in Form) to the Segment of a great Circle, and are in number about Thirty; the chief of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors; are as followeth,

Viz.	} At present possess'd by	Anguila ———	The English, but little esteem'd.
		St. Martin ———	The French and Dutch.
		Sancta Cruz —	The French.
		Barbada ———	The English, but of small Account.
		St. Christophers	The English and French.
		Nievis or Mavis	The English.
		Antego ———	The English.
		Montserrat —	The English, but mostly inhabited by Irish.
		Guadalupa ———	The French.
		Marigalant ———	The French.
		Dominica ———	The English and Natives.
		Martinico ———	The French.
		Barbado's —	The English.
		St. Lucia ———	The French.
		St. Vincent ———	The English and Dutch, especially the latter.
		Grenada ———	The French.
		Tabago ———	The English.

Of all the *Caribee* Islands belonging to the *English*, the most remarkable (upon several Accounts) is *Barbado's*. Of it therefore is particular.

## BARBADO'S.

**Name.]** **T**HIS Island is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Barbadas*; by the *French*, *Barbade* or *Barboude*; by the *Italian*, *Barbado*; by the *Germans*, and *English*, *Barbado's*: But why so call'd we can give



Account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discovered in the Reign of King *James I.* by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its Coast by stress of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his Arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting, the *English*, upon his return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduc'd to great Extremity, till about the Year 1627. when they began to plant it to purpose.

**Air.]** The *Air* of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualified by cold Breezes of Wind; which rising with the Sun, blow commonly from North-East by East, unless there happen a *Turnado*, and grow fresher as the *Sun* mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbado's*, is part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, between 130 and 140 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 13 Degrees of South Latitude.

**Soil.]** This Island (not above Eight Leagues in length, and Five in breadth, where broadest) is blest'd with a *Soil* wonderfully fertil. Generally taken, 'tis not above One or Two Foot thick. Yet that small depth of Earth resembles, in a manner, one continued hot Bed, being almost every where grounded with white spongy Lime-Stones, which retain and reflect the Solar Heat piercing through the over-spreading Mould. Whereupon the Island beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always Green. But in this and the Island *Jamaica*, were formerly Mountain-Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious height. The length of the Days and Nights in *Barbado's*, is the same as in those parts of *New-Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.]** The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Sugars, Indigo, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Log-wood, Fustick, *Lignum-Vitæ*, &c. and those in such abundance, that some Hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

**Rarities.]** In the Island of *Barbado's* are Ants of a very big size, who build their Nests with Clay and Lome, against the Body of a Tree, Wall of an House; and that to the bigness of ordinary Bee-hives and are divided into a great many Cells. (2.) Here are some Snakes of a considerable length and bigness, that frequently slide up and down the Wall of an House, and out of one Room into another with wonderful agility of Body. (3.) The Water of that Rivulet (commonly call'd *St. John's-River*) hath upon its Surface in many Places a certain Oily Sub-



stance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little time, is fit to burn in Lamp: like ordinary Oil. (4.) Here are divers large and hideous Caves, (some of which are big enough to contain Five hundred Men) and several remarkable Trees, particularly the *Calibash*, *Palmete*, *Roucou*, and that which goes by the Vulgar-Name of the *Poyson-Tree*. (5.) Among some rare Insects to be seen upon this Island, we may reckon those small Flies, (term'd *Cayouyou*) most observable; and that chiefly for their Wings, which give a mighty Lustre in the Night-time while they fly.

**Archbishopricks, &c.]** *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* None.

**Manners.]** The Inhabitants of this Island (excluding the *Negroes*) being mostly *English*, are much the same in *Behaviour* and *Manner* of living, with those here in *England*.

**Language.]** What was said of the Inhabitants in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*. As for the *Negroes*, the generality of them (if any considerable time upon the Island) do also understand and speak *English*.

**Government.]** This Island, belonging to the Crown of *England*, is rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by His Majesty the King of *Great Britain*. He with his Council do discuss all Matters of Importance, and the better to quell any Insurrection that may be made (especially by the Slaves) he still keeps a Standing Militia, consisting of Two Regiments of Horse, and Five of Foot, always in readiness upon a call. The Laws by which this Island is governed, (except some *By-Laws* which immediately concern the Plantation) are the same with those of *England*. The Island being divided into four Circuits, in each of them is establish'd an Inferior Court of Judicatory for hearing all manner of Civil Causes: From which Courts, Appeals may be made to the Supreme Court; and for due Administration of Justice in Criminal Matters, here are yearly held Five Sessions. When there appears a real necessity of making new Laws, (which must never contradict those of *England*) or abrogating old ones, the Governour calls an Assembly for that end. This Assembly resembles in some manner our *English* Parliament; for the Governour being reckon'd Supreme, those of his Council are as so many Peers; and Two Burgeses chosen out of each Parish, represent the Body of the People.

**Arms.]**

**Religion,**



ne, is fit to  
e and hide-  
ndred Men)  
ete, Roucou  
(5.) Among  
eckon those  
chiefly for  
e-time while

Universities,

the Negroes)  
d Manner of

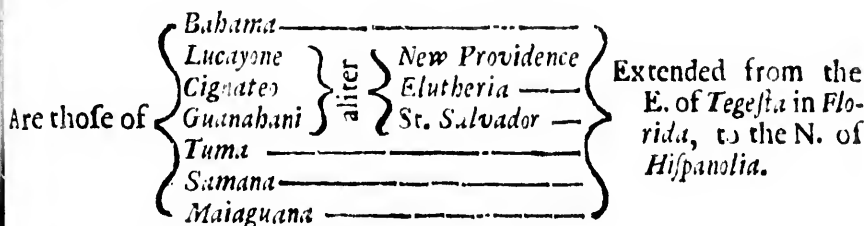
c of Manners,  
As for the  
me upon the

f England, is  
y His Majesty  
all Matters of  
may be made  
consisting of  
adinefs upon  
ept some By-  
e same with  
cuis, in each  
r hearing all  
may be made  
of Justice in  
hen there ap-  
ver contradic-  
r calls an A-  
anner our En-  
eme, those  
hoien out o

**Religion.]** The *English* here residing, make Profession of the same Religion with that generally own'd, and by Law establish'd in *England*. As for the *Negro-Slaves*, their Lor hath hitherto been, and still is, to serve such *Christian* Masters, who sufficiently declare what Zeal they have for their Conversion, by unkindly using a serious Divine some time ago when only proposing to endeavour the same. I'm very sensible of a vulgar Opinion hitherto current among our *English* Planters, viz. That *Slaves do cease to be Slaves when once Baptiz'd*. But how current soever such an Opinion hath hitherto been, and may still obtain with some; it's but a groundless Imagination, and a *Vulgar Error* at best. For there's no Law either in the Old or New Testament against *Slavery* in general; nor any Inhibition of *Christian Slaves* in particular, in the whole Body of the Civil Law; so far as I can learn from those, whose Studies bend that way. Besides. If *Onesimus* was a *Slave* (as all agree) would not *St. Paul* in his Epistle have told *Philemon*, That 'twas against the *Christian* Law to keep such? But we find that the Strain of that Epistle runs otherways.

## §. 8. The *Lucayes*.

**T**HE *Lucayes* (so call'd from *Lucayone*, the biggest of 'em all) are those several Islands lying North of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and the chief of them



Of these Islands, *Bahama* may be reckon'd the most remarkable, and that chiefly for the famous rapid Channel between that Island and the Main, through which the *Spanish* Fleets usually pass in their return from *Mexico* to *Europe*. A Passage equally fatal to the *Spaniard*, as fortunate to the *English*. Fatal to the former for some dreadful Shipwrecks sustain'd therein; and fortunate to the latter, for vast Quantities of Plate recover'd by skillful Divers. This Island is also observable for several uncommon Insects found upon it, particularly the *Bahama-Spider* already mention'd, Page 361.



## §. 9. The Sotovento.

**T**HE *Sotovento Islands*, are those lying along the Northern Coast of *Terra Firma*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and receive the Title *Sotovento* (*quasi sub vento*) from them, because they appear to the Leeward of their Fleet coming down before the Wind to enter the Gulf of Mexico. The chief of such Islands

Are those of	Trinidad	} Found from E. to W.
	Margarita	
	Tortuga	
	Orchilla	
	Rocca	
	Bonayre	
	Curacao	
	Oruba	

*Trinidad* (term'd by the Natives *Samfonate*) is observable for being a noted place of Battery between the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. And *Margarita* is much frequented upon the account of Pearl Fishery, from whence it derives its Name. The rest are not of any great moment.

## §. 10. Bermudas.

**Name.]** **T**HIS little Cluster of Islands (lying about Five hundred Leagues East of *Florida*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Bermuda*; by the *French*, *Bermudes*, by the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bermudas*. So call'd from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, who made the first Discovery of them. They are otherwise term'd the *Summer Islands*, from Sir *George Summers*, an *Englishman*, who suffer'd Shipwreck near to them, Anno 1609.

**Air.]** The Air of these Islands is reckon'd extraordinary healthful to breathe in, the Sky being almost always serene and smiling. But when overcast at any time, then they're sure of a terrible Tempest, attended with frightful Claps of Thunder, and Flashes of Lightning. So healthful are these Islands to breathe in, that their Inhabitants (now in number about Four or Five thousand) are seldom visited with Sickness, and generally arrive to a good old Age. The opposite Place of the Globe

*Bermuda* Language.



*Bermudas*, is that part of the vast *East-India* Ocean, lying between 134 and 138 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

ern Coast of  
and receiv  
y appear to  
to enter the

from E. to

le for being  
o Spain, and  
ne account of  
t are not of

Five hundred  
Italians, Ber  
ans, and E  
paniard, who  
n'd the Sum  
suffer'd Ship

y healthful to  
. But when  
est, attende  
So health  
ow in number  
ness, and ge  
the Globe  
Bermuda

**Soil.**] The *Soil* of these Islands has been hitherto reckon'd very rich and fertile, yielding the Labourer Two Crops a Year; and the Arable Ground is of such an excellent Mould that it affords neither Sand, Flints, Pebbles, nor Stones so hard as are fit to grind Knives. But how rich and plentiful soever these Islands have been heretofore, they are now upon the declining Hand, and growing apace both poor and barren. For which is commonly assign'd a two fold Reason, viz. (1.) The Fall of their *Cedars* which formerly did shelter their Fruit from hurtful Winds, whereas now they're continually blasted. (2.) A certain Worm or Ant which has lately bred so much among them as to consume the greatest part of their Corn. The length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost parts of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

**Commodities.**] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Oranges, Cochineel, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Amber-Gris in considerable quantity, &c.

**Rarities.**] Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venomous Creature, none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought thither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poysonous; and very remarkable for their Webs, having the resemblance of Raw-Silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometimes intrangled in them. (2.) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but if lower, then salt or brackish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3.) Upon the Coast of these Islands, is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, term'd the *File-Fish*; being so call'd from a part of his Back-Bone, which hath the exact resemblance of a File.

**Archbishopricks, &c.**] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, None.

**Manners.**] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* and *Way* of living, with those here in *England*.

**Language.**] What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirmed of them in Point of *Language*.



**Government.]** These Islands being wholly subject, and of right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by the King of *England*.

**Arms.]**

**Religion.]** The *Religion* here establish'd, and publickly profess'd, is the *Protestant*, according to the Reformation of the Church of *England*.

### §. 11. *Terra del Fuogo.*

**T**HIS is a large Triangular Island (or, as some think, several) lying on the South part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's call'd by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverers thereof did observe some particular *Vulcano's* upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; and almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, give us a new Relation of things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account, must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America* and its Islands.

IN ru  
I ha  
Prin  
in those  
desir'd  
and the  
some Pr  
Countri

The ch



A N

## APPENDIX,

Comprehending

A brief Account of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*: As also some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.

IN running over the various Divisions of *Asia*, *Africk* and *America*, I have under the Title of *Government* transiently mention'd those Principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are mostly concern'd in those Countries, but since a more particular Account of the same is desir'd by some, I shall endeavour to do it in these following Lines, and then by way of Conclusion to the whole Treatise, shall subjoin some Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries. To return to the first.

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*, are these following, *viz.*

The *English*,  
The *Spaniards*,  
The *Portuguese*,

The *French*,  
The *Dutch*.  
The *Danes*.

Of all these in Order.

§. I. To



§. I. To the *English* belong

Fort St. George [aliter *Madraffipatam*] on Coast *Cormandel*.  
 Bombay Castle and Island, on the West Coast of *Decan*.

In Asia,	Caracul		
	Trimly Watch		
	Trimly-Bass		
	Port Nova		
	Fort St. Davids		
	Cudalor		
	Cunnamere	On Coast <i>Cormandel</i> .	
	Manyetckpatam		
	Arzapore		
	Pettipoli		
A Trade or Facto- ries at	Massalipatam		
	Madapollam		
	Viceagaparam		
	Bengal		
	Hugly		
	Ballefore		
	Cassumbezar	In the Gulf of Bengal.	
	Maulda		
	Daca		
	Tutta Nutta		
	Pattana		
	Agra		
	Cambaya		
	Surat	In the <i>Mogul's</i> Empire.	
	Amadarad		
	Baroch		
	Callicut		
	Carnar		
	Guffarat		
	Cambaiia		
	Batticully		
	Durnofotonam	On the Coast of <i>Malabar</i> .	
	Tully Cherey		
	Beattaer		
	Brington		
	Dabul in <i>Decan</i> .		

In Asia,

A  
or  
ries

In



del.

l.

e.

abar.

In

In

In Asia,  
A Trade  
or Facto-  
ries at

- |                                                   |       |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| Muscat                                            | _____ |                           |
| Mocha                                             | _____ |                           |
| Mackulla                                          | _____ |                           |
| Shahare                                           | _____ |                           |
| Kifen                                             | _____ | } In Arabia Felix.        |
| Durge                                             | _____ |                           |
| Doffare                                           | _____ |                           |
| Aden                                              | _____ |                           |
| Ispahan                                           | _____ |                           |
| Gombroone                                         | _____ | } In Persia.              |
| Bassora                                           | _____ |                           |
| Smyrna in Natolia.                                |       |                           |
| Aleppo in Syria.                                  |       |                           |
| Achem                                             | _____ |                           |
| Indrapona                                         | _____ |                           |
| Bengalis                                          | _____ |                           |
| Jambree                                           | _____ |                           |
| Eyer Banna                                        | _____ | } In the Island Sumatra.  |
| Eyer Dickets                                      | _____ |                           |
| Try..mong                                         | _____ |                           |
| Eppo                                              | _____ |                           |
| Bancoula                                          | _____ |                           |
| Silabar                                           | _____ |                           |
| Peque                                             | _____ |                           |
| Tinnacore                                         | _____ | } On the Malay Coast.     |
| Cudda                                             | _____ |                           |
| Tunqueen                                          | _____ |                           |
| Canton                                            | _____ |                           |
| Emoy                                              | _____ | } In China.               |
| Hock sien                                         | _____ |                           |
| Tesiampoo-Coast                                   | _____ |                           |
| Siam                                              | _____ | } In the Kingdom of Siam. |
| Camboida                                          | _____ |                           |
| Mindano in the Island Mindano.                    |       |                           |
| Borneo in the Island Borneo.                      |       |                           |
| Judda upon the Red Sea.                           |       |                           |
| Macassar in the Isle Celebes, but now expell'd.   |       |                           |
| Bantam in Java, till expell'd by the Dutch, 1682. |       |                           |



Tangier on the Coast of Barbary near the Straits, but now demolished.

The Island of St. Helena, West of Ethiopia, S. Lat. 16 Degr.

In Africa,

A Trade  
or Factor-  
ies at

Charles Fort upon an Island in the River Gambia.

Sierra d'Leon upon Bence Island, Lat. 8. d. 10 m. N. I.

Serbera River ——— } On the Coast Malgnette.

Druwyn ———

Rio d' St. Andro ———

Jeaque Jeaque ——— } On the Quaqua Coast.

C. St. Appolonia ———

Axym in Comore-Bay.

Succunde ———

Cabo Corso, chief of all ———

Fredericksburg formerly Danish

but sold to the English ———

Annisham unfortified ———

Annambou ———

Aggau, of no defence ———

Loingo ———

Malemba ———

Cabenda ———

} On the Golden Coast.

} In the Kingdom of Loango.

In America

New England ———

New York ———

Pensilvania ———

New Jersey } East ———

} West ———

Marylend ———

Virginia ———

Carolina ———

As also they possess Port Nelson in Hudson's Bay.

Particularly mention'd from Page 364.  
to 378.



t now demo.

Degr.

ambia.

to m. N. I.

quette.

east.

Golden Coast.

f Loango.

a Page 364.

in America,	{ Newfoundland in part.	
	{ Jamaica, one of the greater Antilles.	
	{ Bermudas, lying E. of Florida.	
	{ New Province, one of the Lucayas.	
	{ Long Island, lying S. of New York.	
	{ Many Islands, particularly those of	Anguilla
		Berbada
		St. Christopher
		Nevis
		Antego
		Monjerrat
		Dominica
		St. Vincent
		Barbadoes
	{ Tobago	
	{ Some Settlements at	
	{	Surinam
		Marone
	{ On the Coast of Terra Firma.	

Ten of the Caribee Islands.

§. 2. To the Spaniards belong

in Asia,	{ Luconia	
	{ Tandaya	
	{ Mindano	
	{ S. Juan	
	{ Mindore	
	{ Panay	
	{ Six of the Philippin, and most of the rest.	

The Trade on the West Coast of Africa.  
The Canary Islands, particularly mention'd, Page 344.

New Spain, whose Parliaments are — { Mexico.  
Guadalajara.  
Guatimala.

A confiderable Part of New Mexico.

St. Augustins — {  
St. Matthews — { in Florida.

Terra Firma, whose Parliaments are { Panama.  
Granada.

Peru, whose Parliaments are — { Quilo.  
Lima.  
De la Plata.

Chili.

A great part of Paraguay.

Several Islands, particularly those of { Cuba.  
Hispaniola.  
Port-Rico.



## §. 3. To the Portuguese belong.

- Several Factories in Persia:
- Asterim* ————— } Upon the *Ganges*.  
*Ougelli* ————— }
- Chaul*, a considerable Town ————— }  
*Maffagan*, a little Village ————— } In Decan.  
The Forts } *Morro* ————— }  
of } *Caranga* ————— }
- Elephanta* Island, near that of *Bombay*.
- Goa*, with her Fortresses and adjacent Islands } *Coran*.  
} *Divar*.
- In Asia, *Diu* Island and City, near *Guzarat*.  
*Macaco*, upon the Coast of *China*.  
The Fort *Larentoque*. in the Island *Solor*, E. of *Flores*.  
Much of *Timor*, one of the *Molucco* Isles.
- The Trade or Factories at
- Arcan* ———— }  
*Pegu* ———— } In Peninsula India extra Gangem.  
*Tanacerin* ———— }  
*Ligor* ———— }  
*Cambodia* ———— }  
*Golconda* ———— }  
*Agra* ———— }  
*Amadabat* ———— }  
*Cambaia* ———— } Already mentioned.  
*Surat* ———— }  
*Baroca* ———— }  
*Bengala* ———— }
- In Africa, *Mazagan*, in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.  
Some Forts on the River *S. Domingo*, in the Country of the *Jalofes*.  
Some Forts on the Coasts of } *Guinea*.  
} *Congo*.  
} *Angola*.  
A great part of the Coasts of } *Cafres*.  
} *Zanguebar*.  
The Trade of the E. Count. from the Cape *Good Hope* to the Sea.  
} *Illes of Cape Verde*.  
} *The Madera's*.  
Several Islands, viz. } *St. Thomas*, lat. 00.  
} *Ille de Prince* ———— } N. E. of *St. Thomas*.  
} *J. de Ferdinando Poo* }



{ All the Coast of *Brasil* divided into many Captainships.  
 { *Estero* ————— }  
 { *Conduba* ————— } Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.  
 { *Cogemine* ————— }

§. 4. To the *French* belong

{ *Bereaux* ————— } In the *Mogul's* Empire.  
 { *New Surat* ————— }  
 { The Island of *St. Maria* lying South-West of *Goa*.  
 { Some Forts in { The Kingdom of *Siam*.  
 { The Island of *Java*.

{ Fort Dauphin in *Madagascar*.  
 { *Senega* (N. of *Cape Verde*) the chief *French* Factory in *Africa*.  
 { A Trade upon the River { *Senega*.  
 { *Gambia*.  
 { As also at { *Rufisque* near *Cape Verde*.  
 { *Great Sestre* ————— } In *Guinea*.  
 { *Ardra* ————— }

{ *Montreal* ————— }  
 { The Three Rivers ————— } In *Canada*.  
 { *Quebeck* ————— }  
 { *Tadonjack*, and some other Places on the River *St. Laurence*.  
 { And great part of *Nova Scotia*.  
 { Bay *Placensa* ————— }  
 { Bay *Blacco* ————— } In *Newfoundland*.  
 { Fort *St. Louis* in the Island *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guyana*.  
 { Several Forts on the Coast of *Caribana*.

{ *St. Bartholomew*.  
 { *Santa Cruz*.  
 { *St. Martin*.  
 { *Guadaloupe*.  
 { *Le Desiree*.  
 { *Maria Galants*.  
 { *Les Saintes*.  
 { *Martinico*.  
 { *St. Aloisia*.  
 { *Granada*.  
 { *Domingo* in part.  
 { *Grenadins*.  
 { *La Tortue*.



## §. 5. To the Dutch belong.

In Asia,	Tuticorin	_____	} On the Coast <i>Cormandel</i> .
	Negapatam	_____	
	Karkall	_____	
	Fort Gelders	_____	
	Pellicate	_____	
In Asia,	Several Forts in	Malacca.	} And most of the <i>Moluccoes</i> , though of right they belong to the <i>English</i> .
		Ceylon.	
		Java.	
	Factories at many Places in	Persia.	
		The Mogul's Empire.	
		Cormandel.	
		Malabar.	
		Siam.	
		Malacca.	
		Sumatra.	
		China.	
		Java.	
In Africa,	Arguin	_____	} near Cape Verde.
		Gora	
		Many Forts in Congo.	
		Some near the Cape of Good Hope.	
	Factories in Guinea, viz.	St. Maurice in Madagascar.	} On the Golden Coast.
		Boutrou	
		Commendo formerly English	
		St. George de'l Mina, chief of all	
		Maurea or Fort Nassau	
		Cormantyn formerly English	
In America,	The City of Coro in the North of Terra Firma.		} Two of the Caribees near S. Cruz.
		Some Forts on the Coast of Guyana.	
	Querij	_____	
	Aruba	_____	
	Bon Airy	_____	
	Saba	_____	
In America,	Enstachio	_____	} Three of the Sotavento Islands.



§. 6. To the *Danes* belong.

In *Asia* { *Frankebar* ——— } on the Coast of *Cormandel*.  
               { *Dansburg* . ——— }

In *Africa* is *Christianburg* or *S. Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea*.

In *America* is *New Denmark* in the North part thereof.

These are the chief of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*: And to these we might have here added the late Settlement of the *Scots* at *Darien*, had not that Unfortunate Colony met with repeated dismal Disasters. Now follows the latter part of the *Appendix*, containing

*Some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries: especially those adjacent to the English Plantations in North America.*

BY what hath been briefly said in the foregoing Treatise, concerning the State of *Religion* in all Countries of the World, it may sufficiently appear in general, That the *Christian Religion* is of a very small extent, if exactly compar'd with those many and vast Countries wholly overspread with gross *Idolaters*, numerous *Mahometans*, and many others, who either know not, (or at least) own not, the Blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find that

the Golden Coast.	XIX	} of 'em are possess'd by	{	Blind and gross <i>Idolaters</i> .
	VI			<i>Jews</i> , <i>Turks</i> and <i>Saracens</i> .
	II			Those of the <i>Greek Church</i> .
	III			Those of the { <i>Church of Rome</i> . <i>Protestant Communion</i> .

Thus *Christianity* taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grossly false Religions, than Five to Twenty five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful neglect of the best Part of the *Christian Church*, for not being so diligent



diligent as others are; in endeavouring to abolish Heathenish Idolatry, and that most lamentable Ignorance, which as yet over-thadoweth so great a part of the inhabited World. It's undoubtedly well known, that the effectual Performance of such a Work as this, would require no inconsiderable Stock of Money (it being now impracticable to make Solemn Missions, or qualifie Men for them, without considerable Charges) and yet a sufficient Fund might be so easily rais'd, that none could reasonably complain of the Burden, should the following Proposals be so happily made, as to meet with a due Reception.

“ Did every Free-holder of the Three Kingdoms, advance only for One Year the *Five hundredth part* of his Yearly Incomes. Did those Merchants of this great City (who are particularly concern'd in our Foreign Plantations, and daily imploy great Multitudes of Pagan Slaves in their Service) allow the *Two hundredth part* of One Year's Gain: And finally, did the Clergy of the Three Kingdoms (whose Zeal in such a Matter would probably transcend others) appropriate to this pious Use, *One hundredth part* of their yearly Revenues. I say, did Priest and People thus unanimously combine together in carrying on this most Christian Design; what an easie matter were it in a short time, to raise such a Fund of Money, that the Annual Interest thereof might sufficiently serve to send yearly some Pious and Able Divines into all Quarters of the World? And since Rational Methods might be taken, to have several Pagan Tongues taught in our own Island; a considerable part of the aforesaid Money might be likewise employed to educate a competent number of young Students of Theology in these Foreign Languages, which number being still continued, would serve (as a choice Nursery) to afford a constant supply of able Men, who might Yearly go abroad, and be sufficiently qualified at their first arrival, to undertake that great Work for which they were sent.

But since the latter Part of the foregoing *Proposal* (which imports that *Europeans* might learn some of the present *Indian Languages*) does seem impracticable to several, by reason of the prodigious multitude of those Pagan Tongues, and their vast variety of quite different Dialects: (especially those now in use among the unciviliz'd Natives of *North America*) “ Then we may follow the Example of the Ancient *Romans*, whose Endeavour and Interest it was to extend their own Language with their Conquest; and so extinguish the progress of Time, the very Dialect of the Conquered. Did we do in all Parts of our Western Empire, [which might probably be accomplished in a few Generations, by duly encouraging for

“ Hundred



athenish Ido-  
over-thadow.  
undoubtedly  
h a Work as  
ey (it being  
ten for them,  
might be so  
the Burden,  
o meet with a

vance only for  
s. Did those  
ncern'd in our  
udes of Pagan  
of One Year  
gdoms (whose  
s) appropriate  
Revenues.  
together in car-  
matter were it  
that the Annual  
ly some Pic-  
d since Rational  
gues taught in  
d Money might  
of young So-  
number being  
o afford a con-  
d, and be suffi-  
that great Work

which impor-  
nguages) do  
ious multitu-  
quite differ-  
iviliz'd Nati-  
sample of t  
was to exte-  
o extinguish  
Did we t  
at probably  
ouraging for  
Hundred

" Hundreds of Christians to live among the Natives, and those to  
" endeavour in the most alluring manner to instruct the younger sort  
" of the *Indians* in the *English* Tongue.] Then in the next or fol-  
" lowing Age we might address our selves to those blind *Gentiles* in  
" our own Language, and so instilling in them by degrees, the Prin-  
" ciples of Christianity, might thereby in a short time, bring in many  
" Thousands of Souls to the Sheepfold of the Pastor and Bishop  
" of our Souls. I think it needless to express how commendable  
such a Design would be in it self; and how desirable the Promo-  
tion thereof should be to all who stile themselves *Christians*, of what  
Party or Profession soever they are. And I humbly suppose it might  
be a Work (if unanimously minded by Christians) more becoming  
the Followers of the Prince of Peace, than to be Abettors of the  
frequent Jarrs and Broils of *Christendom*. Besides, there's certainly  
nothing that could prove more beneficial to the Publick Good of  
this Nation, and particular Interest of the Crown of *England*; for did  
most (or many) of the Natives understand or speak our own Language,  
then might we not thereby more exactly discover the In-land Parts of  
these Countries, and with greater Security improve them to the  
greatest Advantage? Might we not thereby make Multitudes of idle,  
wandering *Indians*, very useful to our *English* Colonies; and then chiefly  
employ *Europeans* for the Guard and Safety of the Country. Yea,  
did many of the Natives but tolerably understand and speak the  
*English* Tongue; then might we not (in all human Appearance) civilize  
them entirely in a short time, and so add many Thousands of new  
*English* Subjects to the *English* Empire? All which are morally impos-  
sible now to be done; since the numerous Dialects of their barbarous  
*Jargon*, together with their own *Barbarity*, are as so many *Barrs* against  
such Undertakings.

Great Sirs,

Pardon these *Proposals* here offer'd to the serious Consideration of  
those whom they chiefly concern; and give me leave to declare un-  
to you how infinitely it would tend to the Glory of God, the Good  
of his Church, and Honour of our Nation; did we sincerely endea-  
our to extend the Limits of our Saviour's Kingdom, with those of  
our new Dominions; and to spread the true *Reform'd Religion*; as far  
as the *English* Sails have done for Traffick, with what Anxiety of  
Mind, and Fatigue of Body, do we pierce into the remotest Coun-  
tries of the World? And all to heap up a little *White* and *Yellow*  
Earth, or to purchase some things (call'd *Precious* by Man) which  
abstracting humane Fancy] do differ nothing from common *Pibble*  
*stones*; and yet what a supine neglect doth attend us, in doing that  
which would bring more Honour to our Holy Religion, and prove at



last more profitable to our selves, than the actual Possession of the *Treasures* in the Universe! What a lamentable thing is it! That those very *Indians* who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some thousands of *Negroes* who slave in our Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance, and instead of Knowing and Worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only *Stocks* and *Stones*, but also adore the *Devil* himself! *Christians*! Shall we covet and thirst after their *Talents* of Gold, and yet keep hid in a Napkin that *Talent* entrusted to us? Shall we greedily bereave them of their *Precious Pearls*, and not declare unto them the Knowledge of the *Price* of Price? No! no! let us not act as others have done, in making *Gold* our God, and Gain the sole Design of our Trading. But let us effectually improve those choice Opportunities (now in our hands) for the singular Glory of our great God, and of *Jesus Christ*, our Blessed Redeemer. And let our *Planters* duly consider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a supplanting than planting a new Colony; and that it's far more honourable to overcome *Paganism* in one, than to destroy a thousand *Indians*. *Each Convert is a Conquest.*

## Advertisement to the Bookbinder.

Place the Map of	The World	before Page
	Europe	6
	Scandinavia, being Sweden, Denmark, &c.	6
	Moscovia	6
	France	6
	Germany	10
	Poland	12
	Spain and Portugal	14
	Italy	14
	Turky in Europe	14
	Scotland	14
	England	20
	Ireland	20
	Asia	20
	Africa	30
	America	30



rt

of

**! T**

lene

CO

W

ks a

CO

Napoli

f ch

*Pe*

ing G

ငါ့အတွက်

ingv

cem

ratio

re 1

nd

er.

Page

---

**Keywords:**

— **2000**

---

— 1

— I

— I

— 1 —

— I

—

— 2 —

— 2 —

**Spinal Cord Injury**

—





